

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

## tes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

ginal  
hich  
y of  
may  
are

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured pages / Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged / Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated / Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed / Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached / Pages détachées
- Showthrough / Transparence
- Quality of print varies / Qualité inégale de l'impression
- includes supplementary material / Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image / Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.
- Opposing pages with varying colouration or discolourations are filmed twice to ensure the best possible image / Les pages s'opposant ayant des colorations variables ou des décolorations sont filmées deux fois afin d'obtenir la meilleure image possible.

que  
leur

long  
r de  
arge

pear  
been  
ages  
tion  
était

ks  
L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la  
générosité de:

Stauffer Library  
Queen's University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

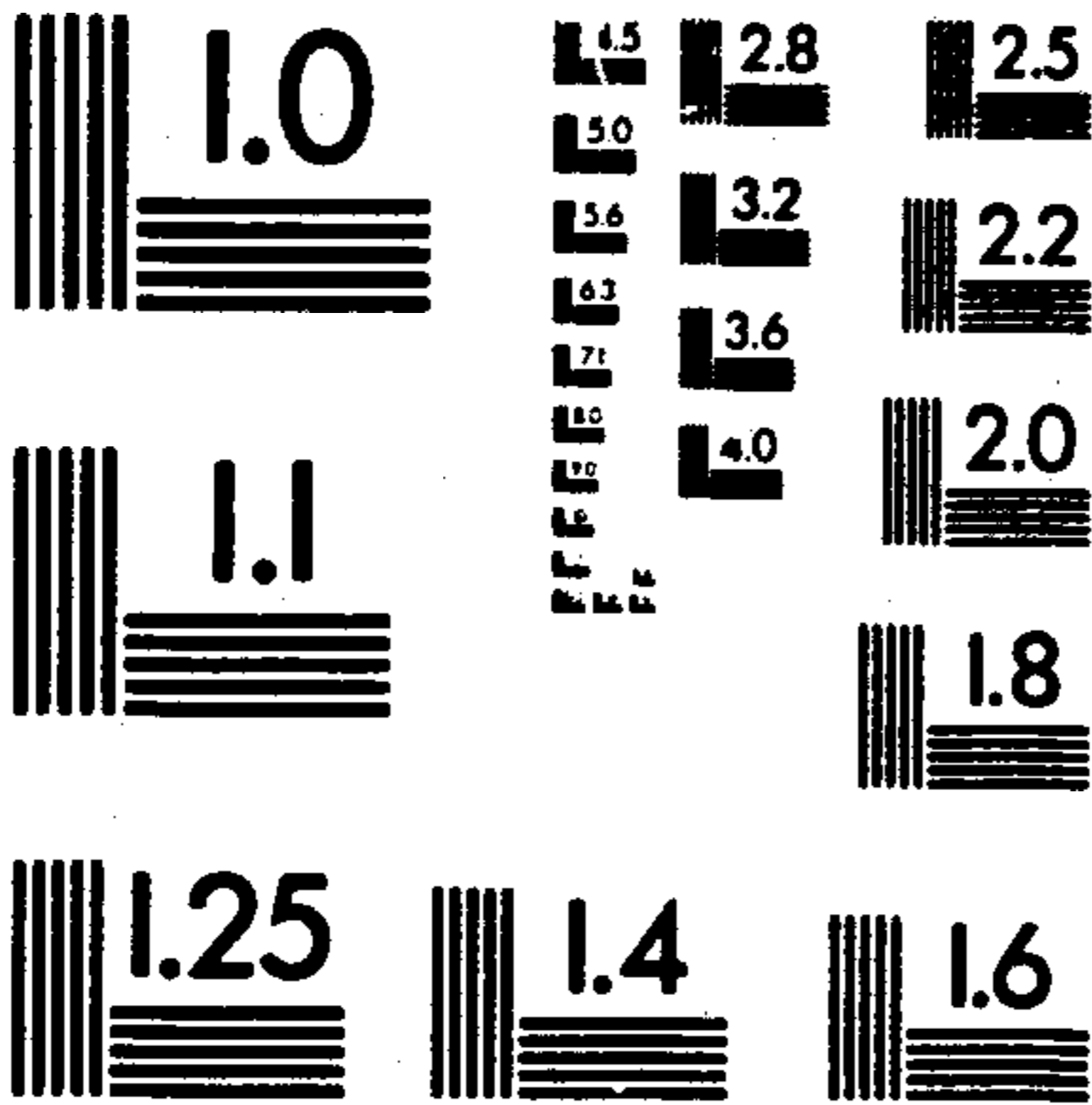
ed  
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

# MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No 2)



**APPLIED IMAGE Inc**

1653 East Main Street  
Rochester, New York 14609 USA  
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone  
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax



*The* EDITH *and* LORNE PIERCE  
COLLECTION *of* CANADIANA



*Queen's University at Kingston*







**CHRISTMAS**



100







CHRISTMAS  
IN  
RITUAL AND TRADITION  
CHRISTIAN AND PAGAN

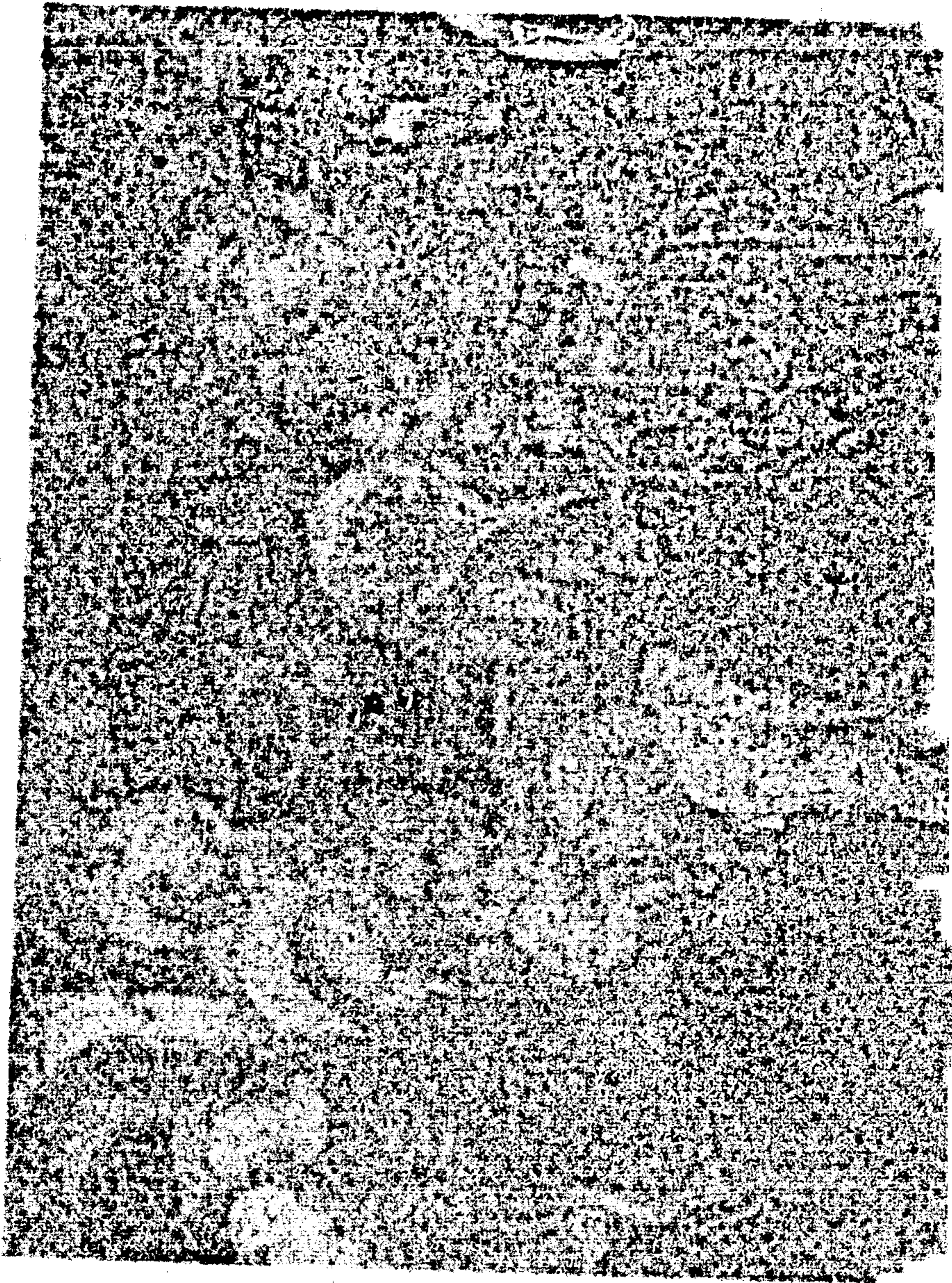
BY  
CLEMENT A. MILLS

WITH 1 COLOURED PLATE AND 17 OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS

TORONTO  
BELL AND COCHRAN

1912







**CHRISTMAS**  
**IN**  
**RITUAL AND TRADITION**  
**CHRISTIAN AND PAGAN**

**BY**  
**CLEMENT A. MILES**

'''

**WITH 4 COLOURED PLATES AND 17 OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS**

**TORONTO**  
**BELL AND COCKBURN**

**1912**

*(All rights reserved)*

## PREFACE

IN this volume I have tried to show how Christmas is or has been kept in various lands and ages, and to trace as far as possible the origin of the pagan elements that have mingled with the Church's feast of the Nativity.

In Part I. I have dealt with the festival on its distinctively Christian side. The book has, however, been so planned that readers not interested in this aspect of Christmas may pass over Chapters II.-V., and proceed at once from the Introduction to Part II., which treats of pagan survivals.

The book has been written primarily for the general reader, but I venture to hope that, with all its imperfections, it may be of some use to the more serious student, as a rough outline map of the field of Christmas customs, and as bringing together materials hitherto scattered through a multitude of volumes in various languages. There is certainly room for a comprehensive English book on Christmas, taking account of the results of modern historical and folk-lore research.

The writer of a work of this kind necessarily owes an immense debt to the labours of others. In my bibliographical notes I have done my best to acknowledge the sources from which I have drawn. It is only right that I should express here my special obligation, both for information and for suggestions, to Mr. E. K. Chambers's "The Mediaeval Stage," an invaluable storehouse of fact, theory, and bibliographical references. I also owe much to the important monographs of Dr. A. Tille, "Die Geschichte der deutschen Weihnacht" and "Yule and Christmas"; to Dr. Feilberg's Danish work, "Jul," the fullest account of Christmas

## PREFACE

customs yet written ; and of course, like every student of folklore, to Dr. Frazer's "The Golden Bough."

References to authorities will be found at the end of the volume, and are indicated by small numerals in the text ; notes requiring to be read in close conjunction with the text are printed at the foot of the pages to which they relate, and are indicated by asterisks, &c.

I have to thank Mr. Frank Sidgwick for most kindly reading my proofs and portions of my MS., and for some valuable suggestions.

C. A. M.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER IV

### CHRISTMAS IN LITURGY AND POPULAR DEVOTION . . . . .

PAGE  
87

Advent and Christmas Offices of the Roman Church—The Three Masses of Christmas, their Origin and their Celebration in Rome—The Midnight Mass in Many Lands—Protestant Survivals of the Night Services—Christmas in the Greek Church—The Eastern Epiphany and the Blessing of the Waters—The *Presepio* or Crib, its Supposed Institution by St. Francis—Early Traces of the Crib—The Crib in Germany, Tyrol, &c.—Cradle-rocking in Mediaeval Germany—Christmas Minstrels in Italy and Sicily—The *Presepio* in Italy—Ceremonies with the *Culla* and the *Bambino* in Rome—Christmas in Italian London—The Spanish Christmas—Possible Survivals of the Crib in England.

## CHAPTER V

### CHRISTMAS DRAMA . . . . .

119

Origins of the Mediaeval Drama—Dramatic Tendencies in the Liturgy—Latin Liturgical Plays—The Drama becomes Laicized—Characteristics of the Popular Drama—The Nativity in the English Miracle Cycles—Christmas Mysteries in France—Later French Survivals of Christmas Drama—German Christmas Plays—Mediaeval Italian Plays and Pageants—Spanish Nativity Plays—Modern Survivals in Various Countries—The Star Singers, &c.

### POSTSCRIPT . . . . .

155

## PART II

### PAGAN SURVIVALS

## CHAPTER VI

### PRE-CHRISTIAN WINTER FESTIVALS . . . . .

159

The Church and Superstition—Nature of Pagan Survivals—Racial Origins—Roman Festivals of the *Saturnalia* and *Kalends*—Was there a Teutonic Midwinter Festival?—The Teutonic, Celtic, and Slav New Year—Customs attracted to Christmas or January 1—The Winter Cycle of Festivals—*Rationale* of Festival Ritual: (a) Sacrifice and Sacrament, (b) The Cult of the Dead, (c) Omens and Charms for the New Year—Compromise in the Later Middle Ages—The Puritans and Christmas—Decay of Old Traditions.

# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER VII

	PAGE
ALL HALLOW TIDE TO MARTINMAS . . . . .	187

All Saints' and All Souls' Days, their Relation to a New Year Festival—All Souls' Eve and Tendance of the Departed—Soul Cakes in England and on the Continent—Pagan Parallels of All Souls'—Hallowe'en Charms and Omens—Hallowe'en Fires—Guy Fawkes Day—"Old Hob," the *Schimmlreiter*, and other Animal Masks—Martinmas and its Slaughter—Martinmas Drinking—St. Martin's Fires in Germany—Winter Visitors in the Low Countries and Germany—St. Martin as Gift-bringer—St. Martin's Rod.

## CHAPTER VIII

ST. CLEMENT TO ST. THOMAS . . . . .	209
-------------------------------------	-----

St. Clement's Day Quests and Processions—St. Catherine's Day as Spinners' Festival—St. Andrew's Eve Auguries—The *Klöppelnächte*—St. Nicholas's Day, the Saint as Gift-bringer, and his Attendants—Election of the Boy Bishop—St. Nicholas's Day at Bari—St. Lucia's Day in Sweden, Sicily, and Central Europe—St. Thomas's Day as School Festival—Its Uncanny Eve—"Going a-Thomassin'."

## CHAPTER IX

CHRISTMAS EVE AND THE TWELVE DAYS . . . . .	227
---	-----

Christkind, Santa Klaus, and Knecht Ruprecht—Talking Animals and other Wonders of Christmas Eve—Scandinavian Beliefs about Trolls and the Return of the Dead—Traditional Christmas Songs in Eastern Europe—The Twelve Days, their Christian Origin and Pagan Superstitions—The Raging Host—Hints of Supernatural Visitors in England—The German *Frauen*—The Greek *Kallikantzaroi*.

## CHAPTER X

THE YULE LOG . . . . .	249
------------------------	-----

The Log as Centre of the Domestic Christmas—Customs of the Southern Slavs—The *Polanna*—Origin of the Yule Log—Probable Connection with Vegetation-cults or Ancestor-worship—The *Souche de Noël* in France—Italian and German Christmas Logs—English Customs—The Yule Candle in England and Scandinavia.

# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER XI

	PAGE
<b>THE CHRISTMAS-TREE, DECORATIONS, AND GIFTS . . . . .</b>	<b>261</b>

**The Christmas-tree a German Creation—Charm of the German Christmas—Early Christmas-trees—The Christmas Pyramid—Spread of the Tree in Modern Germany and other Countries—Origin of the Christmas-tree—Beliefs about Flowering Trees at Christmas—Evergreens at the Kalends—Non-German Parallels to the Christmas-tree—Christmas Decorations connected with Ancient Kalends Customs—Sacredness of Holly and Mistletoe—Floors strewn with Straw—Christmas and New Year Gifts, their Connection with the Roman *Syrenae* and St. Nicholas—Present-giving in Various Countries—Christmas Cards.**

## CHAPTER XII

<b>CHRISTMAS FEASTING AND SACRIFICIAL SURVIVALS . . . . .</b>	<b>281</b>
---	------------

**Prominence of Eating in the English Christmas—The Boar's Head, the Goose, and other Christmas Fare—Frumenty, Sowens, Yule Cakes, and the Wassail Bowl—Continental Christmas Dishes, their Possible Origins—French and German Cakes—The Animals' Christmas Feast—Cakes in Eastern Europe—Relics of Animal Sacrifice—Hunting the Wren—Various Games of Sacrificial Origin.**

## CHAPTER XIII

<b>MASKING, THE MUMMERS' PLAY, THE FEAST OF POOLS, AND THE BOY BISHOP . . . . .</b>	<b>295</b>
---	------------

**English Court Masking—"The Lord of Misrule"—The Mummers' Play, the Sword-Dance, and the Morris Dance—Origin of St. George and other Characters—Mumming in Eastern Europe—The Feast of Fools, its History and Suppression—The Boy Bishop, his Functions and Sermons—Modern Survivals of the Boy Bishop.**

## CHAPTER XIV

<b>ST. STEPHEN'S, ST. JOHN'S, AND HOLY INNOCENTS' DAYS . . . . .</b>	<b>309</b>
--	------------

**Horse Customs of St. Stephen's Day—The Swedish St. Stephen—St. John's Wine—Childermas and its Beatings.**

# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER XV

	PAGE
<b>NEW YEAR'S DAY</b> . . . . .	<b>319</b>

Principle of New Year Customs—The New Year in France, Germany, the United States, and Eastern Europe—"First-footing" in Great Britain—Scottish New Year Practices—Highland Fumigation and "Breast-strip" Customs—Hogmanay and Aguillanneuf—New Year Processions in Macedonia, Roumania, Greece, and Rome—Methods of Augury—Sundry New Year Charms.

## CHAPTER XVI

<b>EPIPHANY TO CANDLEMAS</b> . . . . .	<b>335</b>
--	------------

The Twelfth Cake and the "King of the Bean"—French Twelfth Night Customs—St. Basil's Cake in Macedonia—Epiphany and the Expulsion of Evils—The Befana in Italy—The Magi as Present-bringers—Greek Epiphany Customs—Wassailing Fruit-trees—Herefordshire and Irish Twelfth Night Practices—The "Haxey Hood" and Christmas Football—St. Knut's Day in Sweden—Rock Day—Plough Monday—Candlemas, its Ecclesiastical and Folk Ceremonies—Farewells to Christmas.

<b>CONCLUSION</b> . . . . .	<b>357</b>
-----------------------------	------------

<b>NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY</b> . . . . .	<b>361</b>
---	------------

<b>INDEX</b> . . . . .	<b>389</b>
------------------------	------------



# ILLUSTRATIONS

## COLOURED PLATES

*(Produced by the Medici Society, Ltd.)*

	FACING PAGE
<b>THE ADORATION OF THE MAGI (DETAIL) . . . . .</b>	<i>Frontispiece</i>
<i>Gentile da Fabriano. (Florence: Accademia)</i>	
<b>MADONNA ENTHRONED WITH SAINTS AND ANGELS . . . . .</b>	31
<i>Pesellino. (Empoli Gallery)</i>	
<b>THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT: THE REST BY THE WAY . . . . .</b>	68
<i>Master of the Seven Sorrows of Mary. (Also attributed to Joachim Patinir.) (Vienna: Imperial Gallery)</i>	
<b>THE ADORATION OF THE MAGI . . . . .</b>	155
<i>Masaccio. (Berlin: Kaiser Friedrich Museum)</i>	

## HALF-TONE PLATES

<b>JACOPONE IN ECSTASY BEFORE THE VIRGIN . . . . .</b>	39
<i>From "Laude di Frate Jacopone da Todi" (Florence, 1490)</i>	
<b>THE ADORATION OF THE SHEPHERDS . . . . .</b>	56
<i>By Fouquet. (Musée Condé, Chantilly)</i>	
<b>SINGING "VOM HIMMEL HOCH" FROM A CHURCH TOWER AT CHRISTMAS . . . . .</b>	71
<i>By Ludwig Richter</i>	
<b>THE NATIVITY . . . . .</b>	94
<i>From Add. MS. 32454 in the British Museum. (French, 15th Century)</i>	
<b>A NEAPOLITAN PRESEPIO . . . . .</b>	108



# ILLUSTRATIONS

	FACING PAGE
<b>CALABRIAN SHEPHERDS PLAYING IN ROME AT CHRISTMAS</b>	112
After an Etching by D. Allan. From Hone's "Every-day Book" (London, 1826)	
<b>ST. FRANCIS INSTITUTES THE PRESEPIO AT GRECCIO</b>	114
By Giotto. ( <i>Upper Church of St. Francis, Assisi</i> )	
<b>THE <i>BAMBINO</i> OF ARA COELI</b>	116
<b>THE ADORATION OF THE SHEPHERDS</b>	134
From Broadside No. 305 in the Collection of the Society of Antiquaries at Burlington House	
<b>THE SHEPHERDS OF BETHLEHEM</b>	140
From "Le grant Kalendrier & compost des Bergiers" (N. le Rouge, Troyes, 1529)	
<b>NEW YEAR MUMMERS IN MANCHURIA</b>	176
An Asiatic example of animal masks	
<b>CHRISTMAS EVE IN DEVONSHIRE—THE MUMMERS COMING IN</b>	229
<b>THE GERMAN CHRISTMAS-TREE IN THE EIGHTEENTH CEN- TURY</b>	266
From an engraving by Joseph Kellner	
<b>CHRISTMAS MORNING IN LOWER AUSTRIA</b>	278
By Ferdinand Waldmüller (b. 1793).	
<b>YORKSHIRE SWORD-ACTORS: ST. GEORGE IN COMBAT WITH ST. PETER</b>	300
From an article by Mr. T. M. Fallow in <i>The Antiquary</i> , May, 1895	
<b>THE EPIPHANY IN FLORENCE</b>	343
<b>MADONNA AND CHILD</b>	<i>Inside Cover</i>
Albert Dürer	





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





# CHAPTER I

## INTRODUCTION

**The Origin and Purpose of Festivals—Ideas suggested by Christmas—Pagan and Christian Elements—The Names of the Festival—Foundation of the Feast of the Nativity—Its Relation to the Epiphany—December 25 and the *Natalis Invicti*—The Kalends of January—Yule and Teutonic Festivals—The Church and Pagan Survivals—Two Conflicting Types of Festival—Their Interaction—Plan of the Book.**

It has been an instinct in nearly all peoples, savage or civilized, to set aside certain days for special ceremonial observances, attended by outward rejoicing. This tendency to concentrate on special times answers to man's need to lift himself above the commonplace and the everyday, to escape from the leaden weight of monotony that oppresses him. "We tend to tire of the most eternal splendours, and a mark on our calendar, or a crash of bells at midnight maybe, reminds us that we have only recently been created."\*<sup>1</sup> That they wake people up is the great justification of festivals, and both man's religious sense and his joy in life have generally tended to rise "into peaks and towers and turrets, into superhuman exceptions which really prove the rule."<sup>2</sup> It is difficult to be religious, impossible to be merry, at every moment of life, and festivals are as sunlit peaks, testifying, above dark valleys, to the eternal radiance. This is one view of the purpose and value of festivals, and their function of cheering people and giving them larger perspectives has no doubt been an important reason for their maintenance in the past. If we could trace the custom of festival-keeping back to its origins in primitive society

\* For an explanation of the small numerals in the text see Preface.

# CHRISTMAS

we should find the same principle of specialization involved, though it is probable that the practice came into being not for the sake or its moral or emotional effect, but from man's desire to lay up, so to speak, a stock of sanctity, magical not ethical, for ordinary days.

The first holy-day-makers were probably more concerned with such material goods as food than with spiritual ideals, when they marked with sacred days the rhythm of the seasons.<sup>3</sup> As man's consciousness developed, the subjective aspect of the matter would come increasingly into prominence, until in the festivals of the Christian Church the main object is to quicken the devotion of the believer by contemplation of the mysteries of the faith. Yet attached, as we shall see, to many Christian festivals, are old notions of magical sanctity, probably quite as potent in the minds of the common people as the more spiritual ideas suggested by the Church's feasts.

In modern England we have almost lost the festival habit, but if there is one feast that survives among us as a universal tradition it is Christmas. We have indeed our Bank Holidays, but they are mere days of rest and amusement, and for the mass of the people Easter and Whit-tide have small religious significance—Christmas alone has the character of sanctity which marks the true festival. The celebration of Christmas has often little or nothing to do with orthodox dogma, yet somehow the sense of obligation to keep the feast is very strong, and there are few English people, however unconventional, who escape altogether the spell of tradition in this matter.

*Christmas*—how many images the word calls up: we think of carol-singers and holly-decked churches where people hymn in time-honoured strains the Birth of the Divine Child; of frost and snow, and, in contrast, of warm hearths and homes bright with light and colour, very fortresses against the cold; of feasting and revelry, of greetings and gifts exchanged; and lastly of vaguely superstitious customs, relics of long ago, performed perhaps out of respect for use and wont, or merely in jest, or with a deliberate attempt to throw ourselves back into the past, to re-enter for a moment the mental childhood of the race. These are a few of

# INTRODUCTION

the pictures that rise pell-mell in the minds of English folk at the mention of Christmas; how many other scenes would come before us if we could realize what the festival means to men of other nations. Yet even these will suggest what hardly needs saying, that Christmas is something far more complex than a Church holy-day alone, that the celebration of the Birth of Jesus, deep and touching as is its appeal to those who hold the faith of the Incarnation, is but one of many elements that have entered into the great winter festival.

In the following pages I shall try to present a picture, sketchy and inadequate though it must be, of what Christmas is and has been to the peoples of Europe, and to show as far as possible the various elements that have gone into its make-up. Most people have a vague impression that these are largely pagan, but comparatively few have any idea of the process by which the heathen elements have become mingled with that which is obviously Christian, and equal obscurity prevails as to the nature and meaning of the non-Christian customs. The subject is vast, and has not been thoroughly explored as yet, but the labours of historians and folk-lorists have made certain conclusions probable, and have produced hypotheses of great interest and fascination.

I have spoken of "Christian"\* and "pagan" elements. The distinction is blurred to some extent by the clothing of heathen customs in a superficial Christianity, but on the whole it is clear enough to justify the division of this book into two parts, one dealing with the Church's feast of the Holy Birth, the other with those remains of pagan winter festivals which extend from November to January, but cluster especially round Christmas and the Twelve Days.

Before we pass to the various aspects of the Church's Christmas, we must briefly consider its origins and its relation to certain

\* "Christianity," as here used, will stand for the system of orthodoxy which had been fixed in its main outlines when the festival of Christmas took its rise. The relation of the orthodox creed to historical fact need not concern us here, nor need we for the purposes of this study attempt to distinguish between the Christianity of Jesus and ecclesiastical accretions around his teaching.



# CHRISTMAS

pagan festivals, the customs of which will be dealt with in detail in Part II.

The names given to the feast by different European peoples throw a certain amount of light on its history. Let us take five of them—*Christmas*, *Weihnacht*, *Noël*, *Calendas*, and *Yule*—and see what they suggest.

I. The English *Christmas* and its Dutch equivalent *Kerstmisje*, plainly point to the ecclesiastical side of the festival; the German *Weihnacht* 4 (sacred night) is vaguer, and might well be either pagan or Christian; in point of fact it seems to be Christian, since it does not appear till the year 1000, when the Faith was well established in Germany.<sup>5</sup> *Christmas* and *Weihnacht*, then, may stand for the distinctively Christian festival, the history of which we may now briefly study.

When and where did the keeping of Christmas begin? Many details of its early history remain in uncertainty, but it is fairly clear that the earliest celebration of the Birth of Christ on December 25 took place at Rome about the middle of the fourth century, and that the observance of the day spread from the western to the eastern Church, which had before been wont to keep January 6 as a joint commemoration of the Nativity and the Baptism of the Redeemer.\*

The first mention of a Nativity feast on December 25 is found in a Roman document known as the Philocalian Calendar, dating from the year 354, but embodying an older document evidently belonging to the year 336. It is uncertain to which date the Nativity reference belongs; † but further back than 336 at all events the festival cannot be traced.

From Rome, Christmas spread throughout the West, with the

\* Whether the Nativity had previously been celebrated at Rome on January 6 is a matter of controversy; the affirmative view was maintained by Usener in his monograph on Christmas,<sup>6</sup> the negative by Monsignor Duchesne.<sup>7</sup> A very minute, cautious, and balanced study of both arguments is to be found in Professor Kirsopp Lake's article on Christmas in Hastings's "Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics,"<sup>8</sup> and a short article was contributed by the same writer to *The Guardian*, December 29, 1911. Professor Lake, on the whole, inclines to Usener's view. The early history of the festival is also treated by Father Cyril Martindale in "The Catholic Encyclopædia" (article "Christmas").

† Usener says 354, Duchesne 336.

## INTRODUCTION

conversion of the barbarians. Whether it came to England through the Celtic Church is uncertain, but St. Augustine certainly brought it with him, and Christmas Day, 598, witnessed a great event, the baptism of more than ten thousand English converts.<sup>9</sup> In 567 the Council of Tours had declared the Twelve Days, from Christmas to Epiphany, a festal tide ;<sup>10</sup> the laws of Ethelred (991-1016) ordained it to be a time of peace and concord among Christian men, when all strife must cease.<sup>11</sup> In Germany Christmas was established by the Synod of Mainz in 813 ;<sup>12</sup> in Norway by King Hakon the Good about the middle of the tenth century.<sup>13</sup>

In the East, as has been seen, the Birth of the Redeemer was at first celebrated not on December 25, but on January 6, the feast of the Epiphany or manifestation of Christ's glory. The Epiphany can be traced as far back as the second century, among the Basilidian heretics, from whom it may have spread to the Catholic Church. It was with them certainly a feast of the Baptism, and possibly also of the Nativity, of Christ. The origins of the Epiphany festival<sup>14</sup> are very obscure, nor can we say with certainty what was its meaning at first. It may be that it took the place of a heathen rite celebrating the birth of the World or Æon from the Virgin on January 6.\* At all events one of its objects was to commemorate the Baptism, the appearance of the Holy Dove, and the Voice from heaven, "Thou art my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased" (or, as other MSS. read, "This day have I begotten thee").

\* The eastern father, Epiphanius (fourth century), gives a strange account of a heathen, or perhaps in reality a Gnostic, rite held at Alexandria on the night of January 5-6. In the temple of Kore—the Maiden—he tells us, worshippers spent the night in singing and flute-playing, and at cockcrow brought up from a subterranean sanctuary a wooden image seated naked on a litter. It had the sign of the cross upon it in gold in five places—the forehead, the hands, and the knees. This image was carried seven times round the central hall of the temple with flute-playing, drumming, and hymns, and then taken back to the underground chamber. In explanation of these strange actions it was said: "To-day, at this hour, hath Kore (the Maiden) borne the Æon."<sup>15</sup> Can there be a connection between this festival and the Eleusinian mysteries? In the latter there was a nocturnal celebration with many lights burning, and the cry went forth, "Holy Brimo (the Maiden) hath borne a sacred child, Brimos."<sup>16</sup> The details given by Miss Harrison in her "Prolegomena" of the worship of the child Dionysus<sup>17</sup> are of extraordinary interest, and a minute comparison of this cult with that of the Christ Child might lead to remarkable results.



# CHRISTMAS

In some circles of early Christianity the Baptism appears to have been looked upon as the true Birth of Christ, the moment when, filled by the Spirit, He became Son of God ; and the carnal Birth was regarded as of comparatively little significance. Hence the Baptism festival may have arisen first, and the celebration of the Birth at Bethlehem may have been later attached to the same day, partly perhaps because a passage in St. Luke's Gospel was supposed to imply that Jesus was baptized on His thirtieth birthday. As however the orthodox belief became more sharply defined, increasing stress was laid on the Incarnation of God in Christ in the Virgin's womb, and it may have been felt that the celebration of the Birth and the Baptism on the same day encouraged heretical views. Hence very likely the introduction of Christmas on December 25 as a festival of the Birth alone. In the East the concelebration of the two events continued for some time after Rome had instituted the separate feast of Christmas. Gradually, however, the Roman use spread : at Constantinople it was introduced about 380 by the great theologian, Gregory Nazianzen ; at Antioch it appeared in 388, at Alexandria in 432. The Church of Jerusalem long stood out, refusing to adopt the new feast till the seventh century, it would seem.<sup>18</sup> One important Church, the Armenian, knows nothing of December 25, and still celebrates the Nativity with the Epiphany on January 6.<sup>19</sup> Epiphany in the eastern Orthodox Church has lost its connection with the Nativity and is now chiefly a celebration of the Baptism of Christ, while in the West, as every one knows, it is primarily a celebration of the Adoration by the Magi, an event commemorated by the Greeks on Christmas Day. Epiphany is, however, as we shall see, a greater festival in the Greek Church than Christmas.

Such in bare outline is the story of the spread of Christmas as an independent festival. Its establishment fitly followed the triumph of the Catholic doctrine of the perfect Godhead of Christ at the Council of Nicea in 325.

II. The French *Noël* is a name concerning whose origin there has been considerable dispute ; there can, however, be little doubt that it is the same word as the Provençal *Nadau* or *Nadal*,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# CHRISTMAS

that the birthday of the Saviour had replaced the birthday of the sun.\*

Little is known of the manner in which the *Natalis Invicti* was kept; it was not a folk-festival, and was probably observed by the classes rather than the masses.<sup>24</sup> Its direct influence on Christmas customs has probably been little or nothing. It fell, however, just before a Roman festival that had immense popularity, is of great importance for our subject, and is recalled by another name for Christmas that must now be considered.

III. The Provençal *Calendas* or *Calenos*, the Polish *Kolenda*, the Russian *Kolyáda*, the Czech *Koleda* and the Lithuanian *Kalledos*, not to speak of the Welsh *Calenig* for Christmas-box, and the Gaelic *Calluinn* for New Year's Eve, are all derived from the Latin *Kalendæ*, and suggest the connection of Christmas with the Roman New Year's Day, the Kalends or the first day of January, a time celebrated with many festive customs. What these were, and how they have affected Christmas we shall see in some detail in Part II.; suffice it to say here that the festival, which lasted for at least three days, was one of riotous life, of banqueting and games and licence. It was preceded, moreover, by the *Saturnalia* (December 17 to 23) which had many like features, and must have formed practically one festive season with it. The word *Saturnalia* has become so familiar in modern usage as to suggest sufficiently the character of the festival for which it stands.

\* This is the explanation adopted by most scholars (cf. Chambers, "M. S.," i., 241-2). Duchesne suggests as an explanation of the choice of December 25 the fact that a tradition fixed the Passion of Christ on March 25. The same date, he thinks, would have been assigned to His Conception in order to make the years of His life complete, and the Birth would come naturally nine months after the Conception. He, however, "would not venture to say, in regard to the 25th of December, that the coincidence of the *Sol novus* exercised no direct or indirect influence on the ecclesiastical decision arrived at in regard to the matter."<sup>25</sup> Professor Lake also, in his article in Hastings's "Encyclopædia," seeks to account for the selection of December 25 without any deliberate competition with the *Natalis Invicti*. He points out that the Birth of Christ was fixed at the vernal equinox by certain early chronologists, on the strength of an elaborate and fantastic calculation based on Scriptural data, and connecting the Incarnation with the Creation, and that when the Incarnation came to be viewed as beginning at the Conception instead of the Birth, the latter would naturally be placed nine months later.



## INTRODUCTION

Into the midst of this season of revelry and licence the Church introduced her celebration of the beginning of man's redemption from the bondage of sin. Who can wonder that Christmas contains incongruous elements, for old things, loved by the people, cannot easily be uprooted.

IV. One more name yet remains to be considered, *Yule* (Danish *Jul*), the ordinary word for Christmas in the Scandinavian languages, and not extinct among ourselves. Its derivation has been widely discussed, but so far no satisfactory explanation of it has been found. Professor Skeat in the last edition of his *Etymological Dictionary* (1910) has to admit that its origin is unknown. Whatever its source may be, it is clearly the name of a Germanic season—probably a two-month tide covering the second half of November, the whole of December, and the first half of January.<sup>26</sup> It may well suggest to us the element added to Christmas by the barbarian peoples who began to learn Christianity about the time when the festival was founded. Modern research has tended to disprove the idea that the old Germans held a Yule feast at the winter solstice, and it is probable, as we shall see, that the specifically Teutonic Christmas customs come from a New Year and beginning-of-winter festival kept about the middle of November. These customs transferred to Christmas are to a great extent religious or magical rites intended to secure prosperity during the coming year, and there is also the familiar Christmas feasting, apparently derived in part from the sacrificial banquets that marked the beginning of winter.

We have now taken a general glance at the elements which have combined in Christmas. The heathen folk-festivals absorbed by the Nativity feast were essentially life-affirming, they expressed the mind of men who said "yes" to this life, who valued earthly good things. On the other hand Christianity, at all events in its intensest form, the religion of the monks, was at bottom pessimistic as regards this earth, and valued it only as a place of discipline for the life to come; it was essentially a religion of renunciation that said "no" to the world. The

## CHRISTMAS

Christian had here no continuing city, but sought one to come. How could the Church make a feast of the secular New Year ; what mattered to her the world of time ? her eye was fixed upon the eternal realities—the great drama of Redemption. Not upon the course of the temporal sun through the zodiac, but upon the mystical progress of the eternal Sun of Righteousness must she base her calendar. Christmas and New Year's Day—the two festivals stood originally for the most opposed of principles.

Naturally the Church fought bitterly against the observance of the Kalends ; she condemned repeatedly the unseemly doings of Christians in joining in heathenish customs at that season ; she tried to make the first of January a solemn fast ; and from the ascetic point of view she was profoundly right, for the old festivals were bound up with a lusty attitude towards the world, a seeking for earthly joy and well-being.

The struggle between the ascetic principle of self-mortification, world-renunciation, absorption in a transcendent ideal, and the natural human striving towards earthly joy and well-being, is, perhaps, the most interesting aspect of the history of Christianity ; it is certainly shown in an absorbingly interesting way in the development of the Christian feast of the Nativity. The conflict is keen at first ; the Church authorities fight tooth and nail against these relics of heathenism, these devilish rites ; but mankind's instinctive paganism is insuppressible, the practices continue as ritual, though losing much of their meaning, and the Church, weary of denouncing, comes to wink at them, while the pagan joy in earthly life begins to colour her own festival.

The Church's Christmas, as the Middle Ages pass on, becomes increasingly "merry"—warm and homely, suited to the instincts of ordinary humanity, filled with a joy that is of this earth, and not only a mystical rapture at a transcendental Redemption. The Incarnate God becomes a real child to be fondled and rocked, a child who is the loveliest of infants, whose birthday is the supreme type of all human birthdays, and may be kept with feasting and dance and song. Such is the Christmas of popular tradition, the Nativity as it is reflected in the carols, the cradle-rocking, the mystery plays of the later Middle Ages. This

## INTRODUCTION

Christmas, which still lingers, though maimed, in some Catholic regions, is strongly life-affirming; the value and delight of earthly, material things is keenly felt; sometimes, even, it passes into coarseness and riot. Yet a certain mysticism usually penetrates it, with hints that this dear life, this fair world, are not all, for the soul has immortal longings in her. Nearly always there is the spirit of reverence, of bowing down before the Infant God, a visitor from the supernatural world, though bone of man's bone, flesh of his flesh. Heaven and earth have met together; the rough stable is become the palace of the Great King.

This we might well call the "Catholic" Christmas, the Christmas of the age when the Church most nearly answered to the needs of the whole man, spiritual and sensuous. The Reformation in England and Germany did not totally destroy it; in England the carol-singers kept up for a while the old spirit; in Lutheran Germany a highly coloured and surprisingly sensuous celebration of the Nativity lingered on into the eighteenth century. In the countries that remained Roman Catholic much of the old Christmas continued, though the spirit of the Counter-Reformation, faced by the challenge of Protestantism, made for greater "respectability," and often robbed the Catholic Christmas of its humour, its homeliness, its truly popular stamp, substituting pretentiousness for simplicity, sugary sentiment for naïve and genuine poetry.

Apart from the transformation of the Church's Christmas from something austere and metaphysical into something joyous and human, warm and kindly, we shall note in our Second Part the survival of much that is purely pagan, continuing alongside of the celebration of the Nativity, and often little touched by its influence. But first we must consider the side of the festival suggested by the English and French names: *Christmas* will stand for the liturgical rites commemorating the wonder of the Incarnation—God in man made manifest—*Noël* or "the Birthday," for the ways in which men have striven to realize the human aspect of the great Coming.

How can we reach the inner meaning of the Nativity feast, its significance for the faithful? Better, perhaps, by the way of



## CHRISTMAS

poetry than by the way of ritual, for it is poetry that reveals the emotions at the back of the outward observances, and we shall understand these better when the singers of Christmas have laid bare to us their hearts. We may therefore first give attention to the Christmas poetry of sundry ages and peoples, and then go on to consider the liturgical and popular ritual in which the Church has striven to express her joy at the Redeemer's birth. Ceremonial, of course, has always mimetic tendencies, and in a further chapter we shall see how these issued in genuine drama ; how, in the miracle plays, the Christmas story was represented by the forms and voices of living men.

**Part I—The Christian Feast**

**CHAPTER II**

**CHRISTMAS POETRY**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

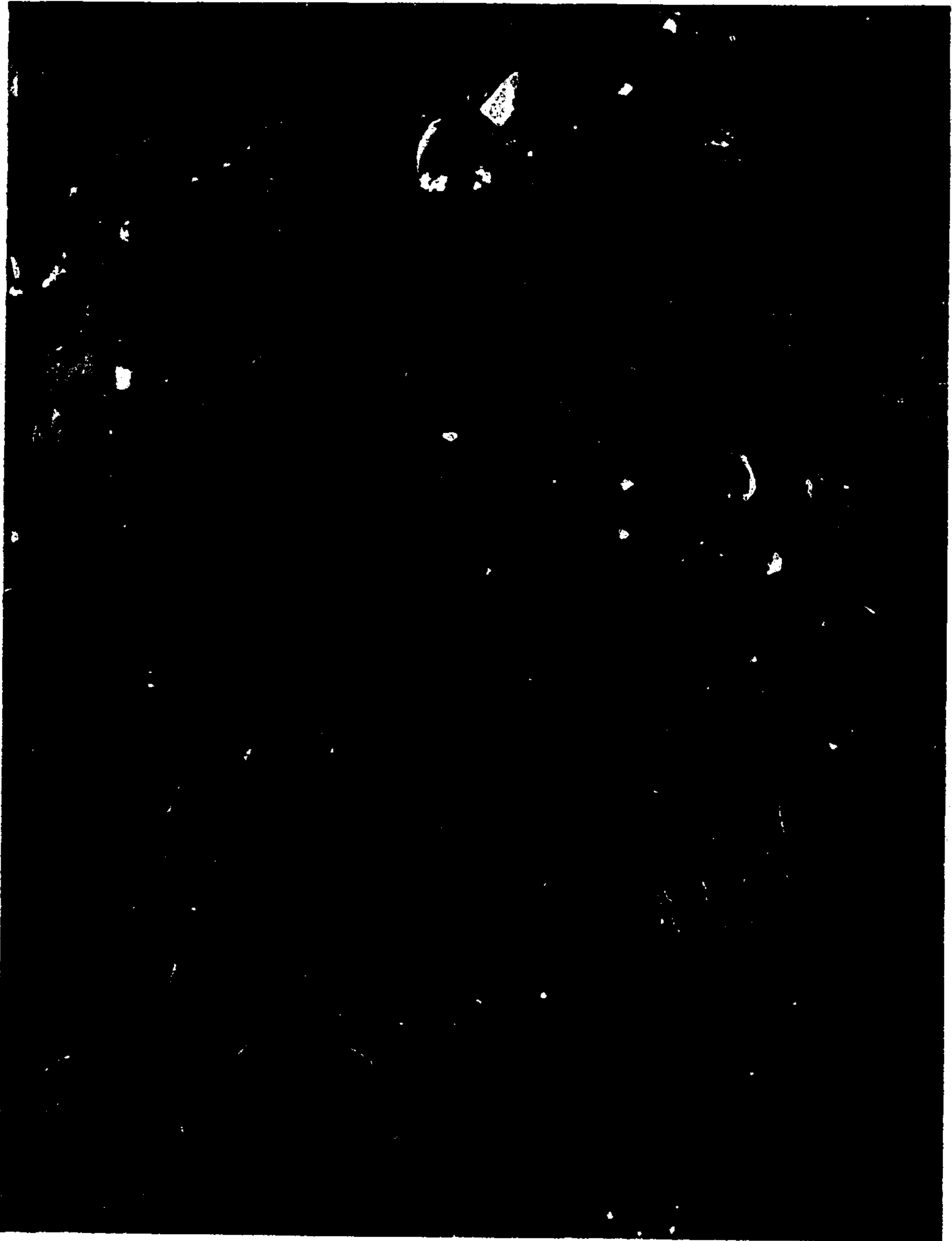
Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





MADONNA ENTHRONED WITH SAINTS AND ANGELS. PESELLINO  
*(Empoli Gallery)*

## CHAPTER II

### CHRISTMAS—POETRY

ancient Latin Hymns, the *Te Deum*, *Sanctus*, *Gloria*, *Agnus Dei*, and the *Missa*—  
 Influence of the Roman Liturgy on the English Church—  
 Catholic Poetry—Menæval English Carols.

CHRISTMAS, as we have seen, had its beginning at the end of the fourth century in Rome. The new feast was not long in finding a hymn-writer to embody in immortal Latin the emotion called forth by the memory of the Nativity. "*Veni, redemptor gentium*" is one of the earliest of Latin hymns—one of the few that have come down to us from the father of a great song, Ambrose, Archbishop of Milan (d. 397). As theologian and statesman, Ambrose was, near the top of the list of systematizers of Church music. "*Veni, redemptor gentium*" is above all things stately and serene, in harmony with the austere character—the zealous foe of the Arian heretics, the champion of monasticism. It is the theological aspect alone of Christmas, the redemption of sinful man by the mystery of the Incarnation and the miracle of the Virgin Birth, that we find in St. Ambrose's wise and pregnant Latin; there is no feeling for the human emotions and poetry of the scene at Bethlehem—

"Veni, redemptor gentium,  
 Ostende partum virginis;  
 Misereatur omne sæculum:  
 Tunc deest partus Deum

\* Cf. chap. xviii. of Dr. Yrjö Hon's "The Sacred Shrine" (pp. 212-213). Dr. Hon's is a subtle anticipation of the Franciscan treatment of the Nativity in the Christmas hymns of the fourth-century eastern poet, Ephraim Syrus.





THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS



## CHAPTER II

### CHRISTMAS POETRY (I) \* 1

Ancient Latin Hymns, their Dogmatic, Theological Character—Humanizing Influence of Franciscanism—Jacopone da Todi's Vernacular Verse—German Catholic Poetry—Mediaeval English Carols.

CHRISTMAS, as we have seen, had its beginning at the middle of the fourth century in Rome. The new feast was not long in finding a hymn-writer to embody in immortal Latin the emotions called forth by the memory of the Nativity. "Veni, redemptor gentium" is one of the earliest of Latin hymns—one of the few that have come down to us from the father of Church song, Ambrose, Archbishop of Milan (d. 397). Great as theologian and statesman, Ambrose was great also as a poet and systematizer of Church music. "Veni, redemptor gentium" is above all things stately and severe, in harmony with the austere character of the zealous foe of the Arian heretics, the champion of monasticism. It is the theological aspect alone of Christmas, the redemption of sinful man by the mystery of the Incarnation and the miracle of the Virgin Birth, that we find in St. Ambrose's terse and pregnant Latin; there is no feeling for the human pathos and poetry of the scene at Bethlehem—

"Veni, redemptor gentium,  
Ostende partum virginis;  
Miretur omne saeculum:  
Talis decet partus Deum.

\* Cf. chap. xviii. of Dr. Yrjö Hirn's "The Sacred Shrine" (London, 1912). Dr. Hirn finds a solitary anticipation of the Franciscan treatment of the Nativity in the Christmas hymns of the fourth-century eastern poet, Ephraem Syrus.



# THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Non ex virili semine,  
Sed mystico spiramine,  
Verbum Dei factum caro,  
Fructusque ventris floruit."\* •

Another fine hymn often heard in English churches is of a slightly later date. "Corde natus ex Parentis" ("Of the Father's love begotten") is a cento from a larger hymn by the Spanish poet Prudentius (c. 348-413). Prudentius did not write for liturgical purposes, and it was several centuries before "Corde natus" was adopted into the cycle of Latin hymns. Its elaborate rhetoric is very unlike the severity of "Veni, redemptor gentium," but again the note is purely theological; the Incarnation as a world-event is its theme. It sings the Birth of Him who is

"Corde natus ex Parentis  
Ante mundi exordium,  
Alpha et O cognominatus,  
Ipsa fons et clausula.  
Omnium quae sunt, fuerunt,  
Quaeque post futura sunt  
Saeculorum saeculis." † 3

Other early hymns are "A solis ortus cardine" ("From east to west, from shore to shore"), by a certain Coelius Sedulius (d. c. 450), still sung by the Roman Church at Lauds on Christmas Day, and "Jesu, redemptor omnium" (sixth century), the office hymn at Christmas Vespers. Like the poems of Ambrose and Prudentius, they are in classical metres, unrhymed, and based upon quantity, not accent, and they have the same general character, doctrinal rather than humanly tender.

In the ninth and tenth centuries arose a new form of hymnody, the Prose or Sequence sung after the Gradual (the anthem between the Epistle and Gospel at Mass). The earliest writer of sequences was Notker, a monk of the abbey of St. Gall, near

\* No. 55 in "Hymns Ancient and Modern" (Ordinary Edition).

† No. 56 in "Hymns Ancient and Modern" (Ordinary Edition).

## CHRISTMAS POETRY

the Lake of Constance. Among those that are probably his work is the Christmas "Natus ante saecula Dei filius." The most famous Nativity sequence, however, is the "Laetabundus, exsultet fidelis chorus" of St. Bernard of Clairvaux (d. 1153), once sung all over Europe, and especially popular in England and France. Here are its opening verses :—

"Laetabundus,  
Exsultet fidelis chorus ;  
Alleluia !  
Regem regum  
Intactae profudit thorus ;  
Res miranda !

Angelus consilii  
Natus est de Virgine,  
Sol de stella !  
Sol occasum nesciens,  
Stella semper rutilans,  
Semper clara." \* 4

The "Laetabundus" is in rhymed stanzas ; in this it differs from most early proses. The writing of rhymed sequences, however, became common through the example of the Parisian monk, Adam of St. Victor, in the second half of the twelfth century. He adopted an entirely new style of versification and music, derived from popular songs ; and he and his successors in

\* "Come rejoicing,  
Faithful men, with rapture singing  
Alleluya !  
Monarch's Monarch,  
From a holy maiden springing,  
Mighty wonder !

Angel of the Counsel here,  
Sun from star, he doth appear,  
Born of maiden :  
He a sun who knows no night,  
She a star whose paler light  
Fadeth never."

(Translation in "The English Hymnal," No. 22 )



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries wrote various proses for the Christmas festival.

If we consider the Latin Christmas hymns from the fourth century to the thirteenth, we shall find that however much they differ in form, they have one common characteristic: they are essentially theological—dwelling on the Incarnation and the Nativity as part of the process of man's redemption—rather than realistic. There is little attempt to imagine the scene in the stable at Bethlehem, little interest in the Child as a child, little sense of the human pathos of the Nativity. The explanation is, I think, very simple, and it lights up the whole observance of Christmas as a Church festival in the centuries we are considering: *this poetry is the poetry of monks, or of men imbued with the monastic spirit.*

The two centuries following the institution of Christmas saw the break-up of the Roman Empire in the west, and the incursions of barbarians threatening the very existence of the Christian civilization that had conquered classic paganism. It was by her army of monks that the Church tamed and Christianized the barbarians, and both religion and culture till the middle of the twelfth century were predominantly monastic. "In writing of any eminently religious man of this period" [the eleventh century], says Dean Church, "it must be taken almost as a matter of course that he was a monk."<sup>5</sup> And a monastery was not the place for human feeling about Christmas; the monk was—at any rate in ideal—cut off from the world; not for him were the joys of parenthood or tender feelings for a new-born child. To the monk the world was, at least in theory, the vale of misery; birth and generation were, one may almost say, tolerated as necessary evils among lay folk unable to rise to the heights of abstinence and renunciation; one can hardly imagine a true early Benedictine filled with "joy that a man is born into the world." The Nativity was an infinitely important event, to be celebrated with a chastened, unearthly joy, but not, as it became for the later Middle Ages and the Renaissance, a matter upon which human affection might lavish itself, which imagination might deck with vivid concrete detail. In the later Christmas





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

their Christmas church-going as rather a duty inspired by fear than an expression of devout rejoicing. It is noteworthy that the earliest of vernacular Christmas carols known to us, the early thirteenth-century Anglo-Norman "Seignors, ore entendez à nus," is a song not of religion but of revelry. Its last verse is typical :

"Seignors, jo vus di par Noël,  
E par li sires de cest hostel,  
Car bevez ben ;  
E jo primes beverai le men,  
E pois aprèz chescon le soen,  
Par mon conseil ;  
Si jo vus di trestoz, 'Wesseyl !'  
Dchaiz eit qui ne dirra, 'Drincheyl !'" \* 8

Not till the close of the thirteenth century do we meet with any vernacular Christmas poetry of importance. The verses of the *troubadours* and *trouvères* of twelfth-century France had little to do with Christianity ; their songs were mostly of earthly and illicit love. The German Minnesingers of the thirteenth century were indeed pious, but their devout lays were addressed to the Virgin as Queen of Heaven, the ideal of womanhood, holding in glory the Divine Child in her arms, rather than to the Babe and His Mother in the great humility of Bethlehem.

The first real outburst of Christmas joy in a popular tongue is found in Italy, in the poems of that strange "minstrel of the Lord," the Franciscan Jacopone da Todi (b. 1228, d. 1306). *Franciscan*, in that name we have an indication of the change in religious feeling that came over the western world, and

\* " Lords, by Christmas and the host  
Of this mansion hear my toast—  
Drink it well—  
Each must drain his cup of wine,  
And I the first will toss off mine :  
Thus I advise.

Here then I bid you all *Wassail*,  
Cursed be he who will not say, *Drinkhail !*"

(Translation by F. Douce)



## ITALIAN CHRISTMAS POETRY

especially Italy, in the thirteenth century.<sup>9</sup> For the twenty all-too-short years of St. Francis's apostolate have passed, and a new attitude towards God and man and the world has become possible. Not that the change was due solely to St. Francis; he was rather the supreme embodiment of the ideals and tendencies of his day than their actual creator; but he was the spark that kindled a mighty flame. In him we reach so important a turning-point in the history of Christmas that we must linger awhile at his side.

Early Franciscanism meant above all the democratizing, the humanizing of Christianity; with it begins that "carol spirit" which is the most winning part of the Christian Christmas, the spirit which, while not forgetting the divine side of the Nativity, yet delights in its simple humanity, the spirit that links the Incarnation to the common life of the people, that brings human tenderness into religion. The faithful no longer contemplate merely a theological mystery, they are moved by affectionate devotion to the Babe of Bethlehem, realized as an actual living child, God indeed, yet feeling the cold of winter, the roughness of the manger bed.

St. Francis, it must be remembered, was not a man of high birth, but the son of a silk merchant, and his appeal was made chiefly to the traders and skilled workmen of the cities, who, in his day, were rising to importance, coming, in modern Socialist terms, to class-consciousness. The monks, although boys of low birth were sometimes admitted into the cloister, were in sympathy one with the upper classes, and monastic religion and culture were essentially aristocratic. The rise of the Franciscans meant the bringing home of Christianity to masses of town-workers, homely people, who needed a religion full of vivid humanity, and whom the pathetic story of the Nativity would peculiarly touch.

Love to man, the sense of human brotherhood—that was the great thing which St. Francis brought home to his age. The message, certainly, was not new, but he realized it with infectious intensity. The second great commandment, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself," had not indeed been forgotten by



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

mediaeval Christianity ; the common life of monasticism was an attempt to fulfil it ; yet for the monk love to man was often rather a duty than a passion. But to St. Francis love was very life ; he loved not by duty but by an inner compulsion, and his burning love of God and man found its centre in the God-man, Christ Jesus. For no saint, perhaps, has the earthly life of Christ been the object of such passionate devotion as for St. Francis ; the Stigmata were the awful, yet, to his contemporaries, glorious fruit of his meditations on the Passion ; and of the ecstasy with which he kept his Christmas at Greccio we shall read when we come to consider the *Presepio*. He had a peculiar affection for the festival of the Holy Child ; “the Child Jesus,” says Thomas of Celano, “had been given over to forgetfulness in the hearts of many in whom, by the working of His grace, He was raised up again through His servant Francis.”<sup>10</sup>

To the Early Middle Ages Christ was the awful Judge, the *Rex tremendae majestatis*, though also the divine bringer of salvation from sin and eternal punishment, and, to the mystic, the Bridegroom of the Soul. To Francis He was the little brother of all mankind as well. It was a new human joy that came into religion with him. His essentially artistic nature was the first to realize the full poetry of Christmas—the coming of infinity into extremest limitation, the Highest made the lowliest, the King of all kings a poor infant. He had, in a supreme degree, the mingled reverence and tenderness that inspire the best carols.

Though no Christmas verses by St. Francis have come down to us, there is a beautiful “psalm” for Christmas Day at Vespers, composed by him partly from passages of Scripture. A portion of Father Paschal Robinson’s translation may be quoted :—

“ Rejoice to God our helper.  
Shout unto God, living and true,  
With the voice of triumph.  
For the Lord is high, terrible :  
A great King over all the earth.  
For the most holy Father of heaven,









JACOPONE IN ECSTASY BEFORE THE VIRGIN.

From "Laude di Frate Jacopone da Todi" (Florence, 1490).



# ITALIAN CHRISTMAS POETRY

Our King, before ages sent His Be-  
loved Son from on high, and He  
was born of the Blessed Virgin,  
holy Mary.

. . . . .  
This is the day which the Lord  
hath made: let us rejoice and be  
glad in it.

For the beloved and most holy  
Child has been given to us and  
born for us by the wayside.

And laid in a manger because He  
had no room in the inn.

Glory to God in the highest: and  
on earth peace to men of good will." 11

It is in the poetry of Jacopone da Todi, born shortly after the death of St. Francis, that the Franciscan Christmas spirit finds its most intense expression. A wild, wandering ascetic, an impassioned poet, and a soaring mystic, Jacopone is one of the greatest of Christian singers, unpolished as his verses are. Noble by birth, he made himself utterly as the common people for whom he piped his rustic notes. "Dio fatto piccino" ("God made a little thing") is the keynote of his music; the Christ Child is for him "our sweet little brother"; with tender affection he rejoices in endearing diminutives—"Bambolino," "Piccolino," "Jesulino." He sings of the Nativity with extraordinary realism.\* Here, in words, is a picture of the Madonna and her Child that might well have inspired an early Tuscan artist:—

“Veggiamo il suo Bambino  
Gammettare nel fieno,  
E le braccia scoperte  
Porgere ad ella in seno,

\* It is difficult to be sure of the authenticity of the verse attributed to Jacopone. Many of the poems in Tresatti's edition, from which the quotations in the text are taken, may be the work of his followers.



# THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Ed essa lo ricopre  
El meglio che può almeno,  
Mettendoli la poppa  
E. ro la sua bocchina.

. . . . .

A la sua man manca,  
Cullava lo Bambino,  
E con sante carole  
Nenciava il suo amor fino . . .  
Gli Angioletti d' intorno  
Se ne gian danzando,  
Facendo dolci versi  
E d' amor favellando." \* 12

But there is an intense sense of the divine, as well as the human, in the Holy Babe ; no one has felt more vividly the paradox of the Incarnation :—

“ Ne la degna stalla del dolce Bambino  
Gli Angeli cantano d' intorno al piccolino ;  
Cantano e gridano gli Angeli dilette,  
Tutti riverenti timidi e subietti,

\* “ Come and look upon her child  
Nestling in the hay !  
See his fair arms opened wide,  
On her lap to play !  
And she tucks him by her side,  
Cloaks him as she may !  
Gives her paps unto his mouth,  
Where his lips are laid.

. . . . .

She with left hand cradling  
Rocked and hushed her boy,  
And with holy lullabies  
Quieted her toy. . . .  
Little angels all around  
Danced, and carols flung ;  
Making verselets sweet and true,  
Still of love they sung.”

(Translation by John Addington Symonds in “The Renaissance in Italy. Italian Literature” [1898 Edn.], Part I., 468.)





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

There have been few more rapturous poets than Jacopone ; men deemed him mad ; but, “if he is mad,” says a modern Italian writer, “he is mad as the lark”—“Nessun poeta canta a tutta gola come questo frate minore. S’è pazzo, è pazzo come l’ allodola.”

To him is attributed that most poignant of Latin hymns, the “Stabat Mater dolorosa” ; he wrote also a joyous Christmas pendant to it :—

“Stabat Mater speciosa,  
juxta foenum gaudiosa,  
Dum jacebat parvulus.  
Cujus animam gaudentem,  
Laetabundam ac ferventem,  
Pertransivit jubilus.” \* 15

In the fourteenth century we find a blossoming forth of Christmas poetry in another land, Germany.<sup>16</sup> There are indeed Christmas and Epiphany passages in a poetical Life of Christ by Otfrid of Weissenburg in the ninth century, and a twelfth-century poem by Spervogel, “Er ist gewaltic unde starc,” opens with a mention of Christmas, but these are of little importance for us. The fourteenth century shows the first real outburst, and that is traceable, in part at least, to the mystical movement in the Rhineland caused by the preaching of the great Dominican, Eckhart of Strasburg, and his followers. It was a movement towards inward piety as distinguished from, though not excluding, external observances, which made its way largely by sermons listened to by great congregations in the towns. Its impulse came not from the monasteries proper, but from the convents of Dominican friars, and it was for Germany in the fourteenth century something like what Franciscanism had been for Italy in the thirteenth. One of the central doctrines of the school

\* “Full of beauty stood the Mother,  
By the Manger, blest o’er other,  
Where her little One she lays.  
For her inmost soul’s elation,  
In its fervid Jubilation,  
Thrills with ecstasy of praise.”

(Translation by J. M. Neale.)



## GERMAN CATHOLIC POETRY

was that of the Divine Birth in the soul of the believer; according to Eckhart the soul comes into immediate union with God by "bringing forth the Son" within itself; the historic Christ is the symbol of the divine humanity to which the soul should rise: "when the soul bringeth forth the Son," he says, "it is happier than Mary."<sup>17</sup> Several Christmas sermons by Eckhart have been preserved; one of them ends with the prayer, "To this Birth may that God, who to-day is new born as man, bring us, that we, poor children of earth, may be born in Him as God; to this may He bring us eternally! Amen."<sup>18</sup> With this profound doctrine of the Divine Birth, it was natural that the German mystics should enter deeply into the festival of Christmas, and one of the earliest of German Christmas carols, "Es komt ein schif geladen," is the work of Eckhart's disciple, John Tauler (d. 1361). It is perhaps an adaptation of a secular song:—

"A ship comes sailing onwards  
With a precious freight on board;  
It bears the only Son of God,  
It bears the Eternal Word."

The doctrine of the mystics, "Die in order to live," fills the last verses:—

"Whoe'er would hope in gladness  
To kiss this Holy Child,  
Must suffer many a pain and woe,  
Patient like Him and mild;  
  
Must die with Him to evil  
And rise to righteousness,  
That so with Christ he too may share  
Eternal life and bliss."<sup>19</sup>

To the fourteenth century may perhaps belong an allegorical carol still sung in both Catholic and Protestant Germany:—

"Es ist ein Ros entsprungen  
Aus einer Wurzel zart,



# THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Als uns die Alten sungen,  
Von jesse kam die Art,  
Und hat ein Blümlein bracht,  
Mitten im kalten Winter,  
Wohl zu der halben Nacht.  
Das Röslein, das ich meine,  
Davon Jesajas sagt,  
Hat uns gebracht alleine  
Marie, die reine Magd.  
Aus Gottes ew'gem Rat  
Hat sie ein Kind geboren  
Wohl zu der halben Nacht." \* 20

In a fourteenth-century Life of the mystic Heinrich Suso it is told how one day angels came to him to comfort him in his sufferings, how they took him by the hand and led him to dance, while one began a glad song of the child Jesus, "In dulci jubilo." To the fourteenth century, then, dates back that most delightful of German carols, with its interwoven lines of Latin. I may quote the fine Scots translation in the "Godlie and Spirituall Sangis" of 1567:—

*"In dulci Jubilo, Now lat us sing with myrth and jo  
Our hartis consolatioun lyis in praesepio,  
And schynis as the Sone, Matris in gremio,  
Alpha es et O, Alpha es et O.  
O Jesu parvule! I thrist sore efter thé,*

\* "A spotless Rose is blowing,  
Sprung from a tender root,  
Of ancient seers' foreshowing,  
Of Jesse promised fruit ;  
Its fairest bud unfolds to light  
Amid the cold, cold winter,  
And in the dark midnight.

The Rose which I am singing,  
Whereof Isaiah said,  
Is from its sweet root springing  
In Mary, purest Maid ;  
For through our God's great love and might  
The Blessed Babe she bare us  
In a cold, cold winter's night."

(Translation by C. Winkworth, "Christian Singers," 85.)



## GERMAN CATHOLIC POETRY

Confort my hart and mynde, O *puer optime*,  
God of all grace sa kynde, *et princeps gloriae*  
*Trake me post te, Trake me post te.*  
*Ubi sunt gaudia*, in ony place bot thair,  
Quhair that the Angellis sing *Nova cantica*,  
Bot and the bellis ring *in regis curia*,  
God gif I war thair, God gif I war thair."<sup>21</sup>

The music of "In dulci jubilo" \* has, with all its religious feeling, something of the nature of a dance, and unites in a strange fashion solemnity, playfulness, and ecstatic delight. No other air, perhaps, shows so perfectly the reverent gaiety of the carol spirit.

The fifteenth century produced a realistic type of German carol. Here is the beginning of one such :—

"Da jesu Krist geboren wart,  
do was es kalt ;  
in ain klaines kripplein  
er geleet wart.  
Da stunt ain esel und ain rint,  
die atmizten über das hailig kint  
gar unverborgen.  
Der ain raines herze hat, der darf nit sorgen." †<sup>22</sup>

It goes on to tell in naïve language the story of the wanderings of the Holy Family during the Flight into Egypt.

This carol type lasted, and continued to develop, in Austria and the Catholic parts of Germany through the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries, and even in the nineteenth. In Carinthia in the early nineteenth century, almost every parish had its local poet, who added new songs to the old treasury.<sup>23</sup> Particularly popular were the *Hirtenlieder* or shepherd songs, in which the peasant worshippers joined themselves to the shepherds of Bethlehem, and sought to share their devout

\* The tune is often used in England for Neale's carol, "Good Christian men, rejoice."

† "When Jesus Christ was born, then was it cold ; in a little crib He was laid. There stood an ass and an ox which breathed over the Holy Child quite openly. He who has a pure heart need have no care."



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

emotions. Often these carols are of the most rustic character and in the broadest dialect. They breathe forth a great kindness and homeliness, and one could fill pages with quotations. Two more short extracts must, however, suffice to show their quality.

How warm and hearty is their feeling for the Child :—

“Du herzliebste Muater, gib Acht auf dös Kind,  
Es is ja gar frostig, thuas einfatschen gschwind.  
Und du alter Voda, dechs Kindlein schen zua,  
Sonst hats von der Kölden und Winden kan Ruah.  
Hiazt nemen mir Urlaub, o gettliches Kind,  
Thua unser gedenken, verzeich unser Sünd.  
Es freut uns von Herzen dass d'ankomen bist ;  
Es hätt uns ja niemand zu helfen gewist.” \* 24

And what fatherly affection is here :—

“Das Kind is in der Krippen glögn,  
So herzig und so rar !  
Mei kläner Hansl war nix dgögn,  
Wenn a glei schener war.  
Kolschwarz wie d'Kirchen d'Augen sein,  
Sunst aber kreidenweiss ;  
Die Händ so hübsch recht zart und fein,  
I hans angrürt mit Fleiss.

Aft hats auf mi an Schmutza gmacht,  
An Höscheza darzue ;  
O warst du mein, hoan i gedacht,  
Werst wol a munter Bue.  
Dahoam in meiner Kachelstub  
Liess i orav hoazen ein,  
Do in den Stâl kimt überâl  
Der kalte Wind herein.” † 25

\* “Dearest mother, take care of the Child ; it is freezing hard, wrap Him up quickly. And you, old father, tuck the little one up, or the cold and the wind will give Him no rest. Now we must take our leave, O divine Child, remember us, pardon our sins. We are heartily glad that Thou art come ; no one else could have helped us.”

† The Child is laid in the crib, so hearty and so rare ! My little Hans would be nothing by His side, were he finer than he is. Coal-black as cherries are His eyes, the



## MEDIAEVAL ENGLISH CAROLS

We have been following on German ground a mediaeval tradition that has continued unbroken down to modern days ; but we must now take a leap backward in time, and consider the beginnings of the Christmas carol in England.

Not till the fifteenth century is there any outburst of Christmas poetry in English, though other forms of religious lyrics were produced in considerable numbers in the thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries. When the carols come at last, they appear in the least likely of all places, at the end of a versifying of the whole duty of man, by John Awdlay, a blind chaplain of Haghmon, in Shropshire. In red letters he writes :—

“ I pray you, sirus, boothe moore and lase,  
Sing these caroles in Cristëmas,”

and then follows a collection of twenty-five songs, some of which are genuine Christmas carols, as one now understands the word.<sup>26</sup>

A carol, in the modern English sense, may perhaps be defined as a religious song, less formal and solemn than the ordinary Church hymn—an expression of popular and often naïve devotional feeling, a thing intended to be sung outside rather than within church walls. There still linger about the word some echoes of its original meaning, for “ carol ” had at first a secular or even pagan significance : in twelfth-century France it was used to describe the amorous song-dance which hailed the coming of spring ; in Italian it meant a ring- or song-dance ; while by English writers from the thirteenth to the sixteenth century it was used chiefly of singing joined with dancing, and had no necessary connection with religion. Much as the mediaeval Church, with its ascetic tendencies, disliked religious dancing, it could not always suppress it ; and in Germany, as we shall see, there was choral dancing at Christmas round the cradle of the Christ Child. Whether Christmas carols were ever danced to in Eng-

rest of Him is white as chalk. His pretty hands are right tender and delicate, I touched Him carefully. Then He gave me a smile and a deep sigh too. If you were mine, thought I, you'd grow a merry boy. At home in the kitchen I'd comfortably house you ; out here in the stable the cold wind comes in at every corner.”



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

land is doubtful ; many of the old airs and words have, however, a glee and playfulness as of human nature following its natural instincts of joy even in the celebration of the most sacred mysteries. It is probable that some of the carols are religious parodies on love-songs, written for the melodies of the originals, and many seem by their structure to be indirectly derived from the choral dances of farm folk, a notable feature being their burden or refrain, a survival of the common outcry of the dancers as they leaped around.

Awdl's carols are perhaps meant to be sung by "wassailing neighbours, who in their rounds at Christmastide to drink a cup and take a gift, bringing good fortune upon the house" <sup>27</sup>—predecessors of those carol-singers of rural England in the nineteenth century, whom Mr. Hardy depicts so delightfully in "Under the Greenwood Tree." Carol-singing by a band of men who go from house to house is probably a Christianization of such heathen processions as we shall meet in less altered forms in Part II.

It must not be supposed that the carols Awdlay gives are his own work ; and their exact date it is impossible to determine. Part of his book was composed in 1426, but one at least of the carols was probably written in the last half of the fourteenth century. They seem indeed to be the later blossomings of the great spring-time of English literature, the period which produced Chaucer and Langland, an innumerable company of minstrels and ballad-makers, and the mystical poet, Richard Rolle of Hampole.\*

Through the fifteenth century and the first half of the sixteenth, the flowering continued ; and something like two hundred carols of this period are known. It is impossible to attempt here anything like representative quotation ; I can only sketch in

\* Richard Rolle, poet, mystic, and wandering preacher, in many ways reminds us of Jacopone da Todi. Though he has left no Christmas verses, some lovely words of his show how deeply he felt the wonder and pathos of Bethlehem : "Jhesu es thy name. A ! A ! that wondryrfull name ! A ! that delittabyll name ! This es the name that es above all names. . . . I yede [went] abowte be Covaytise of riches and I fand noghte Jhesu. I satt in companyes of Worldly myrthe and I fand noghte Jhesu. . . . Therefore I turnede by anothire waye, and I rane a-bowte be Poverte, and I fand Jhesu pure, borne in the worlde, laid in a crybe and lappid in clathis." <sup>28</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

There was weping, there was wo,  
For every man to hell gan go.  
It was litel mery tho,  
Till on the Cristmes day." 32

But now that Christ is born, and man redeemed, one may be blithe indeed :—

"Jhesus is that childës name,  
Maide and moder is his dame,  
And so oure sorow is turned to game.  
*Gloria tibi domine.*

Now sitte we downe upon our knee,  
And pray that child that is so free ;  
And with gode hertë now sing we  
*Gloria tibi domine."* 33

Sometimes the religious spirit almost vanishes, and the carol becomes little more than a gay pastoral song :—

"The shepard upon a hill he satt ;  
He had on him his tabard and his hat,  
His tarbox, his pipe, and his flagat ;  
His name was called joly Joly Wat,  
For he was a gud herdës boy.  
Ut hoy !  
For in his pipe he made so much joy.

Whan Wat to Bedlem cum was,  
He swet, he had gone faster than a pacc ;  
He found jesu in a simpell place,  
Betwen an ox and an asse.

Ut hoy !  
For in his pipe he made so much joy.

'jesu, I offer to thee here my pipe,  
My skirt, my tar-box, and my scribe ;  
Home to my telowes now will I skipe,  
And also look unto my shepe.'

Ut hoy !  
For in his pipe he made so much joy." 34



## MEDIAEVAL ENGLISH CAROLS

But to others again, especially the lullabies, the hardness of the Nativity, the shadow of the coming Passion, give a deep note of sorrow and pathos; there is the thought of the sword that shall pierce Mary's bosom :—

“This endris night I saw a sight,  
A maid a cradell kepe,  
And ever she song and seid among  
'Lullay, my child, and slepe.'

'I may not slepe, but I may wepe,  
I am so wo begone ;  
Slepe I wold, but I am colde  
And clothës have I none.

. . . . .  
'Adam's gilt this man had spilt ;  
That sin greveth me sore.  
Man, for thee here shall I be  
Thirty winter and more.

. . . . .  
'Here shall I be hanged on a tree,  
And die as it is skill.  
That I have bought lesse will I nought ;  
It is my fader's will.' ”<sup>35</sup>

The lullabies are quite the most delightful, as they are the most human, of the carols. Here is an exquisitely musical verse from one of 1530 :—

“In a dream late as I lay,  
Methought I heard a maiden say  
And speak these words so mild :  
'My little son, with thee I play,  
And come,' she sang, 'by, lullaby.'  
Thus rockēd she her child.

*By-by, lullaby, by-by, lullaby,  
Rockēd I my child.  
By-by, by-by, by-by, lullaby,  
Rockēd I my child.*”<sup>36</sup>







**CHAPTER III**

**CHRISTMAS POETRY**

**II**







## CHAPTER III

### CHRISTMAS POETRY (II)

The French *Noël*—Latin Hymnody in Eighteenth-century France—Spanish Christmas Verse—Traditional Carols of Many Countries—Christmas Poetry in Protestant Germany—Post-Reformation Verse in England—Modern English Carols.

THE Reformation marks a change in the character of Christmas poetry in England and the larger part of Germany, and, instead of following its development under Protestantism, it will be well to break off and turn awhile to countries where Catholic tradition remained unbroken. We shall come back later to Post-Reformation England and Protestant Germany.

In French<sup>1</sup> there is little or no Christmas poetry, religious in character, before the fifteenth century; the earlier carols that have come down to us are songs rather of feasting and worldly rejoicing than of sacred things. The true *Noël* begins to appear in fifteenth-century manuscripts, but it was not till the following century that it attained its fullest vogue and was spread all over the country by the printing presses. Such *Noëls* seem to have been written by clerks or recognized poets, either for old airs or for specially composed music. "To a great extent," says Mr. Gregory Smith, "they anticipate the spirit which stimulated the Reformers to turn the popular and often obscene songs into good and godly ballads."<sup>2</sup>

Some of the early *Noëls* are not unlike the English carols of the period, and are often half in Latin, half in French. Here are a few such "macaronic" verses:—

"Célébrons la naissance  
*Nostri Salvatoris,*



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Qui fait la complaisance  
*Dei sui Patris.*

Cet enfant tout aimable,  
*In nocte mediâ,*  
Est né dans une étable,  
*De castâ Mariâ.*

. . . . .  
Mille esprits angéliques,  
*Juncti pastoribus,*  
Chantent dans leur musique,  
*Puer vobis natus,*  
Au Dieu par qui nous sommes,  
*Gloria in excelsis,*  
Et la paix soit aux hommes  
*Bonne voluntatis.*

. . . . .  
Qu'on ne soit insensible !  
*Adeamus omnes*  
A Dieu rendu passible,  
*Propter nos mortales,*  
Et tous, de compagnie,  
*Deprecemur eum*  
Qu'à la fin de la vie,  
*Det regnum beatum."* 3

The sixteenth century is the most interesting *Noël* period ; we find then a conflict of tendencies, a conflict between Gallic realism and broad humour and the love of refined language due to the study of the ancient classics. There are many anonymous pieces of this time, but three important *Noëlistes* stand out by name : Lucas le Moigne, Curé of Saint Georges, Puy-la-Garde, near Poitiers ; Jean Daniel, called "Maître Mitou," a priest-organist at Nantes ; and Nicholas Denisot of Le Mans, whose *Noëls* appeared posthumously under the pseudonym of "Comte d'Alsinoys."

Lucas le Moigne represents the *esprit gaulois*, the spirit that is often called "Rabelaisian," though it is only one side of the genius of Rabelais. The good Curé was a contemporary of





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## THE FRENCH NOËL

the author of "Pantagruel." His "Chansons de Noëlz nouveaulx" was published in 1520, and contains carols in very varied styles, some naïve and pious, others hardly quotable at the present day. One of his best-known pieces is a dialogue between the Virgin and the singers of the carol : Mary is asked and answers questions about the wondrous happenings of her life. Here are four verses about the Nativity :—

“ Or nous dites, Marie,  
Les neuf mois accomplis,  
Naquit le fruit de vie,  
Comme l'Ange avoit dit ?  
— Oui, sans nulle peine  
Et sans oppression,  
Naquit de tout le monde  
La vraie Rédemption.

Or nous dites, Marie,  
Du lieu impérial,  
Fut-ce en chambre parée,  
Ou en Palais royal ?  
— En une pauvre étable  
Ouvrte à l'environ  
Ou n'avait feu, ni flambe  
Ni latte, ni chevron.

Or nous dites, Marie,  
Qui vous vint visiter ;  
Les bourgeois de la ville  
Vous ont-ils confortée ?  
— Oncque, homme ni femme  
N'en eut compassion,  
Non plus que d'un esclave  
D'étrange région.

Or nous dites, Marie,  
Des pauvres pastoureux  
Qui gardaient ès montagnes  
Leurs brebis & aigneaux.



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

— Ceux-là m'ont visitée  
Par grande affection ;  
Moult me fut agréable  
Leur visitation.”<sup>4</sup>

The influence of the “Pléiade,” with its care for form, its respect for classical models, its enrichment of the French tongue with new Latin words, is shown by Jean Daniel, who also owes something to the poets of the late fifteenth century. Two stanzas may be quoted from him :—

“C'est ung très grant mystère  
Qu'ung roy de si hault pris  
Vient naistre en lieu austère,  
En si meschant pourpris :  
Le Roy de tous les bons espritz,  
C'est jésus nostre frère,  
Le Roy de tous les bons espritz,  
Duquel sommes apris.

Saluons le doux Jésuchrist,  
Notre Dieu, notre frère,  
Saluons le doux Jésuchrist,  
Chantons Noel d'esprit !

. . . . .

En luy faisant prière,  
Soyons de son party,  
Qu'en sa haulte emperière  
Ayons lieu de party ;  
Comme il nous a droict apparty,  
Jésus nostre bon frère,  
Comme il nous a droict apparty  
Au céleste convy.

Saluons, etc.

Amen. Noel.”<sup>5</sup>

As for Denisot, I may give two charming verses from one of his pastorals :—

“Suz, Bergiez, en campagne,  
Laissez là vos troppeaux,



# THE FRENCH NOËL

Avant qu'on s'accompagne,  
Enflez vos chalumeaux.

. . . . .  
Enflez vos cornemuses,  
Dansez ensemblement,  
Et vos doucettes muses,  
Accollez doucement." 6

One result of the Italian influences which came over France in the sixteenth century was a fondness for diminutives. Introduced into carols, these have sometimes a very graceful effect:—

“Entre le boeuf & le bouvet,  
Noel nouvellet,  
Voulust jésus nostre maistre,  
En un petit hostelet  
Noel nouvellet,  
En ce pauvre monde naistre,  
O Noel nouvellet!

Ne couche, ne bercelet,  
Noel nouvellet,  
Ne trouvèrent en cette estre,  
Fors ung petit drappelet,  
Noel nouvellet,  
Pour envelopper le maistre,  
O Noel nouvellet!" 7

These diminutives are found again, though fewer, in a particularly delightful carol:—

“Laissez paître vos bestes  
Pastoureux, par monts et par vaux;  
Laissez paître vos bestes,  
Et allons chanter Nau.

J'ai ouï chanter le rossignol,  
Qui chantoit un chant si nouveau,  
Si haut, si beau,  
Si résonneau,



# THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Il m'y rompoit la tête,  
Tant il chantoit et flageoloit :  
Adonc pris ma houlette  
Pour aller voir Naullet.  
Laissez paître, etc." 8

The singer goes on to tell how he went with his fellow-shepherds and shepherdesses to Bethlehem :—

“ Nous dîmes tous une chanson  
Les autres en vinrent au son,  
Chacun prenant  
Son compagnon :  
Je prendrai Guillemette,  
Margot tu prendras gros Guillot ;  
Qui prendra Péronelle ?  
Ce sera Talebot.  
Laissez paître, etc.

Ne chantons plus, nous tardons trop,  
Pensons d'aller courir le trot.  
Viens-tu, Margot ?—  
J'attends Guillot.—  
J'ai rompu ma courette,  
Il faut ramancher mon sabot.—  
Or, tiens cette aiguillette,  
Elle y servira trop.  
Laissez paître, etc.

• • • • •  
Nous courumes de grand' roideur  
Pour voir notre doux Rédempteur  
Et Créateur  
Et Formateur,  
Qui était tendre d'aage  
Et sans linceux en grand besoin,  
Il gisait en la crèche  
Sur un botteau de foin.  
Laissez paître, etc.



## THE FRENCH NOËL

Sa mère avecque lui était :  
Et Joseph si lui éclairait,  
Point ne semblait  
Au beau fillet,  
Il n'était point son père ;  
Je l'aperçus bien au cameau (*visage*)  
Il semblait à sa mère,  
Encore est-il plus beau.  
Laissez paître, etc."

This is but one of a large class of French *Noëls* which make the Nativity more real, more present, by representing the singer as one of a company of worshippers going to adore the Child. Often these are shepherds, but sometimes they are simply the inhabitants of a parish, a town, a countryside, or a province, bearing presents of their own produce to the little Jesus and His parents. Barrels of wine, fish, fowls, sucking-pigs, pastry, milk, fruit, firewood, birds in a cage—such are their homely gifts. Often there is a strongly satiric note : the peculiarities and weaknesses of individuals are hit off ; the reputation of a place is suggested, a village whose people are famous for their stinginess offers cider that is half rain-water ; elsewhere the inhabitants are so given to law-suits that they can hardly find time to go to Bethlehem.

Such *Noëls*, with their vivid local colour, are valuable pictures of the manners of their time. They are, unfortunately, too long for quotation here, but any reader who cares to follow up the subject will find some interesting specimens in a little collection of French carols that can be bought for ten *centimes*.<sup>9</sup> They are of various dates ; some probably were written as late as the eighteenth century. In that century, and indeed in the seventeenth, the best Christmas verses are those of a provincial and rustic character, and especially those in *patois* ; the more cultivated poets, with their formal classicism, can ill enter into the spirit of the festival. Of the learned writers the best is a woman, Françoise Paschal, of Lyons (b. about 1610) ; in spite of her Latinity she shows a real feeling for her subjects. Some of her *Noëls* are dialogues between the sacred personages ; one presents



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Joseph and Mary as weary wayfarers seeking shelter at all the inns of Bethlehem and everywhere refused by host or hostess :—

*“ Saint Joseph.*

Voyons la *Rose-Rouge*.  
Madame de céans,  
Auriez-vous quelque bouge  
Pour de petites gens ?

*L'Hôtesse.*

Vous n'avez pas la mine  
D'avoir de grands trésors ;  
Voyez chez ma voisine,  
Car, quant à moi, je dors.

*Saint Joseph.*

Monsieur des *Trois-Couronnes*,  
Avez-vous logement,  
Chez vous pour trois personnes,  
Quelque trou seulement.

*L'Hôte.*

Vous perdez votre peine,  
Vous venez un peu tard,  
Ma maison est fort pleine,  
Allez quelqu'autre part.”<sup>10</sup>

The most remarkable of the *patois Noël*istes of the seventeenth century are the Provençal Saboly and the Burgundian La Monnoye, the one kindly and tender, the other witty and sarcastic. Here is one of Saboly's Provençal *Noëls* :—

“ Quand la mièjonue sounavo,  
Ai sautà dóu liech au sòu ;  
Ai vist un bèl ange que cantavo  
Milo fes pu dous qu'un roussignòu.

Lei mastin dóu vesinage  
Se soun toutes atroupa ;





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

wonder, awe, and tenderness, and the sense of reconciliation between Heaven and earth. Composed probably in France, "Adeste, fideles" came to be used in English as well as French Roman Catholic churches during the eighteenth century. In 1797 it was sung at the chapel of the Portuguese Embassy in London; hence no doubt its once common name of "Portuguese hymn." It was first used in an Anglican church in 1841, when the Tractarian Oakley translated it for his congregation at Margaret Street Chapel, London.

Another fine Latin hymn of the eighteenth-century French Church is Charles Coffin's "Jam desinant suspiria."<sup>14</sup> It appeared in the Parisian Breviary in 1736, and is well known in English as "God from on high hath heard."

The Revolution and the decay of Catholicism in France seem to have killed the production of popular carols. The later nineteenth century, however, saw a revival of interest in the *Noël* as a literary form. In 1875 the bicentenary of Saboly's death was celebrated by a competition for a *Noël* in the Provençal tongue, and something of the same kind has been done in Brittany.<sup>15</sup> The *Noël* has attracted by its aesthetic charm even poets who are anything but devout; Théophile Gautier, for instance, wrote a graceful Christmas carol, "Le ciel est noir, la terre est blanche."

On a general view of the vernacular Christmas poetry of France it must be admitted that the devotional note is not very strong; there is indeed a formal reverence, a courtly homage, paid to the Infant Saviour, and the miraculous in the Gospel story is taken for granted; but there is little sense of awe and mystery. In harmony with the realistic instincts of the nation, everything is dramatically, very humanly conceived; at times, indeed, the personages of the Nativity scenes quite lose their sacred character, and the treatment degenerates into grossness. At its best, however, the French *Noël* has a gaiety and a grace, joined to a genuine, if not very deep, piety, that are extremely charming. Reading these rustic songs, we are carried in imagination to French countrysides; we think of the long walk through the snow to the Midnight Mass, the cheerful *réveillon* spread on the



## CHRISTMAS POETRY IN SPAIN

return, the family gathered round the hearth, feasting on wine and chestnuts and *boudins*, and singing in traditional strains the joys of *Noël*.

Across the Pyrenees, in Spain, the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries saw a great output of Christmas verse. Among the chief writers were Juan López de Ubeda, Francisco de Ocaña, and José de Valdivielso.<sup>16</sup> Their *villancicos* remind one of the paintings of Murillo; they have the same facility, the same tender and graceful sentiment, without much depth. They lack the homely flavour, the quaintness that make the French and German folk-carols so delightful; they have not the rustic tang, and yet they charm by their simplicity and sweetness.

Here are a few stanzas by Ocaña :—

“Dentro de un pobre pesebre  
y cobijado con heno  
yace Jesus Nazareno.

En el heno yace echado  
el hijo de Dios eterno,  
para librar del infierno  
al hombre que hubo criado,  
y por matar el pecado  
el heno tiene por bueno  
nuestro Jesus Nazareno.

Está entre dos animales  
que le calientan del frio,  
quien remedia nuestros males  
con su grande poderío :  
es su reino y señorío  
el mundo y el cielo sereno,  
y agora duerme en el heno.

Tiene por bueno sufrir  
el frio y tanta fortuna,  
sin tener ropa ninguna  
con que se abrigar ni cubrir,



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

y por darnos el vivir  
padeció frio en el heno,  
nuestro Jesus Nazareno." \* 17

More of a peasant flavour is found in some snatches of Christmas carols given by Fernan Caballero in her sketch, "La Noche de Navidad."

"Ha nacido en un portal,  
Llenito de telarañas,  
Entre la mula y el buey  
El Redentor de las almas.

En el portal de Belen  
Hay estrella, sol y luna :  
La Virgen y San José  
Y el niño que está en la cuna.

En Belen tocan á fuego,  
Del portal sale la llama,  
Es una estrella del cielo,  
Que ha caido entre la paja.

Yo soy un pobre gitano  
Que vengo de Egipto aquí,  
Y al niño de Dios le traigo  
Un gallo quiquiriquí

Yo soy un pobre gallego  
Que vengo de la Galicia,  
Y al niño de Dios le traigo  
Lienzo para una camisa.

\* "Within a poor manger and covered with hay lies Jesus of Nazareth. In the hay lies stretched the Eternal Son of God ; to deliver from hell man whom He had created, and to kill sin, our Jesus of Nazareth is content with the hay. He rests between two animals who warm Him from the cold, He who remedies our ills with His great power ; His kingdom and signiory are the world and the calm heaven, and now He sleeps in the hay. He counts it good to bear the cold and fare thus, having no robe to protect or cover Him, and to give us life He suffered cold in the hay, our Jesus of Nazareth."



# CHRISTMAS POETRY IN SPAIN

Al niño recién nacido  
Todos le traen un don ;  
Yo soy chico y nada tengo ;  
Le traigo mi corazón." \* 18

In nearly every western language one finds traditional Christmas carols. Europe is everywhere alive with them ; they spring up like wild flowers. Some interesting Italian specimens are given by Signor de Gubernatis in his "Usi Natalizi." Here are a few stanzas from a Bergamesque cradle-song of the Blessed Virgin :—

" Dormi, dormi, o bel bambin,  
Re divin.  
Dormi, dormi, o fantolin.  
Fa la nanna, o caro figlio,  
Re del Ciel,  
Tanto bel, grazioso giglio.

Chiüdi i lümi, o mio tesor,  
Dolce amor,  
Di quest' alma, almo Signor ;  
Fa la nanna, o regio infante,  
Sopra il fien,  
Caro ben, celeste amante.

Perchè piangi, o bambinell,  
Forse il giel  
'Ti dà noia, o l'asinell ?  
Fa la nanna, o paradiso  
Del mio cor,  
Redentor, ti bacio il viso." † 19

\* " In a porch, full of cobwebs, between the mule and the ox, the Saviour of souls is born. . . . In the porch at Bethlehem are star, sun, and moon : the Virgin and St. Joseph and the Child who lies in the cradle. In Bethlehem they touch fire, from the porch the flame issues ; it is a star of heaven which has fallen into the straw. I am a poor gipsy who come hither from Egypt, and bring to God's Child a cock. I am a poor Galician who come from Galicia, and bring to God's Child linen for a shift. To the new-born Child all bring a gift ; I am little and have nothing ; I bring him my heart."

† " Sleep, oh sleep, dear Baby mine,  
King Divine ;



# THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

With this lullaby may be compared a singularly lovely and quite untranslatable Latin cradle-song of unknown origin :—

“Dormi, fili, dormi ! mater  
Cantat unigenito :  
Dormi, puer, dormi ! pater,  
Nato clamat parvulo :  
Millies tibi laudes canimus  
Mille, mille, millies.

Lectum stravi tibi soli,  
Dormi, nate bellule !  
Stravi lectum foeno molli :  
Dormi, mi animule.  
Millies tibi laudes canimus  
Mille, mille, millies.

Ne quid desit, sternam rosis,  
Sternam foenum violis,  
Pavimentum hyacinthis  
Et praesepe liliis.  
Millies tibi laudes canimus  
Mille, mille, millies.

---

Sleep, my Child, in sleep recline ;  
Lullaby, mine Infant fair,  
Heaven's King,  
All glittering,  
Full of grace as lilies rare.

Close thine eyelids, O my treasure,  
Loved past measure,  
Of my soul, the Lord, the pleasure ;  
Lullaby, O regal Child,  
On the hay  
My joy I lay ;  
Love celestial, meek and mild.

Why dost weep, my Babe ? alas !  
Cold winds that pass  
Vex, or is't the little ass ?  
Lullaby, O Paradise ;  
Of my heart  
Thou Saviour art ;  
On thy face I press a kiss.”<sup>20</sup>

(Translation by Countess Martinengo-Cesaresco.)





THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST.

With this may now be compared a singularly lovely and  
the most beautiful of all lullie-songs of unknown origin:—

Alle, lorum mater  
et lacte lactentia  
et lacte lactentia  
et lacte lactentia  
et lacte lactentia  
et lacte lactentia  
et lacte lactentia





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## POPULAR CHRISTMAS SONGS

Si vis musicam, pastores  
Convocabo protinus ;  
Illis nulli sunt priores ;  
Nemo canit castius.  
Millies tibi laudes canimus  
Mille, mille, millies." \* 21

Curious little poems are found in Latin and other languages, making a dialogue of the cries of animals at the news of Christ's birth.<sup>22</sup> The following French example is fairly typical :—

“ Comme les bestes autrefois  
Parloient mieux latin que françois,  
Le coq, de loin voyant le fait,  
S'écria : *Christus natus est.*  
Le bœuf, d'un air tout ébaubi,  
Demande : *Ubi ? Ubi ? Ubi ?*  
La chèvre, se tordant le groin,  
Répond que c'est à *Béthléem.*  
Maistre Baudet, *curiosus*  
De l'aller voir, dit : *Eamus ;*  
Et, droit sur ses pattes, le veau  
Beugle deux fois : *Volo, Volo !* ” \* 23

In Wales, in the early nineteenth century, carol-singing was more popular, perhaps, than in England ; the carols were sung to the harp, in church at the *Plygain* or early morning service on Christmas Day, in the homes of the people, and at the doors of the houses by visitors.<sup>24</sup> In Ireland, too, the custom of carol-singing then prevailed.<sup>25</sup> Dr. Douglas Hyde, in his “*Religious Songs of Connacht*,” gives and translates an interesting Christmas hymn in Irish, from which two verses may be quoted. They set forth the great paradox of the Incarnation :—

“ Little babe who art so great,  
Child so young who art so old,

\* A Bas-Querçy bird-carol of this kind is printed by Mr. H. J. L. J. Massé in his delightful “*Book of Old Carols*,”<sup>26</sup> a collection of the words and music of Christmas songs in many languages—English, Latin, German, Flemish, Basque, Swedish, Catalan, Provençal, and French of various periods and dialects.

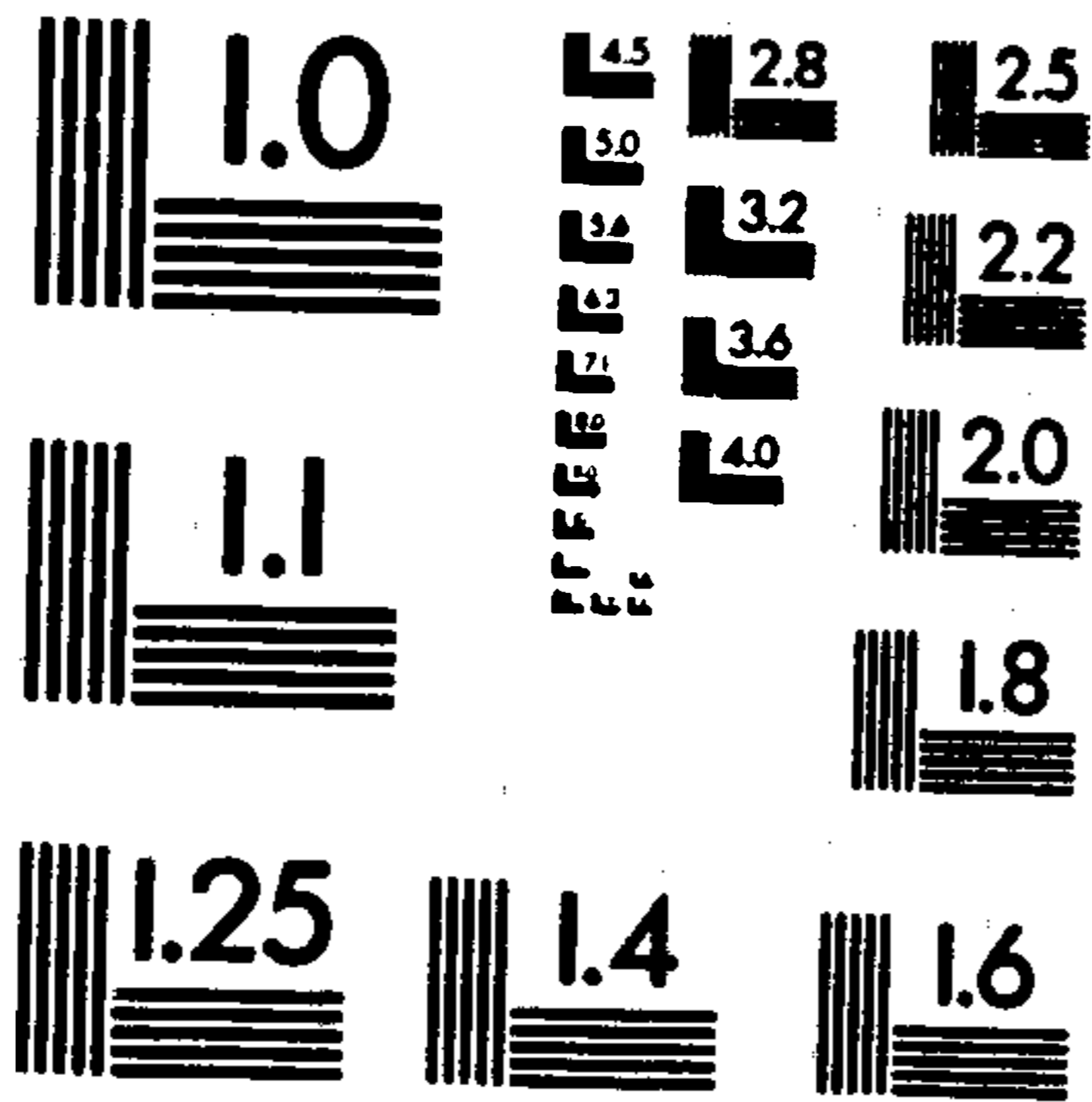






**MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART**

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No 2)



**APPLIED IMAGE Inc**

1653 East Main Street  
Rochester New York 14609 USA  
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone  
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

In the manger small his room,  
Whom not heaven itself could hold.

Father—not more old than thou?  
Mother—younger, can it be?  
Older, younger is the Son,  
Younger, older, she than he.”<sup>27</sup>

Even in our Scotland, with its hatred of religious festivals, some kind of carolling survived here and there among Highland folk, and a remarkable and very “Celtic” Christmas song has been translated from the Gaelic by Mr. J. A. Campbell. It begins:—

“Sing hey the Gift, sing ho the Gift,  
Sing hey the Gift of the Living,  
Son of the Dawn, Son of the Star,  
Son of the Planet, Son of the Far [twice],  
Sing hey the Gift, sing ho the Gift.”<sup>28</sup>

Before I close this study with a survey of Christmas poetry in England after the Reformation, it may be interesting to follow the developments in Protestant Germany. The Reformation gave a great impetus to German religious song, and we owe to it some of the finest of Christmas hymns. It is no doubt largely due to Luther, that passionate lover of music and folk-poetry, that hymns have practically become the liturgy of German Protestantism; yet he did but give typical expression to the natural instincts of his countrymen for song. Luther, though a rebel, was no Puritan; we can hardly call him an iconoclast; he had a conservative mind, which only gradually became loosened from its old attachments. His was an essentially artistic nature: “I would fain,” he said, “see all arts, especially music, in the service of Him who has given and created them,” and in the matter of hymnody he continued, in many respects, the mediaeval German tradition. Homely, kindly, a lover of children, he had a deep feeling for the festival of Christmas; and not only did he translate into German “A solis ortus cardine” and “Veni, redemptor









SINGING "VOM HIMMEL HOCH" FROM A CHURCH TOWER AT CHRISTMAS.

*By Ludwig Richter*

The custom is still kept up in some German towns





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

“Vom Himmel hoch” has qualities of simplicity, directness, and warm human feeling which link it to the less ornate forms of carol literature. Its first verse is adapted from a secular song; its melody may, perhaps, have been composed by Luther himself. There is another Christmas hymn of Luther's, too—“Vom Himmel kam der Engel Schar”—written for use when “Vom Himmel hoch” was thought too long, and he also composed additional verses for the mediaeval “Gelobet seist du, Jesu Christ.”

“Gelobet seist du, Jesu Christ,  
Dass du Mensch geboren bist  
Von einer Jungfrau, das ist wahr,  
Des freuet sich der Engel Schar.

*Kyrieleis!*

Des ew'gen Vaters einig Kind  
Jetzt man in der Krippe find't,  
In unser armes Fleisch und Blut  
Verkleidet sich das ewig Gut.

*Kyrieleis!*

---

My soul and life, stand up and see  
What lies in ane crib of tree [wood].  
What Babe is that, so gude and fair?  
It is Christ, Goddis Son and Heir.

O God! that made all creature,  
How art Thou now become so pur,  
That on the hay and stray will lie,  
Among the asses, oxen, and kye?

O, my dear heart, young Jesus sweet,  
Prepare Thy cradle in my spreit,  
And I sall rock Thee in my heart,  
And never mair from Thee depart

But I sall praise Thee ever moir,  
With sangis sweet unto Thy gloir;  
Thee knees of my heart sall I bow,  
And sing that richt Balulalow.”<sup>30</sup>



## GERMAN PROTESTANT HYMNS

Den aller Weltkreis nie beschloss,  
Der lieget in Marie'n Schoss ;  
Er ist ein Kindlein worden klein,  
Der alle Ding' erhält allein.  
*Kyrieleis ! " \* 31*

The first stanza alone is mediaeval, the remaining six of the hymn are Luther's.

The Christmas hymns of Paul Gerhardt, the seventeenth-century Berlin pastor, stand next to Luther's. They are more subjective, more finished, less direct and forcible. Lacking the finest qualities of poetry, they are nevertheless impressive by their dignity and heartiness. Made for music, the words alone hardly convey the full power of these hymns. They should be heard sung to the old chorales, massive, yet sweet, by the lusty voices of a German congregation. To English people they are probably best known through the verses introduced into the "Christmas Oratorio," where the old airs are given new beauty by Bach's marvellous harmonies. The tone of devotion, one feels, in Gerhardt and Bach is the same, immeasurably greater as is the genius of the composer ; in both there is a profound joy in the Redemption begun by the Nativity, a robust faith joined to a deep sense of the mystery of suffering, and a keen sympathy with childhood, a tender fondness for the Infant King.

\* "Now blessed be Thou, Christ Jesu,  
Thou art man born, this is true ;  
The angels made a merry noise,  
Yet have we more cause to rejoice,  
*Kirieleyson.*

The blessed Son of God only,  
In a crib full poor did lie,  
With our poor flesh and our poor blood,  
Was clothed that everlasting Good.  
*Kirieleyson.*

He that made heaven and earth of nought,  
In our flesh hath our health brought,  
For our sake made He Himself full small,  
That reigneth Lord and King over all.  
*Kirieleyson." 32*



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

The finest perhaps of Gerhardt's hymns is the Advent "Wie soll ich dich empfangen?" ("How shall I fitly meet Thee?"), which comes early in the "Christmas Oratorio." More closely connected with the Nativity, however, are the *Weihnachtslieder*, "Wir singen dir, Emanuel," "O Jesu Christ, dein Krippelein ist," "Frohlich soll mein Herze springen," "Ich steh an deiner Krippen hier," and others. I give a few verses from the third:—

“Fröhlich soll mein Herze springen  
Dieser Zeit,  
Da für Freud  
Alle Engel singen.  
Hört, hört, wie mit vollen Choren  
Alle Luft  
Laute ruft:  
Christus ist geboren.

• • • • •  
Nun, er liegt in seiner Krippen,  
Ruft zu sich  
Mich und dich,  
Spricht mit süssen Lippen:  
Lasset fahrn, O lieben Brüder  
Was euch quält,  
Was euch fehlt;  
Ich bring alles wieder.

• • • • •  
Süesses Heil, lass dich umfanger;  
Lass mich dir,  
Meine Zier,  
Unverrückt anhangen.  
Du bist meines Lebens Leben;  
Nun kann ich  
Mich durch dich  
Wohl zufrieden geben.”\* 33

\* "All my heart this night rejoices,  
As I hear,  
Far and near,  
Sweetest angel voices;





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

König der Ehren, aus Liebe geworden zum Kinde,  
Dem ich auch wieder mein Herz in der Liebe verbinde ;  
Du sollst es sein,  
Den ich erwähle allein,  
Ewig entsag' ich der Sünde.

Treuer Immanuel, werd' auch in mir neu geboren ;  
Komm doch, mein Heiland, und lass mich nicht länger ver-  
loren ;  
Wohne in mir,  
Mach mich ganz eines mit dir,  
Den du zum Leben erkoren." † 35

The note of personal religion, as distinguished from theological doctrine, is stronger in German Christmas poetry than in that of any other nation—the birth of Christ in the individual soul, not merely the redemption of man in general, is a central idea.

We come back at last to England. The great carol period is, as has already been said, the fifteenth, and the first half of the sixteenth, century ; after the Reformation the English domestic Christmas largely loses its religious colouring, and the best carols of the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries are songs of

\* "Triumph, ye heavens ! rejoice ye with high adoration !  
Sing to the Lord, to the Saviour, in glad exultation !  
Angels, give ear !  
God unto man hath drawn near,  
Bringing to lost ones salvation.

King of the Glory ! what grace in Thy humiliation !  
Thou wert a child ! who of old wert the Lord of creation.  
Thee will I own,  
Thee would I follow, alone,  
Heir of Thy wondrous salvation.

Faithful Immanuel ! let me Thy glories be telling,  
Come, O my Saviour, be born, in mine inmost heart dwelling,  
In me abide,  
Make me with Thee unified,  
Where the life-fountain is welling." † 36



## CHRISTMAS IN ENGLISH POETRY

feasting and pagan ceremonies rather than of the Holy Child and His Mother. There is no lack of fine Christmas verse in the Elizabethan and early Stuart periods, but for the most part it belongs to the oratory and the chamber rather than the hall. The Nativity has become a subject for private contemplation, for individual devotion, instead of, as in the later Middle Ages, a matter for common jubilation, a wonder-story that really happened, in which, all alike and all together, the serious and the frivolous could rejoice, something that, with all its marvel, could be taken as a matter of course, like the return of the seasons or the rising of the sun on the just and on the unjust.

English Christmas poetry after the mid-sixteenth century is, then, individual rather than communal in its spirit; it is also a thing less of the people, more of the refined and cultivated few. The Puritanism which so deeply affected English religion was abstract rather than dramatic in its conception of Christianity, it was concerned less with the events of the Saviour's life than with Redemption as a transaction between God and man; St. Paul and the Old Testament rather than the gospels were its inspiration. Moreover, the material was viewed not as penetrated by and revealing the spiritual, but as sheer impediment blocking out the vision of spiritual things. Hence the extremer Puritans were completely out of touch with the sensuous poetry of Christmas, a festival which, as we shall see, they actually suppressed when they came into power.

The singing of sacred carols by country people continued, indeed, but the creative artistic impulse was lost. True carols after the Reformation tend to be doggerel, and no doubt many of the traditional pieces printed in such collections as Bramley and Stainer's \* 37 are debased survivals from the Middle Ages, or perhaps new words written for old tunes. Such carols as "God rest you merry, gentlemen," have unspeakably delightful airs, and the words charm us moderns by their quaintness and rusticity, but they are far from the exquisite loveliness of the mediaeval

\* A few of the best traditional pieces have been published by Mr. F. Sidgwick in one of his charming "Watergate Booklets" under the title of "Popular Carols." The two next quotations are from this source.



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

things. Gleams of great beauty are, however, sometimes found amid matter that in the process of transmission has almost ceased to be poetry. Here, for instance, are five stanzas from the traditional "Cherry-tree Carol":—

- "As Joseph was a-walking,  
He heard an angel sing:  
'This night shall be born  
Our heavenly King.
- 'He neither shall be born  
In housen nor in hall,  
Nor in the place of Paradise,  
But in an ox's stall.
- 'He neither shall be clothed  
In purple nor in pall,  
But all in fair linen  
As wear babies all.
- 'He neither shall be rocked  
In silver nor in gold,  
But in a wooden cradle  
That rocks on the mould.
- 'He neither shall be christened  
In white wine nor red,  
But with fair spring water  
With which we were christened.'"

The old carols sung by country folk have often not much to do with the Nativity; they are sometimes rhymed lives of Christ or legends of the Holy Childhood. Of the latter class the strangest is "The Bitter Withy," discovered in Herefordshire by Mr. Frank Sidgwick. It tells how the little Jesus asked three lads to play with Him at ball. But they refused:—

- "'O we are lords' and ladies' sons,  
Born in bower or in hall;  
And you are but a poor maid's child,  
Born in an oxen's stall.'





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

'Alas!' quoth He, 'but newly born,  
In fiery heats I fry,  
Yet none approach to warm their hearts  
Or feel my fire, but I'  
My faultless breast the furnace is,  
The fuel, wounding thorns;  
Love is the fire, and sighs the smoke,  
'The ashes, shame and scorns;  
The fuel Justice layeth on,  
And Mercy blows the coals,  
The metal in this furnace wrought  
Are men's defiled souls,  
For which, as now on fire I am,  
To work them to their good,  
So will I melt into a bath,  
To wash them in my blood.'  
With this he vanished out of sight,  
And swiftly shrunk away:  
And straight I callèd unto mind  
That it was Christmas Day." 38

As for Crashaw,

"That the great angel-blinding light should shrink  
His blaze to shine in a poor shepherd's eye,  
That the unmeasured God so low should sink  
As Pris'ner in a few poor rags to lie,  
That from His mother's breast He milk should drink  
Who feeds with nectar heaven's fair family,  
That a vile manger His low bed should prove  
Who in a throne of stars thunders above:

That He; whom the sun serves, should faintly peep  
Through clouds of infant flesh; that He the old  
Eternal Word should be a Child and weep,  
That He who made the fire should fear the cold:  
That heaven's high majesty His court should keep  
In a clay cottage, by each blast controll'd:

That glory's self should serve our griefs and fears,  
And free Eternity submit to years—" 39

such are the wondrous paradoxes celebrated in his glowing imagery. The contrast of the winter snow with the burning



## CHRISTMAS IN ENGLISH POETRY

heat of Incarnate Love, of the blinding light of Divinity with the night's darkness, indeed the whole paradox of the Incarnation—Infinity in extremest limitation—is nowhere realized with such intensity as by him. Yet, magnificent as are his best lines, his verse sometimes becomes too like the seventeenth-century Jesuit churches, with walls overladen with decoration, with great languorous pictures and air heavy with incense; and then we long for the dewy freshness of the early carols.

The representative Anglican poets of the seventeenth century, Herbert and Vaughan, scarcely rise to their greatest heights in their treatment of Christmas, but with them as with the Romanists it is the mystical note that is dominant. Herbert sings:—

“O Thou, whose glorious, yet contracted, light,  
Wrapt in night's mantle, stole into a manger;  
Since my dark soul and brutish is Thy right,  
To man, of all beasts, be not Thou a stranger.

Furnish and deck my soul, that thou may'st have  
A better lodging than a rack or grave.”<sup>40</sup>

And Vaughan:—

“I would I had in my best part  
Fit rooms for Thee! or that my heart  
Were so clean as  
Thy manger was!  
But I am all filth, and obscene:  
Yet, if Thou wilt, Thou canst make clean.

Sweet Jesu! will then. Let no more  
This leper haunt and soil thy door!  
Cure him, ease him,  
O release him!  
And let once more, by mystic birth,  
The Lord of life be born in earth.”<sup>41</sup>

In Herrick—how different a country parson from Herbert!—we find a sort of pagan piety towards the Divine Infant which,



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

though purely English in its expression, makes us think of some French *Noëlisme* or some present-day Italian worshipper of the *Bambino* :—

“Instead of neat enclosures  
Of interwoven osiers,  
Instead of fragrant posies  
Of daffodils and roses,  
Thy cradle, kingly Stranger,  
As gospel tells,  
Was nothing else  
But here a homely manger.

But we with silks not crewels,  
With sundry precious Jewels,  
And lily work will dress Thee ;  
And, as we dispossess Thee  
Of clouts, we'll make a chamber,  
Sweet Babe, for Thee,  
Of ivory,  
And plaster'd round with amber.” 42

Poems such as Herrick's to the Babe of Bethlehem reveal in their writers a certain childlikeness, an *insouciance* without irreverence, the spirit indeed of a child which turns to its God quite simply and naturally, which makes Him after its own child-image, and sees Him as a friend who can be pleased with trifles—almost, in fact, as a glorious playmate. Such a nature has no intense feeling of sin, but can ask for forgiveness and then forget ; religion for it is rather an outward ritual to be duly and gracefully performed than an inward transforming power. Herrick is a strange exception among the Anglican singers of Christmas.

Milton's great Nativity hymn, with its wondrous blending of pastoral simplicity and classical conceits, is too familiar for quotation here ; it may be suggested, however, that this work of the poet's youth is far more Anglican than Puritan in its spirit.

Sweet and solemn Spenserian echoes are these verses from Giles Fletcher's "Christ's Victory in Heaven" :—





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

“Hush, my dear, lie still and slumber,  
Holy angels guard thy bed!  
Heavenly blessings without number  
Gently falling on thy head.

Soft and easy is thy cradle;  
Coarse and hard thy Saviour lay.  
When His birthplace was a stable,  
And His softest bed was hay.

Lo He slumbers in His manger  
Where the hornèd oxen fed;  
—Peace, my darling, here's no danger;  
Here's no ox a-near thy bed.”<sup>45</sup>

It is to the eighteenth century that the three most popular of English Christmas hymns belong. Nahum Tate's "While shepherds watched their flocks by night"—one of the very few hymns (apart from metrical psalms) in common use in the Anglican Church before the nineteenth century—is a bald and apparently artless paraphrase of St. Luke which, by some accident, has attained dignity, and is aided greatly by the simple and noble tune now attached to it. Charles Wesley's "Hark, the herald angels sing," or—as it should be—"Hark, how all the welkin rings," is much admired by some, but to the present writer seems a mere piece of theological rhetoric. Byrom's "Christians, awake, salute the happy morn," has the stiffness and formality of its period, but it is not without a certain quaintness and dignity. One could hardly expect fine Christmas poetry of an age whose religion was on the one hand staid, rational, unimaginative, and on the other "Evangelical" in the narrow sense, finding its centre in the Atonement rather than the Incarnation.

The revived mediaevalism, religious and aesthetic, of the nineteenth century, produced a number of Christmas carols. Some, like Swinburne's "Three damsels in the queen's chamber," with



## CHRISTMAS IN ENGLISH POETRY

its exquisite verbal music and delightful colour, and William Morris's less successful "Masters, in this hall," and "Outlanders, whence come ye last?" are the work of unbelievers and bear witness only to the aesthetic charm of the Christmas story; but there are others, mostly from Roman or Anglo-Catholic sources, of real religious inspiration.\* The most spontaneous are Christina Rossetti's, whose haunting rhythms and delicate feeling are shown at their best in her songs of the Christ Child. More studied and self-conscious are the austere Christmas verses of Lionel Johnson and the graceful carols of Professor Selwyn Image. In one poem Mr. Image strikes a deeper and stronger note than elsewhere; its solemn music takes us back to an earlier century:—

“Consider, O my soul, what morn is this!  
Whereon the eternal Lord of all things made,  
For us, poor mortals, and our endless bliss,  
Came down from heaven; and, in a manger laid,  
The first, rich, offerings of our ransom paid:  
Consider, O my soul, what morn is this!”<sup>46</sup>

Not a few contemporary poets have given us Christmas carols or poems. Among the freshest and most natural are those of Katharine Tynan, while Mr. Gilbert Chesterton has written some Christmas lyrics full of colour and vitality, and with a true mystical quality. Singing of Christmas, Mr. Chesterton is at his best; he has instinctive sympathy with the spirit of the festival, its human kindliness, its democracy, its sacramentalism, its exaltation of the child:—

“The thatch of the roof was as golden  
Though dusty the straw was and old;  
The wind had a peal as of trumpets,  
Though blowing and barren and cold.

\* Browning's great poem, "Christmas Eve," is philosophical rather than devotional, and hardly comes within the scope of this chapter.



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

The mother's hair was a glory,  
Though loosened and torn ;  
For under the eaves in the gloaming  
A child was born." 47

Thus opens a fine poem on the Nativity as symbolizing the miracle of birth, of childhood with its infinite possibilities, its eternal renewal of faith and hope.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHAPTER IV

### CHRISTMAS IN LITURGY AND POPULAR DEVOTION

Advent and Christmas Offices of the Roman Church—The Three Masses of Christmas, their Origin and their Celebration in Rome—The Midnight Mass in Many Lands—Protestant Survivals of the Night Services—Christmas in the Greek Church—The Eastern Epiphany and the Blessing of the Waters—The *Presepio* or Crib, its Supposed Institution by St. Francis—Early Traces of the Crib—The Crib in Germany, Tyrol, &c.—Crib-rocking in Mediaeval Germany—Christmas Minstrels in Italy and Sicily—The *Presepio* in Italy—Ceremonies with the *Culla* and the *Bambino* in Rome—Christmas in Italian London—The Spanish Christmas—Possible Survivals of the Crib in England.

FROM a study of Christmas as reflected in lyric poetry, we now pass to other forms of devotion in which the Church has welcomed the Redeemer at His birth. These are of two kinds—liturgical and popular; and they correspond in a large degree to the successive ways of apprehending the meaning of Christmas which we traced in the foregoing chapters. Strictly liturgical devotions are little understood of the people: only the clergy can fully join in them; for the mass of the lay folk they are mysterious rites in an unknown tongue, to be followed with reverence, as far as may be, but remote and little penetrated with humanity. Side by side with these, however, are popular devotions, full of vivid colour, highly anthropomorphic, bringing the mysteries of religion within the reach of the simplest minds, and warm with human feeling. The austere Latin hymns of the earlier centuries belong to liturgy; the vernacular Christmas poetry of later ages is largely associated with popular devotion.



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Liturgiology is a vast and complicated, and except to the few, an unattractive, subject. To attempt here a survey of the liturgies in their relation to Christmas is obviously impossible; we must be content to dwell mainly upon the present-day Roman offices, which, in spite of various revisions, give some idea of the mediæval services of Latin Christianity, and to cast a few glances at other western rites, and at those of the Greek Church.

Whatever may be his attitude towards Catholicism, or, indeed, Christianity, no one sensitive to the music of words, or the suggestions of poetic imagery, can read the Roman Breviary and Missal without profound admiration for the amazing skill with which the noblest passages of Hebrew poetry are chosen and fitted to the expression of Christian devotion, and the gold of psalmists, prophets, and apostles is welded into coronals for the Lord and His saints. The office-books of the Roman Church are, in one aspect, the greatest of anthologies.

Few parts of the Roman Breviary have more beauty than the Advent\* offices, where the Church has brought together the majestic imagery of the Hebrew prophets, the fervent exhortation of the apostles, to prepare the minds of the faithful for the coming of the Christ, for the celebration of the Nativity.

Advent begins with a stirring call. If we turn to the opening service of the Christian Year, the First Vespers of the First Sunday in Advent, we shall find as the first words in the "Proper of the Season" the trumpet-notes of St. Paul: "Brethren, it is high time to awake out of sleep; for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed." This, the Little Chapter for the office, is followed by the ancient hymn, "Creator alme siderum,"<sup>1</sup> chanting in awful tones the two comings of

\* The first mention of a season corresponding to Advent is at the Council of Tours, about 567, when a fast for monks in December is vaguely indicated. At the Council of Mâcon (581) it is enjoined that from Martinmas the second, fourth, and sixth days of the week should be fasting days; and at the close of the sixth century Rome, under Gregory the Great, adopted the rule of the four Sundays in Advent. In the next century it became prevalent in the West. In the Greek Church, forty days of fasting are observed before Christmas; this custom appears to have been established in the thirteenth century. In the Roman Church the practice as to fasting varies: in the British Isles Wednesday and Friday are observed, but in some countries no distinction is made between Advent and ordinary weeks of the year.<sup>2</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

of the Sun of Righteousness. *Rorate, coeli, desuper*—the mood comes at times to all idealists, and even those moderns who hope not for a supernatural Redeemer, but for the triumph of social justice on this earth, must be stirred by the poetry of the Advent offices.

It is at Vespers on the seven days before Christmas Eve that the Church's longing finds its noblest expression—in the antiphons known as the "Great O's," sung before and after the "Magnificat," one on each day. "O Sapientia," runs the first, "O Wisdom, which camest out of the mouth of the Most High, and reachest from one end to another, mightily and sweetly ordering all things: come and teach us the way of prudence." "O Adonai," "O Root of Jesse," "O Key of David," "O Day-spring, Brightness of Light Everlasting," "O King of the Nations," thus the Church calls to her Lord "O Emmanuel, our King and Lawgiver, the Desires of all nations, and their Salvation: come and save us, O Lord our God." 4

At last Christmas Eve is here, and at Vespers we feel the nearness of the great Coming. "Lift up your heads: behold your redemption draweth nigh," is the antiphon for the last psalm. "To-morrow shall be done away the iniquity of the earth," is the versicle after the Office Hymn. And before and after the "Magnificat" the Church sings: "When the sun shall have risen, ye shall see the King of kings coming forth from the Father, as a bridegroom out of his chamber."

Yet only with the night office of Matins does the glory of the festival begin. There is a special fitness at Christmas in the Church's keeping watch by night, like the shepherds of Bethlehem, and the office is full of the poetry of the season, full of exultant joy. To the "Venite, exultemus Domino" a Christmas note is added by the oft-repeated Invitatory, "Unto us the Christ is born: O come, let us adore Him." Psalms follow—among them the three retained by the Anglican Church in her Christmas Matins—and lessons from the Old and New Testaments and the homilies of the Fathers, interspersed with Responsories bringing home to the faithful the wonders of the Holy Night. Some are almost dramatic; this, for instance:—



## CHRISTMAS IN LITURGY

“Whom saw ye, O shepherds? speak; tell us who hath appeared on the earth.

We saw the new-born Child, and angels singing praise unto the Lord.

Speak, what saw ye? and tell us of the birth of Christ.

We saw the new-born Child, and angels sing'g praise unto the Lord.”

It is the wonder of the Incarnation, the marvel of the spotless Birth, the song of the Angels, the coming down from heaven of true peace, the daybreak of redemption and everlasting joy, the glory of the Only-begotten, now beheld by men—the supernatural side, in fact, of the festival, that the Church sets forth in her radiant words; there is little thought of the purely human side, the pathos of Bethlehem.

It was customary at certain places, in mediaeval times, to lay on the altar three veils, and remove one at each nocturn of Christmas Matins. The first was black, and symbolised the time of darkness before the Mosaic Law; the second white, typifying, it would seem, the faith of those who lived under that Law of partial revelation; the third red, showing the love of Christ's bride, the Church, in the time of grace flowing from the Incarnation.<sup>5</sup>

A stately ceremony took place in England in the Middle Ages at the end of Christmas Matins—the chanting of St. Matthew's genealogy of Christ. The deacon, in his dalmatic, with acolytes carrying tapers, with thurifer and cross-bearer, all in albs and tunics, went in procession to the pulpit or the rood-loft, to sing this portion of the Gospel. If the bishop were present, he it was who chanted it, and a rich candlestick was held to light him.\* Then followed the chanting of the “Te Deum.”<sup>6</sup> The ceremony does not appear in the ordinary Roman books, but it is still performed by the Benedictines, as one may read in the striking account of the monastic Christmas given by Huysmans in “L'Oblat.”<sup>7</sup>

\* Anthony Beck, Bishop of Durham, bequeathed to his cathedral a Christmas candlestick of silver-gilt, on the base of which was an image of St. Mary with her Son lying in the crib.



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Where, as in religious communities, the offices of the Church are performed in their full order, there follows on Matins that custom peculiar to Christmas, the celebration of Midnight Mass. On Christmas morning every priest is permitted to say three Masses, which should in strictness be celebrated at midnight, at dawn, and in full daylight. Each has its own Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, each its own Introit, Gradual, and other anthems. In many countries the Midnight Mass is the distinctive Christmas service, a great and unique event in the year, something which by its strangeness gives to the feast of the Nativity a place by itself. Few Catholic rites are more impressive than this Midnight Mass, especially in country places; through the darkness and cold of the winter's night, often for long distances, the faithful journey to worship the Infant Saviour in the splendour of the lighted church. It is a re-enactment of the visit of the shepherds to the cave at Bethlehem, aglow with supernatural light.

Various symbolical explanations of the three Masses were given by mediaeval writers. The midnight celebration was supposed to represent mankind's condition before the Law of Moses, when thick darkness covered the earth; the second, at dawn, the time of the Law and the Prophets with its growing light; the third, in full daylight, the Christian era of light and grace. Another interpretation, adopted by St. Thomas Aquinas, is more mystical; the three Masses stand for the threefold birth of Christ, the first typifying the dark mystery of the eternal generation of the Son, the second the birth of Christ the morning-star within the hearts of men, the third the bodily birth of the Son of Mary.<sup>8</sup>

At the Christmas Masses the "Gloria in excelsis" resounds again. This song of the angels was at first chanted only at Christmas; it was introduced into Rome during the fifth century at Midnight Mass in imitation of the custom of the Church of Jerusalem.<sup>9</sup>

It is, indeed, from imitation of the services at Jerusalem and Bethlehem that the three Roman Masses of Christmas seem to have sprung. From a late fourth-century document known as





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHRISTMAS IN LITURGY

the "Peregrinatio Silviae," the narrative of a pilgrimage to the holy places of the east by a great lady from southern Gaul, it appears that at the feast of the Epiphany—when the Birth of Christ was commemorated in the Palestinian Church—two successive "stations" were held, one at Bethlehem, the other at Jerusalem. At Bethlehem the station was held at night on the eve of the feast, then a procession was made to the church of the Anastasis or Resurrection—where was the Holy Sepulchre—arriving "about the hour when one man begins to recognise another, *i.e.*, near daylight, but before the day has fully broken." There a psalm was sung, prayers were said, and the catechumens and faithful were blessed by the bishop. Later, Mass was celebrated at the Great Church at Golgotha, and the procession returned to the Anastasis, where another Mass was said.<sup>10</sup>

At Bethlehem at the present time impressive services are held on the Latin Christmas Day. The Patriarch comes from Jerusalem, with a troop of cavalry and Kavasses in gorgeous array. The office lasts from 10 o'clock on Christmas Eve until long after midnight. "At the reading of the Gospel the clergy and as many of the congregation as can follow leave the church, and proceed by a flight of steps and a tortuous rock-hewn passage to the Grotto of the Nativity, an irregular subterranean chamber, long and narrow. They carry with them a waxen image of an infant—the *bambino*—wrap it in swaddling bands and lay it on the site which is said to be that of the manger."<sup>11</sup>

The Midnight Mass appears to have been introduced into Rome in the first half of the fifth century. It was celebrated by the Pope in the church of Santa Maria Maggiore, while the second Mass was sung by him at Sant' Anastasia—perhaps because of the resemblance of the name to the Anastasis at Jerusalem—and the third at St. Peter's.<sup>12</sup> On Christmas Eve the Pope held a solemn "station" at Santa Maria Maggiore, and two Vespers were sung, the first very simple, the second, at which the Pope pontificated, with elaborate ceremonial. Before the second Vespers, in the twelfth century, a good meal had to



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

be prepared for the papal household by the Cardinal-Bishop of Albano. After Matins and Midnight Mass at Santa Maria Maggiore, the Pope went in procession to Sant' Anastasia for Lauds and the Mass of the Dawn. The third Mass, at St. Peter's, was an event of great solemnity, and at it took place in the year 800 that profoundly significant event, the coronation of Charlemagne by Leo III.—a turning-point in European history.<sup>13</sup>

Later it became the custom for the Pope, instead of proceeding to St. Peter's, to return to Santa Maria Maggiore for the third Mass. On his arrival he was given a cane with a lighted candle affixed to it; with this he had to set fire to some tow placed on the capitals of the columns.<sup>14</sup> The ecclesiastical explanation of this strange ceremony was that it symbolised the end of the world by fire, but one may conjecture that some pagan custom lay at its root. Since 1870 the Pope, as "the prisoner of the Vatican," has of course ceased to celebrate at Santa Maria Maggiore or Sant' Anastasia. The Missal, however, still shows a trace of the papal visit to Sant' Anastasia in a commemoration of this saint which comes as a curious parenthesis in the Mass of the Dawn.

On Christmas Day in the Vatican the Pope blesses a hat and a sword, and these are sent as gifts to some prince. The practice is said to have arisen from the mediaeval custom for the Holy Roman Emperor or some other sovereign to read one of the lessons at Christmas Matins, in the papal chapel, with his sword drawn.<sup>15</sup>

Celebrated in countries as distant from one another, both geographically and in character, as Ireland and Sicily, Poland and South America, the Midnight Mass naturally varies greatly in its tone and setting. Sometimes it is little more than a fashionable function, sometimes the devotion of those who attend is shown by a tramp over miles of snow through the darkness and the bitter wind.

In some charming memories of the Christmas of her childhood, Madame Th. Bentzon thus describes the walk to the Midnight Mass in a French country place about sixty years ago:—





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

with their tambourines and guitars, and accompanied the organ. The Mass over, they began to dance in the very body of the church.<sup>18</sup> A later writer speaks of the Midnight Mass in Madrid as a fashionable function to which many gay young people went in order to meet one another.<sup>19</sup> Such is the character of the service in the Spanish-American cities. In Lima the streets on Christmas Eve are crowded with gaily dressed and noisy folks, many of them masked, and everybody goes to the Mass.<sup>20</sup> In Paris the elaborate music attracts enormous and often not very serious crowds. In Sicily there is sometimes extraordinary irreverence at the midnight services: people take provisions with them to eat in church, and from time to time go out to an inn for a drink, and between the offices they imitate the singing of birds.<sup>21</sup> We may see in such things the licence of pagan festivals creeping within the very walls of the sanctuary.

In the Rhineland Midnight Mass has been abolished, because the conviviality of Christmas Eve led to unseemly behaviour at the solemn service, but Mass is still celebrated very early—at four or five—and great crowds of worshippers attend. It is a stirring thing, this first Mass of Christmas, in some ancient town, when from the piercing cold, the intense stillness of the early morning, one enters a great church thronged with people, bright with candles, warm with human fellowship, and hears the vast congregation break out into a slow solemn chorale, full of devout joy that

“In Bethlehem geboren  
Ist uns ein Kindlein.”

It is interesting to trace survivals of the nocturnal Christmas offices in Protestant countries. In German “Evangelical” churches, midnight or early morning services were common in the eighteenth century; but they were forbidden in some places because of the riot and drunkenness which accompanied them. The people seem to have regarded them as a part of their Christmas revellings rather than as sacred functions; one writer compares the congregation to a crowd of wild drunken sailors in a



## CHRISTMAS IN LITURGY

tavern, another gives disgusting particulars of disorders in a church where the only sober man was the preacher.<sup>22</sup>

In Sweden the Christmas service is performed very early in the morning, the chancel is lighted up with many candles, and the celebrant is vested in a white chasuble with golden orphreys.<sup>23</sup>

A Midnight Mass is now celebrated in many Anglican churches, but this is purely a modern revival. The most distinct British *survival* is to be found in Wales in the early service known as *Plygain* (dawn), sometimes a celebration of the Communion. At Tenby at four o'clock on Christmas morning it was customary for the young men of the town to escort the rector with lighted torches from his house to the church. Extinguishing their torches in the porch, they went in to the early service, and when it was ended the torches were relighted and the procession returned to the rectory. At St. Peter's Church, Carmarthen, an early service was held, to the light of coloured candles brought by the congregation. At St. Asaph, Caerwys, at 4 or 5 a.m., *Plygain*, consisting of carols sung round the church in procession, was held.<sup>24</sup> The *Plygain* continued in Welsh churches until about the eighteen-fifties, and, curiously enough, when the Established Church abandoned it, it was celebrated in Nonconformist chapels.<sup>25</sup>

In the Isle of Man on Christmas Eve, or *Oiel Verry* (Mary's Eve), "a number of persons used to assemble in each parish church and proceed to shout carols or 'Carvals.' There was no unison or concert about the chanting, but a single person would stand up with a lighted candle in his or her hand, and chant in a dismal monotone verse after verse of some old Manx 'Carval,' until the candle was burnt out. Then another person would start up and go through a similar performance. No fresh candles might be lighted after the clock had chimed midnight."<sup>26</sup>

One may conjecture that the common English practice of ringing bells until midnight on Christmas Eve has also some connection with the old-time Midnight Mass.

For the Greek Church Christmas is a comparatively unimportant festival by the side of the Epiphany, the celebration of



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Christ's Baptism ; the Christmas offices are, however, full of fine poetry. There is far less restraint, far less adherence to the words of Scripture, far greater richness of original composition, in the Greek than in the Roman service-books, and while there is less poignancy there is more amplitude and splendour. Christmas Day, with the Greeks, is a commemoration of the coming of the Magi as well as of the Nativity and the adoration of the shepherds, and the Wise Men are very prominent in the services. The following hymn of St. Anatolius (fifth century), from the First Vespers of the feast, is fairly typical of the character of the Christmas offices :—

“When Jesus our Lord was born of Her,  
The Holy Virgin, all the universe  
Became enlightened.  
For as the shepherds watched their flocks,  
And as the Magi came to pray,  
And as the Angels sang their hymn  
Herod was troubled ; for God in flesh appeared,  
The Saviour of our souls.

Thy kingdom, Christ our God, the kingdom is  
Of all the worlds, and Thy dominion  
O'er every generation bears the sway,  
Incarnate of the Holy Ghost,  
Man of the Ever-Virgin Mary,  
By Thy presence, Christ our God,  
Thou hast shined a Light on us.  
Light of Light, the Brightness of the Father,  
Thou hast beamed on every creature.  
All that hath breath doth praise Thee,  
Image of the Father's glory.  
Thou who art, and wast before,  
God who shinedst from the Maid,  
Have mercy upon us.

What gift shall we bring to Thee,  
O Christ, since Thou as Man on earth  
For us hast shewn Thyself ?





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

of the Magi, the manifestation of Christ to the Gentiles. Still in the Roman offices many traces of the baptismal commemoration remain, and the memory of yet another manifestation of Christ's glory appears in the antiphon at "Magnificat" at the Second Vespers of the feast:—

"We keep holy a day adorned by three wonders: to-day a star led the Magi to the manger; to-day at the marriage water was made wine; to-day for our salvation Christ was pleased to be baptized of John in Jordan. Aileluia."

On the Octave of the Epiphany at Matins the Baptism is the central idea, and the Gospel at Mass bears on the same subject. In Rome itself even the Blessing of the Waters, the distinctive ceremony of the eastern Epiphany rite, is performed in certain churches according to a Latin ritual.<sup>31</sup> At Sant' Andrea della Valle, Rome, during the Octave of the Epiphany a Solemn Mass is celebrated every morning according to the Latin rite, and afterwards, on each of the days from January 7-13, there follows a Mass according to one of the eastern rites: Greco-Slav, Armenian, Chaldean, Coptic, Greco-Ruthenian, Greco-Melchite, and Greek.<sup>32</sup> It is a week of great opportunities for the liturgiologist and the lover of strange ceremonial.

The Blessing of the Waters is an important event in all countries where the Greek Church prevails. In Greece the "Great Blessing," as it is called, is performed in various ways according to the locality; sometimes the sea is blessed, sometimes a river or reservoir, sometimes merely water in a church. In seaport towns, where the people depend on the water for their living, the celebration has much pomp and elaborateness. At the Piraeus enormous and enthusiastic crowds gather, and there is a solemn procession of the bishop and clergy to the harbour, where the bishop throws a little wooden cross, held by a long blue ribbon, into the water, withdraws it dripping wet, and sprinkles the bystanders. This is done three times. At Nauplia and other places a curious custom prevails: the archbishop throws a wooden cross into the waters of the harbour, and the fishermen



## CHRISTMAS IN LITURGY

of the place dive in after it and struggle for its possession; he who wins it has the right of visiting all the houses of the town and levying a collection, which often brings in a large sum. In Samos all the women send to the church a vessel full of water to be blessed by the priest; with this water the fields and the trees are sprinkled.<sup>33</sup>

The sense attached to the ceremony by the Church is shown in this prayer:—

“Thou didst sanctify the streams of Jordan by sending from Heaven Thy Holy Spirit, and by breaking the heads of the dragons lurking there. Therefore, O King, Lover of men, be Thou Thyself present also now by the visitation of Thy Holy Spirit, and sanctify this water. Give also to it the grace of ransom, the blessing of Jordan: make it a fountain of incorruption; a gift of sanctification; a washing away of sins; a warding off of diseases; destruction to demons; repulsion to the hostile powers; filled with angelic strength; that all who take and receive of it may have it for purification of souls and bodies, for healing of sicknesses, for sanctification of houses, and meet for every need.”<sup>34</sup>

Though for the Church the immersion of the cross represents the Baptism of Christ, and the blessings springing from that event are supposed to be carried to the people by the sprinkling with the water, it is held by some students that the whole practice is a Christianization of a primitive rain-charm—a piece of sympathetic magic intended to produce rain by imitating the drenching which it gives. An Epiphany song from Imbros connects the blessing of rain with the Baptism of Christ, and another tells how at the river Jordan “a dove came down, white and feathery, and with its wings opened; it sent rain down on the Lord, and again it rained and rained on our Lady, and again it rained and rained on its wings.”<sup>35</sup>

The Blessing of the Waters is performed in the Greek church of St. Sophia, Bayswater, London, on the morning of the Epiphany, which, through the difference between the old and new “styles,” falls on our 19th of January. All is done within the church; the water to be blessed is placed on a table under



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

the dome, and is sanctified by the immersion of a small cross; afterwards it is sprinkled on everyone present, and some is taken home by the faithful in little vessels.<sup>36</sup>

In Moscow and St. Petersburg the Blessing is a function of great magnificence, but it is perhaps even more interesting as performed in Russian country places. Whatever may be the orthodox significance of the rite, to the country people it is the chasing away of "forest demons, sprites, and fairies, once the gods the peasants worshipped, but now dethroned from their high estate," who in the long dark winter nights bewitch and vex the sons of men. A vivid and imaginative account of the ceremony and its meaning to the peasants is given by Mr. F. H. E. Palmer in his "Russian Life in Town and Country." The district in which he witnessed it was one of forests and of lakes frozen in winter. On one of these lakes had been erected "a huge cross, constructed of blocks of ice, that glittered like diamonds in the brilliant winter sunlight. . . . At length, far away could be heard the sound of human voices, singing a strange, wild melody. Presently there was a movement in the snow among the trees, and waving banners appeared as a procession approached, headed by the pope in his vestments, and surrounded by the village dignitaries, venerable, grey-bearded patriarchs." A wide space in the procession was left for "a strange and motley band of gnomes and sprites, fairies and wood-nymphs," who, as the peasants believed, had been caught by the holy singing and the sacred sign on the waving banner. The chanting still went on as the crowd formed a circle around the glittering cross, and all looked on with awe while half a dozen peasants with their axes cut a large hole in the ice. "And now the priest's voice is heard, deep and sonorous, as he pronounces the words of doom. Alas for the poor sprites! Into that yawning chasm they must leap, and sink deep, deep below the surface of that ice-cold water."<sup>37</sup>

Following these eastern Epiphany rites we have wandered far from the cycle of ideas generally associated with Christmas. We





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

with a Bethlehem scene with a real ox and ass. About fifteen days before the Nativity, according to Thomas of Celano, the blessed Francis sent for a certain nobleman, John by name, and said to him: "If thou wilt that we celebrate the present festival of the Lord at Greccio, make haste to go before and diligently prepare what I tell thee. For I would fain make memorial of that Child who was born in Bethlehem, and in some sort behold with bodily eyes His infant hardships; how He lay in a manger on the hay, with the ox and the ass standing by." The good man prepared all that the Saint had commanded, and at last the day of gladness drew nigh. The brethren were called from many convents; the men and women of the town prepared tapers and torches to illuminate the night. Finding all things ready, Francis beheld and rejoiced: the manger had been prepared, the hay was brought, and the ox and ass were led in. "Thus Simplicity was honoured, Poverty exalted, Humility commended, and of Greccio there was made as it were a new Bethlehem. The night was lit up as the day, and was delightsome to men and beasts. . . . The woodland rang with voices, the rocks made answer to the jubilant throng." Francis stood before the manger, "overcome with tenderness and filled with wondrous joy"; Mass was celebrated, and he, in deacon's vestments, chanted the Holy Gospel in an "earnest, sweet, and loud-sounding voice." Then he preached to the people of "the birth of the poor King and the little town of Bethlehem." "Uttering the word 'Bethlehem' in the manner of a sheep bleating, he filled his mouth with the sound," and in naming the Child Jesus "he would, as it were, lick his lips, relishing with happy palate and swallowing the sweetness of that word." At length, the solemn vigil ended, each one returned with joy to his own place.<sup>38</sup>

It has been suggested by Countess Martinengo<sup>39</sup> that this beautiful ceremony was "the crystallization of haunting memories carried away by St. Francis from the real Bethlehem"; for he visited the east in 1219-20, and the Greccio celebration took place in 1224. St. Francis and his followers may well have helped greatly to popularize the use of the *presepio*, but it can be



## CHRISTMAS IN POPULAR DEVOTION

traced back far earlier than their time. In the liturgical drama known as the "Officium Pastorum," which probably took shape in the eleventh century, we find a *praesepe* behind the altar as the centre of the action<sup>40</sup>; but long before this something of the kind seems to have been in existence in the church of Santa Maria Maggiore in Rome—at one time called "Beata Maria ad praesepe." Here Pope Gregory III. (731-41) placed "a golden image of the Mother of God embracing God our Saviour, in various gems."<sup>41</sup> According to Usener's views this church was founded by Pope Liberius (352-66), and was intended to provide a special home for the new festival of Christmas introduced by him, while an important part of the early Christmas ritual there was the celebration of Mass over a "manger" in which the consecrated Host was laid, as once the body of the Holy Child in the crib at Bethlehem.<sup>42</sup> Further, an eastern homily of the late fourth century suggests that the preacher had before his eyes a representation of the Nativity. Such material representations, Usener conjectures, may have arisen from the devotions of the faithful at the supposed actual birthplace at Bethlehem, which would naturally be adorned with the sacred figures of the Holy Night.<sup>43</sup>

In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries the crib can be traced at Milan, Parma, and Modena, and an Italian example carved in 1478 still exists.<sup>44</sup> The Bavarian National Museum at Munich has a fine collection of cribs of various periods and from various lands — Germany, Tyrol, Italy, and Sicily — showing what elaborate care has been bestowed upon the preparation of these models. Among them is a great erection made at Botzen in the first half of the nineteenth century, and large enough to fill a fair-sized room. It represents the central square of a town, with imposing buildings, including a great cathedral not unlike our St. Paul's. Figures of various sizes were provided to suit the perspective, and the crib itself was probably set up in the porch of the church, while processions of puppets were arranged on the wide open square. Another, made in Munich, shows the adoration of the shepherds in a sort of ruined castle, while others, from Naples, lay the scene among remains of classical temples. One Tyrolese crib has a wide landscape background with a



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

village and mountains typical of the country. The figures are often numerous, and, as their makers generally dressed them in the costume of their contemporaries, are sometimes exceedingly quaint. An angel with a wasp-waist, in a powdered wig, a hat trimmed with big feathers, and a red velvet dress with heavy gold embroidery, seems comic to us moderns, yet this is how the Ursuline nuns of Innsbruck conceived the heavenly messenger. Many of the cribs and figures, however, are of fine artistic quality, especially those from Naples and Sicily, and to the student of costume the various types of dress are of great interest.<sup>45</sup>

The use of the Christmas crib is by no means confined to churches; it is common in the home in many Catholic regions, and in at least one Protestant district, the Saxon Erzgebirge.<sup>46</sup> In Germany the *krippe* is often combined with the Christmas-tree; at Treves, for instance, the present writer saw a magnificent tree covered with glittering lights and ornaments, and underneath it the cave of the Nativity with little figures of the holy persons. Thus have pagan and Christian symbols met together.

There grew up in Germany, about the fourteenth century, the extremely popular Christmas custom of "cradle-rocking," a response to the people's need of a lifelike and homely presentation of Christianity. By the *Kindelwiegen* the lay-folk were brought into most intimate touch with the Christ Child; the crib became a cradle (*wiege*) that could be rocked, and the worshippers were thus able to express in physical action their devotion to the newborn Babe. The cradle-rocking seems to have been done at first by priests, who impersonated the Virgin and St. Joseph, and sang over the Child a duet:—

“Joseph, lieber neve mîn,  
Hilf mir wiegen daz kindelîn  
  
Gerne, liebe muome mîn,  
Hilf ich dir wiegen dîn kindelîn.”\*

\* “Joseph, dear nephew mine, help me to rock the Child.” “Gladly, dear aunt, will I help thee to rock thy Child.” (Note the curious words of relationship; Joseph and Mary were both of the seed of David.)





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHRISTMAS IN POPULAR DEVOTION

The choir and people took their part in the singing; and dancing, to the old Germans a natural accompaniment of festive song, became common around the cradle, which in time the people were allowed to rock with their own hands.<sup>47</sup> "In dulci júbilo" has the character of a dance, and the same is true of another delightful old carol, "Lasst uns das Kindlein wiegen," still used, in a form modified by later editors, in the churches of the Rhineland. The present writer has heard it sung, very slowly, in unison, by vast congregations, and very beautiful is its mingling of solemnity, festive joy, and tender sentiment:—



“Lasst uns das Kindlein wiegen,  
 Das Herz zum Krippelein biegen!  
 Lasst uns den Geist erfreuen,  
 Das Kindlein benedeien:  
 O Jesulein süß! O Jesulein süß!  
 . . . . .  
 Lasst uns sein Handel und Füsse,  
 Sein feuriges Herzlein grüssen!  
 Und ihn demütiglich eren  
 Als unsern Gott und Herren!  
 O Jesulein süß! O Jesulein süß!” \* 48

Two Latin hymns, "Resonet in laudibus" and "Quem pastores laudavere,"<sup>49</sup> were also sung at the *Kindelwiegen*, and

\* "Let us rock the Child and bow our hearts before the crib! Let us delight our spirits and bless the Child: sweet little Jesu! sweet little Jesu! . . . Let us greet His little hands and feet, His little heart of fire, and reverence Him humbly as our Lord and God! Sweet little Jesu! sweet little Jesu!"



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

a charming and quite untranslatable German lullaby has come down to us :—

“Sausa ninne, gottes minne,  
Nu sweig und ru!  
Wen du wilt, so wellen wir deinen willen tun,  
Hochgelobter edler furst, nu schweig und wein auch nicht,  
Tûste das, so wiss wir, dass uns wol geschicht.”<sup>50</sup>

It was by appeals like this *Kindelwiegen* to the natural, homely instincts of the folk that the Church gained a real hold over the masses, making Christianity during the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries a genuinely popular religion in Germany. Dr. Alexander Tille, the best historian of the German Christmas, has an interesting passage on the subject: “In the dancing and jubilation around the cradle,” he writes, “the religion of the Cross, however much it might in its inmost character be opposed to the nature of the German people and their essential healthiness, was felt no longer as something alien. It had become naturalized, but had lost in the process its very core. The preparation for a life after death, which was its Alpha and Omega, had passed into the background. It was not joy at the promised ‘Redemption’ that expressed itself in the dance around the cradle; for the German has never learnt to feel himself utterly vile and sinful: it was joy at the simple fact that a human being, a particular human being in peculiar circumstances, was born into the world. . . . The Middle Ages showed in the cradle-rocking ‘a true German and most lovable childlikeness.’ The Christ Child was the ‘universal little brother of all children of earth,’ and they acted accordingly, they lulled Him to sleep, they fondled and rocked Him, they danced before Him and leapt around Him *in dulci jubilo*.”<sup>51</sup> There is much here that is true of the cult of the Christ Child in other countries than Germany, though perhaps Dr. Tille underestimates the religious feeling that is often joined to the human sentiment.

The fifteenth century was the great period for the *Kindelwiegen*, the time when it appears to have been practised in all the churches of Germany; in the sixteenth it began to seem





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

a basket to the congregation; each person reverently kissed it and passed it on to his neighbour. This was done as late as 1883.<sup>58</sup> At Crimmitschau in Saxony a boy, dressed as an angel, used to be let down from the roof singing Luther's "Vom Himmel hoch," and the custom was only given up when the breaking of the rope which supported the singer had caused a serious accident.<sup>59</sup>

It is in Italy, probably, that the cult of the Christ Child is most ardently practised to-day. No people have a greater love of children than the Italians, none more of that dramatic instinct which such a form of worship demands. "Easter," says Countess Martinengo-Cesaresco, "is the great popular feast in the eastern Church, Christmas in the Latin—especially in Italy. One is the feast of the next world, and the other of this. Italians are fond of this world."<sup>60</sup> Christmas is for the poorer Italians a summing up of human birthdays, an occasion for pouring out on the *Bambino* parental and fraternal affection as well as religious worship.

In Rome, Christmas used to be heralded by the arrival, ten days before the end of Advent, of the Calabrian minstrels or *pifferari* with their sylvan pipes (*zampogne*), resembling the Scottish bagpipe, but less harsh in sound. These minstrels were to be seen in every street in Rome, playing their wild plaintive music before the shrines of the Madonna, under the traditional notion of charming away her labour-pains. Often they would stop at a carpenter's shop "per politezza al messer San Giuseppe."<sup>61</sup> Since 1870 the *pifferari* have become rare in Rome, but some were seen there by an English lady quite recently. At Naples, too, there are *zampognari* before Christmas, though far fewer than there used to be; for one *lira* they will pipe their rustic melodies before any householder's street Madonna through a whole *novena*.<sup>62</sup>

In Sicily, too, men come down from the mountains nine days before Christmas to sing a *novena* to a plaintive melody accompanied by 'cello and violin. "All day long," writes Signora Caico about Montedoro in Caltanissetta, "the melancholy airge





CALABRIAN SHEPHERDS PLAYING IN ROME AT CHRISTMAS.

*After an Etching by D. Allan*

From Hone's 'Every-day Book' (London 1826)









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



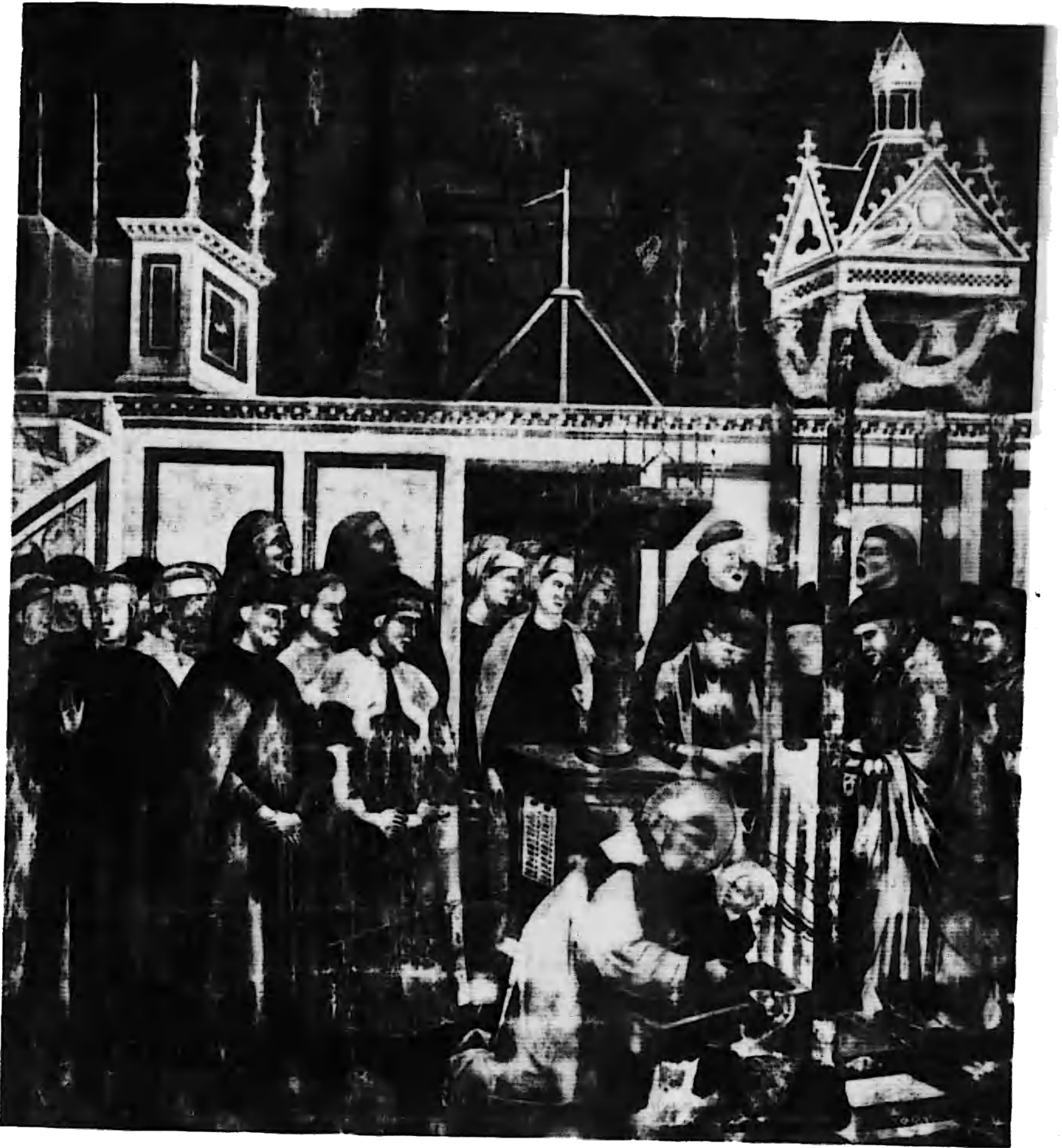
## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

straw within the cave for the repose of the infant Jesus ; singing angels are suspended by thin wires, and the star of the Wise Men hangs by an invisible thread. There is little attempt to realize the scenery of the East ; the Child is born and the Magi adore Him in a Campanian or Calabrian setting.<sup>66</sup>

Italian churches, as well as Italian homes, have their *presepi*. "Thither come the people, bearing humble gifts of chestnuts, apples, tomatoes, and the like, which they place as offerings in the hands of the figures. These are very often life-size. Mary is usually robed in blue satin, with crimson scarf and white head-dress. Joseph stands near her dressed in the ordinary working-garb. The onlookers are got up like Italian contadini. The Magi are always very prominent in their grand clothes, with satin trains borne by black slaves, jewelled turbans, and satin tunics all over jewels."<sup>67</sup>

In Rome the two great centres of Christmas devotion are the churches of Santa Maria Maggiore, where are preserved the relics of the cradle of Christ, and Ara Coeli, the home of the most famous *Bambino* in the world. A vivid picture of the scene at Santa Maria Maggiore in the early nineteenth century is given by Lady Morgan. She entered the church at midnight on Christmas Eve to wait for the procession of the *culla*, or cradle. "Its three ample naves, separated by rows of Ionic columns of white marble, produced a splendid vista. Thousands of wax tapers marked their form, and contrasted their shadows ; some blazed from golden candlesticks on the superb altars of the lateral chapels. . . . Draperies of gold and crimson decked the columns, and spread their shadows from the inter-columniations over the marble pavement. In the midst of this imposing display of church magnificence, sauntered or reposed a population which displayed the most squalid misery. The haggard natives of the mountains . . . were mixed with the whole mendicity of Rome. . . . Some of these terrific groups lay stretched in heaps on the ground, congregating for warmth ; and as their dark eyes scowled from beneath the mantle which half hid a sheepskin dress, they had the air of banditti awaiting their prey ; others with their wives and children knelt, half asleep,





Photo

ST FRANCIS INSTITUTES THE "PRESEPIO" AT GRECCIO

Unari.

by Guido

Upper Church of St. Francis, Assisi









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

All through the Christmas and Epiphany season Ara Coeli is crowded with visitors to the *Bambino*. Before the *presepio*, where it lies, is erected a wooden platform on which small boys and girls of all ranks follow one another with little speeches—"preaching" it is called—in praise of the infant Lord. "They say their pieces," writes Countess Martinengo, "with an infinite charm that raises half a smile and half a tear." They have the vivid dramatic gift, the extraordinary absence of self-consciousness, typical of Italian children, and their "preaching" is anything but a wooden repetition of a lesson learned by heart. Nor is there any irksome constraint; indeed to northerners the scene in the church might seem irreverent, for the children blow toy trumpets and their parents talk freely on all manner of subjects. The church is approached by one hundred and twenty-four steps, making an extraordinarily picturesque spectacle at this season, when they are thronged by people ascending and descending, and by vendors of all sorts of Christmas prints and images. On the Octave of the Epiphany there is a great procession, ending with the blessing of Rome by the Holy Child. The *Bambino* is carried out to the space at the top of the giddy flight of marble steps, and a priest raises it on high and solemnly blesses the Eternal City.<sup>71</sup>

A glimpse of the southern Christmas may be had in London in the Italian colony in and around Eyre Street Hill, off the Clerkenwell Road, a little town of poor Italians set down in the midst of the metropolis. The steep, narrow Eyre Street Hill, with its shops full of southern wares, is dingy enough by day, but after dark on Christmas Eve it looks like a bit of Naples. The windows are gay with lights and coloured festoons, there are lantern-decked sweetmeat stalls, one old man has a *presepio* in his room, other people have little altars or shrines with candles burning, and bright pictures of saints adorn the walls. It is a strangely pathetic sight, this *festa* of the children of the South, this attempt to keep an Italian Christmas amid the cold damp dreariness of a London slum. The colony has its own church, San Pietro, copied from some Renaissance basilica at Rome, a building half tawdry, half magnificent, which transports him who enters it far away to the South. Like every Italian church, it is





THE "BAMBINO" OF ARA COELI.

To face p. 116.









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

In England the Christmas crib is to be found nowadays in most Roman, and a few Anglican, churches. In the latter it is of course an imitation, not a survival. It is, however, possible that the custom of carrying dolls about in a box at Advent or Christmas time, common in some parts of England in the nineteenth century, is a survival, from the Middle Ages, of something like the crib. The so-called "vessel-cup" was "a box containing two dolls, dressed up to represent the Virgin and the infant Christ, decorated with ribbons and surrounded by flowers and apples." The box had usually a glass lid, was covered by a white napkin, and was carried from door to door by a woman.<sup>74</sup> It was esteemed very unlucky for any household not to be visited by the "Advent images" before Christmas Eve, and the bearers sang the well-known carol of the "Joys of Mary."<sup>75</sup> In Yorkshire only one image was carried about.<sup>76</sup> At Gilmorton, Leicestershire, a friend of the present writer remembers that the children used to carry round what they called a "Christmas Vase," an open box without lid in which lay three dolls side by side, with oranges and sprigs of evergreen. Some people regarded these as images of the Virgin, the Christ Child, and Joseph.\*

In this study of the feast of the Nativity as represented in liturgy and ceremonial we have already come close to what may strictly be called drama; in the next chapter we shall cross the border line and consider the religious plays of the Middle Ages and the relics of or parallels to them found in later times.

\* Tempting as it is to connect these dolls with the crib, it is possible that their origin should be sought rather in anthropomorphic representations of the spirits of vegetation, and that they are of the same nature as the images carried about with garlands in May and at other seasons.<sup>77</sup>



**CHAPTER V**  
**CHRISTMAS**  
**DRAMA**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

a Gothic cathedral, soaring, audacious, reflecting every phase of the popular life.

The mediaeval religious drama<sup>2</sup> was a natural development from the Catholic liturgy, not an imitation of classical models. The classical drama had expired at the break-up of the Roman Empire; its death was due largely, indeed, to the hostility of Christianity, but also to the rude indifference of the barbarian invaders. Whatever secular dramatic impulses remained in the Dark Ages showed themselves not in public and organized performances, but obscurely in the songs and mimicry of minstrels and in traditional folk-customs. Both of these classes of practices were strongly opposed by the Church, because of their connection with heathenism and the licence towards which they tended. Yet the dramatic instinct could not be suppressed. The folk-drama in such forms as the Feast of Fools found its way, as we shall see, even into the sanctuary, and—most remarkable fact of all—the Church's own services took on more and more a dramatic character.

While the secular stage decayed, the Church was building up a stately system of ritual. It is needless to dwell upon the dramatic elements of Catholic worship. The central act of Christian devotion, the Eucharist, is in its essence a drama, a representation of the death of the Redeemer and the participation of the faithful in its benefits, and around this has gathered in the Mass a multitude of dramatic actions expressing different aspects of the Redemption. Nor, of course, is there merely symbolic *action*; the offices of the Church are in great part *dialogues* between priest and people, or between two sets of singers. It was from this antiphonal song, this alternation of versicle and respond, that the religious drama of the Middle Ages took its rise. In the ninth century the "Antiphonarium" traditionally ascribed to Pope Gregory the Great had become insufficient for ambitious choirs, and the practice grew up of supplementing it by new melodies and words inserted at the beginning or end or even in the middle of the old antiphons. The new texts were called "tropes," and from the ninth to the thirteenth century many were written. An interesting Christmas



## CHRISTMAS DRAMA

example is the following ninth-century trope ascribed to Tutilo of St. Gall :—

“Hodie cantandus est nobis puer, quem gignebat ineffabiliter ante tempora pater, et eundem sub tempore generavit inclyta mater. (To-day must we sing of a Child, whom in unspeakable wise His Father begat before all times, and whom, within time, a glorious mother brought forth.)

Int[errogatio].

Quis est iste puer quem tam magnis praeconiis dignum vociferatis? Dicite nobis ut collaudatores esse possimus. (Who is this Child whom ye proclaim worthy of so great laudations? Tell us that we also may praise Him.)

Resp[onsio].

Hic enim est quem praesagus et electus symmista Dei ad terram venturum praevidens longe ante praenotavit, sicque praedixit. (This is He whose coming to earth the prophetic and chosen initiate into the mysteries of God foresaw and pointed out long before, and thus foretold.)”

Here followed at once the Introit for the third Mass of Christmas Day, “Puer natus est nobis, et filius datus est nobis, &c. (Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given.)” The question and answer were no doubt sung by different choirs.<sup>2</sup>

One can well imagine that this might develop into a regular little drama. As a matter of fact, however, it was from an Easter trope in the same manuscript, the “Quem quaeritis,” a dialogue between the three Maries and the angel at the sepulchre, that the liturgical drama sprang. The trope became very popular, and was gradually elaborated into a short symbolic drama, and its popularity led to the composition of similar pieces for Christmas and Ascensiontide. Here is the Christmas trope from a St. Gall manuscript :—

“On the Nativity of the Lord at Mass let there be ready two deacons having on dalmatics, behind the altar, saying :

Quem quaeritis in praesepe, pastores, dicite? (Whom seek ye in the manger, say, ye shepherds?)



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

*Let two cantors in the choir answer :*

Salvatorem Christum Dominum, infantem pannis involutum, secundum sermonem angelicum. (The Saviour, Christ the Lord, a child wrapped in swaddling clothes, according to the angelic word.)

*And the deacons :*

Adest hic parvulus cum Maria, matre sua, de qua, vaticinando, dicit Propheta : ecce virgo concipiet et pariet filium ; et nuntiantes dicunt quia natus est. (Present here is the little one with Mary, His mother, of whom Isaiah the prophet foretold : Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bring forth a son ; and do ye say and announce that Christ is born.)

*Then let the cantor lift up his voice and say :*

Alleluia, alleluia, jam vere scimus Christum natum in terris, de quo canite, omnes, cum Propheta dicentes : Puer natus est ! (Alleluia, alleluia. Now we know indeed that Christ is born on earth, of whom sing ye all, saying with the Prophet : Unto us a child is born.)” 3

The dramatic character of this is very marked. A comparison with later liturgical plays suggests that the two deacons in their broad vestments were meant to represent the midwives mentioned in the apocryphal Gospel of St. James, and the cantors the shepherds.

A development from this trope, apparently, was the “Office of the Shepherds,” which probably took shape in the eleventh century, though it is first given in a Rouen manuscript of the thirteenth. It must have been an impressive ceremony as performed in the great cathedral, dimly lit with candles, and full of mysterious black recesses and hints of infinity. Behind the high altar a *praesepe* or “crib” was prepared, with an image of the Virgin. After the “Te Deum” had been sung five canons or their vicars, clad in albs and amices, entered by the great door of the choir, and proceeded towards the apse. These were the shepherds. Suddenly from high above them came a clear boy’s voice : “Fear not, behold I bring you good tidings of great joy,” and the rest of the angelic message. The “multitude of the heavenly host” was represented by other boys stationed probably





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

And the third :

“*Quem venturum olim prophetiae signaverant.* (To whose coming the prophecies of old had pointed.)”

Then the Magi kiss one another and together sing :

“*Eamus ergo et inquiramus eum, offerentes ei munera : aurum, thus, et myrrham.* (Let us therefore go and seek Him, offering unto Him gifts : gold, frankincense, and myrrh.)”

Antiphons are sung, a procession is formed, and the Magi go to a certain altar above which an image of the Virgin has been placed with a lighted star before it. Two priests in dalmatics—apparently the midwives—standing on either side of the altar, inquire who the Magi are, and receiving their answer, draw aside a curtain and bid them approach to worship the Child, “for He is the redemption of the world.” The three kings do adoration, and offer their gifts, each with a few pregnant words :—

“*Suscipe, rex, aurum.* (Receive, O King, gold.)”

“*Tolle thus, tu vere Deus.* (Accept incense, Thou very God.)”

“*Myrrham, signum sepulturae.* (Myrrh, the sign of burial.)”

The clergy and people then make their offerings, while the Magi fall asleep and are warned by an angel to return home another way. This they do symbolically by proceeding back to the choir by a side aisle.<sup>6</sup>

In its later forms the Epiphany play includes the appearance of Herod, who is destined to fill a very important place in the mediaeval drama. Hamlet's saying “he out-Herods Herod” sufficiently suggests the raging tyrant whom the playwrights of the Middle Ages loved. His appearance marks perhaps the first introduction into the Christian religious play of the evil principle so necessary to dramatic effect. At first Herod holds merely a mild conversation with the Magi, begging them to tell him when they have found the new-born King ; in later versions of the play, however, his wrath is shown on learning that the Wise Men have



## CHRISTMAS DRAMA

departed home by another way; he breaks out into bloodthirsty tirades, orders the slaying of the Innocents, and in one form takes a sword and brandishes it in the air. He becomes in fact the outstanding figure in the drama, and one can understand why it was sometimes named after him.

In the Laon "Stella" the actual murder of the Innocents was represented, the symbolical figure of Rachel weeping over her children being introduced. The plaint and consolation of Rachel, it should be noted, seem at first to have formed an independent little piece performed probably on Holy Innocents' Day.<sup>7</sup> This later coalesced with the "Stella," as did also the play of the shepherds, and, at a still later date, another liturgical drama which we must now consider—the "Prophetæ."

This had its origin in a sermon (wrongly ascribed to St. Augustine) against Jews, Pagans, and Arians, a portion of which was used in many churches as a Christmas lesson. It begins with a rhetorical appeal to the Jews who refuse to accept Jesus as the Messiah in spite of the witness of their own prophets. Ten prophets are made to give their testimony, and then three Pagans are called upon, Virgil, Nebuchadnezzar and the Erythraean Sibyl. The sermon has a strongly dramatic character, and when chanted in church the parts of the preacher and the prophets were possibly distributed among different choristers. In time it developed into a regular drama, and more prophets were brought in. It was, indeed, the germ of the great Old Testament cycles of the later Middle Ages.<sup>8</sup>

An extension of the "Prophetæ" was the Norman or Anglo-Norman play of "Adam," which began with the Fall, continued with Cain and Abel, and ended with the witness of the prophets. In the other direction the "Prophetæ" was extended by the addition of the "Stella." It so happens that there is no text of a Latin drama containing both these extensions at the same time, but such a play probably existed. From the mid-thirteenth to the mid-fourteenth century, indeed, there was a tendency for the plays to run together into cycles and become too long and too elaborate for performance in church. In the eleventh century, even, they had begun to pass out into the churchyard or



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

the market-place, and to be played not only by the clergy but by laymen. This change had extremely important effects on their character. In the first place the vulgar tongue crept in. As early, possibly, as the twelfth century are the Norman "Adam" and the Spanish "Misterio de los Reyes Magos," the former, as we have seen, an extended vernacular "Prophetæ," the latter, a fragment of a highly developed vernacular "Stella." They are the first of the popular as distinguished from the liturgical plays; they were meant, as their language shows, for the instruction and delight of the folk; they were not to be listened to, like the mysterious Latin of the liturgy, in uncomprehending reverence, but were to be understood of the people.

The thirteenth and fourteenth centuries saw a progressive supplanting of Latin by the common speech, until, in the great cycles, only a few scraps of the church language were left to tell of the liturgical origin of the drama. The process of popularization, the development of the plays from religious ceremonial to lively drama, was probably greatly helped by the *goliards* or vagabond scholars, young, poor, and fond of amusement, who wandered over Europe from teacher to teacher, from monastery to monastery, in search of learning. Their influence is shown not merely in the broadening of the drama, but also in its passing from the Latin of the monasteries to the language of the common folk.

A consequence of the outdoor performance of the plays was that Christmas, in the northern countries at all events, was found an unsuitable time for them. The summer was naturally preferred, and we find comparatively few mentions of plays at Christmas in the later Middle Ages. Whitsuntide and Corpus Christi became more popular dates, especially in England, and the pieces there performed were vast cosmic cycles, like the York, Chester, Towneley, and "Coventry" plays, in which the Christmas and Epiphany episodes formed but links in an immense chain extending from the Creation to the Last Judgment, and representing the whole scheme of salvation. It is in these Nativity scenes, however, that we have the only English renderings of the Christmas story in drama,<sup>9</sup> and though they





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

gather from the four great cycles a few of the most interesting passages.

From the so-called "Ludus Coventriae" I take the arrival of Joseph and Mary at Bethlehem; they ask a man in the street where they may find an inn:—

*Joseph.* Heyl, wurchepful sere, and good day !  
A ceteceyn of this cytē ye seme to be ;  
Of herborwe \* ffor spowse and me I yow pray,  
ffor trewly this woman is fful werē,  
And fayn at reste, sere, wold she be ;

We wolde ffulffylle the byddyng of oure emperoure,  
ffor to pay tribute, as right is oure,  
And to kepe oureselfe ffrom dolowre,  
We are come to this cytē.

*Cives.* Sere, ostage in this towne know I non,  
Thin wyff and thou in for to slepe ;  
This cetē is besett with pepyl every won,  
And yett thei ly withowte fful every strete.

Withinne no walle, man, comyst thou nowth,  
Be thou onys † withinne the cytē gate ;  
Onethys † in the strete a place may be sowth,  
Theron to reste, withowte debate.

*Joseph.* Nay, sere, debate that wyl I nowth ;  
Alle suche thyngys passyn my powere :  
But yitt my care and alle my thought  
Is for Mary, my derlynge dere.

A ! swete wyff, wat xal we do ?  
Wher xal we logge this nyght ?  
Onto the ffadyr of heffne pray we so,  
Us to kepe ffrom every wykkyd whyt.

*Cives.* Good man, o word I wyl the sey,  
If thou wylt do by the counsel of me ;  
Yondyr is an hous of haras § that stant be the wey,  
Amonge the bestys herboryd may ye be.

\* Lodging.

† Once.

‡ Scarcely

§ Horses. Hous of haras = stable.







## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

*Mary.* This hase he ordand of his grace,  
my sone so ying,  
A starne to be schynyng a space  
at his bering

*Joseph.* Nowe welcome, floure fairest of hewe,  
I shall the menske\* with mayne and myght.  
Hayle! my maker, hayle Crist Jesu!  
Hayle, riall king, roote of all right!  
Hayle, saucour.  
Hayle, my lorde, lemer† of light,  
Hayle, blessid floure!

*Mary.* Nowe lord! that all this worlde schall wyne,  
To the my sone is that I saye,  
Here is no bedde to laye the inne,  
Therefore my dere sone, I the praye  
sen it is soo,  
Here in this cribbe I myght the lay  
betwene ther bestis two.

And I sall happe‡ the, myn owne dere childc,  
With such clothes as we haue here.

*Joseph.* O Marie! beholde thes beestis mylde,  
They make louyng in ther manere  
as thei wer men.  
For-sothe it semes wele be ther chere  
thare lord thei ken.

*Mary.* Ther lorde thai kenne, that wate I welc,  
They worshippe hym with myght and mayne;  
The wedir is colde, as ye may feele,  
To halde hym warme thei are full fayne,  
with thare warme breth."<sup>12</sup>

The playwrights are at their best in the shepherd scenes; indeed these are the most original parts of the cycles, for here the writers found little to help them in theological tradition, and were thrown upon their own wit. In humorous dialogue and naïve sentiment the lusty burgesses of the fifteenth century were thoroughly at home, and the comedy and pathos of these scenes must have been as welcome a relief to the spectators, from the

\* Worship.

† Shedder.

‡ Wrap.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Elles trewly nothings,  
Were I in the rockes or in,  
I coulde make this pippe  
That all this woode should ringe,  
And quiver, as yt were.

### *The Fourth Boye.*

Nowe, childe, although thou be comon from God,  
And be God thy selfe in thy manhoode,  
Yet I knowe that in thy childehoode  
Thou wylte for sweete meate loke,  
To pull downe aples, pearcs, and plumes,  
Oulde Joseph shall not nede to hurte his thombes,  
Because thou hast not pleintie of crombes,  
I geve thee heare my nutthocke." 15

Let no one deem this irreverent; the spirit of this adoration of the shepherds is intensely devout; they go away longing to tell all the world the wonder they have seen; one will become a pilgrim; even the rough Trowle exclaims that he will forsake the shepherd's craft and will betake himself to an anchorite's hard by, in prayers to "wache and wake."

More famous than this Chester "Pastores" are the two shepherd plays in the Towneley cycle.<sup>16</sup> The first begins with racy talk, leading to a wrangle between two of the shepherds about some imaginary sheep; then a third arrives and makes fun of them both; a feast follows, with much homely detail; they go to sleep and are awakened by the angelic message; after much debate over its meaning and over the foretellings of the prophets—one of them, strangely enough, quotes a Latin passage from Virgil—they go to Bethlehem and present to the Child a "lytyll spruse cofer," a ball, and a gourd-bottle.

The second play surpasses in humour anything else in the mediaeval drama of any country. We find the shepherds first complaining of the cold and their hard lot; they are "al lappyd in sorow." They talk, almost like modern Socialists, of the oppressions of the rich:—

"For the tylthe of our landys lyys falow as the floore,  
As ye ken.





THE ADORATION OF THE SHEPHERDS.

From Broadside No 305 in the Collection of the Society of Antiquaries at Burlington House  
(by permission)

(Photo lent by Mr. F Sidgwick, who has published the print on a modern Christmas broadside)









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Naturally this avails nothing, and her husband is given a good tossing by the shepherds until they are tired out and lie down to rest. Then comes the "Gloria in excelsis" and the call of the angel:—

"Ryse, hyrd men heynd! for now is he borne  
That shall take fro the feynd that Adam had lorne:  
That warloo\* to sheynd,† this nyght is he borne,  
God is made youre freynd: now at this morne  
He behestys,  
At Bedlem go se,  
Ther lygys that fre‡  
In a cryb fulle poorely,  
Betwix two bestys."

The shepherds wonder at the song, and one of them tries to imitate it; then they go even unto Bethlehem, and there follows the quaintest and most delightful of Christmas carols:—

*Primus Pastor.*

Hail, comly and clene,  
Hail, yong child!  
Hail, maker, as I meene,  
Of a maden so milde!  
Thou has warēd,§ I weene,  
The warlo|| so wilde;  
The fals giler of teen,¶  
Now goes he begilde.  
Lo! he merys,\*\*  
Lo! he laghēs, my sweting.  
A welfare meting!  
I have holden my heting.††  
Have a bob of cherys!

*Secundus Pastor.*

Hail, sufferan Savioure,  
For thou has us soght!  
Hail, frely †† foyde §§ and floure,  
That all thing has wrought!

\* Wizard.  
† Shame.

‡ Noble being.  
§ Cursed.  
†† Noble.

|| Warlock.  
¶ Sorrow.  
§§ Child.

\*\* Grows merry.  
†† Promise.



## CHRISTMAS DRAMA

Hail, full of favoure,  
That made all of noght!  
Hail, I kneel and I cowre.  
A bird have I broght  
To my barne.  
Hail, livel tinc mop!\*  
Of oure crede thou art crop;†  
I wold drink on thy cop,  
Litel day starne.

*Tertius Pastor.*

Hail, derling dere,  
Full of godhede!  
I pray thee be nere  
When that I have nede.  
Hail! sweet is thy chere;‡  
My hart wolde blede  
To see thee sitt here  
In so poorē wede,  
With no pennys.  
Hail! Put forth thy dall!§  
I bring thee bot a ball;  
Have and play thee with all,  
And go to the tennis!" 17

The charm of this will be felt by every reader; it lies in a curious incongruity—extreme homeliness joined to awe; the Infinite is contained within the narrowest human bounds; God Himself, the Creator and Sustainer of the universe, a weak, helpless child. But a step more, and all would have been irreverence; as it is we have devotion, human, naive, and touching.

It would be interesting to show how other scenes connected with Christmas are handled in the English miracle-plays: how Octavian (Caesar Augustus) sent out the decree that all the world should be taxed, and learned from the Sibyl the birth of Christ; how the Magi were led by the star and offered their symbolic gifts; how the raging of the boastful tyrant Herod, the

\* Baby.

† Head.

‡ Face.

§ Hand.



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Slaughter of the Innocents, and the Flight into Egypt are treated ; but these scenes, though full of colour, are on the whole less remarkable than the shepherd and Nativity pieces, and space forbids us to dwell upon them. They contain many curious anachronisms, as when Herod invokes Mahounde, and talks about his princes, prelates, barons, baronets and burgesses.\*

The religious play in England did not long survive the Reformation. Under the influence of Protestantism, with its vigilant dread of profanity and superstition, the cycles were shorn of many of their scenes, the performances became irregular, and by the end of the sixteenth century they had mostly ceased to be. Not sacred story, but the play of human character, was henceforth the material of the drama. The rich, variegated religion of the people, communal in its expression, tinged everywhere with human colour, gave place to a sterner, colder, more individual faith, fearful of contamination by the use of the outward and visible.

There is little or no trace in the vernacular Christmas plays of direct translation from one language into another, though there was some borrowing of motives. Thus the Christmas drama of each nation has its own special flavour.

If we turn to France, we find a remarkable fifteenth-century cycle that belongs purely to the winter festival, and shows the strictly Christmas drama at its fullest development. This great mystery of the "Incarnacion et nativité de nostre sauveur et redempteur Jesuchrist" was performed out-of-doors at Rouen in 1474, an exceptional event for a northern city in winter-time. The twenty-four *establies* or "mansions" set up for the various scenes reached across the market-place from the "Axe and Crown" Inn to the "Angel."

\* Besides the Nativity plays in the four great cycles there exists a "Shearmen and Tailors' Play" which undoubtedly belongs to Coventry, unlike the "Ludus Coventriae," whose connection with that town is, to say the least, highly doubtful. It opens with a prologue by the prophet Isaiah, and in a small space presents the events connected with the Incarnation from the Annunciation to the Murder of the Innocents. The Nativity and shepherd scenes have less character and interest than those in the great cycles, and need not be dealt with here.<sup>10</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

Batus d'or, ou luyt mainte pierre,  
Et nates mises sur la terre,  
Affin que le froit ne mefface ?

*Marie.*

Il plait a Dieu qu'ainsy se face.

*Joseph.*

Helas ! cy gerra povrement  
Le createur du firmament  
Celui qui fait le soleil luire,  
Qui fait la terre fruis produire,  
Qui tient la mer en son espace.

*Marie.*

Il plait a Dieu qu'ainsy se face."

At last Christ is born, welcomed by the song of the angels, adored by His mother. In the heathen temples the idols fall; Hell mouth opens and shows the rage of the demons, who make a hideous noise; fire issues from the nostrils and eyes and ears of Hell, which shuts up with the devils within it. And then the angels in the stable worship the Child Jesus. The adoration of the shepherds was shown with many naive details for the delight of the people, and the performance ended with the offering of a sacrifice in Rome by the Emperor Octavian to an image of the Blessed Virgin.<sup>19</sup>

The French playwrights, quite as much as the English, love comic shepherd scenes with plenty of eating and drinking and brawling. A traditional figure is the shepherd Riffart, always a laughable type. In the strictly mediaeval plays the shepherds are true French rustics, but with the progress of the Renaissance classical elements creep into the pastoral scenes; in a mystery printed in 1507 Orpheus with the Nymphs and Oreads is introduced. As might be expected, anachronisms often occur; a peculiarly piquant instance is found in the S. Geneviève mystery, where Caesar Augustus gets a piece of Latin translated into French for his convenience.





THE SHEPHERDS OF BETHLEHEM.

From "Le grant Kalendarier compost des Bergiers" (N. le Rouge, Troyes, 1524)

(Reproduced from a modern broadside published by Mr. F. Sadgwick.)









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

An interesting summary of a very full Nativity play performed in the churches of Upper Gascony on Christmas Eve is given by Countess Martinengo-Cesaresco.<sup>25</sup> It ranges from the arrival of Joseph and Mary at Bethlehem to the Flight into Egypt and the Murder of the Innocents, but perhaps the most interesting parts are the shepherd scenes. After the message of the angel—a child in a surplice, with wings fastened to his shoulders, seated on a chair drawn up to the ceiling and supported by ropes—the shepherds leave the church, the whole of which is now regarded as the stable of the Divine Birth. They knock for admittance, and Joseph, regretting that the chamber is “so badly lighted,” lets them in. They fall down before the manger, and so do the shepherdesses, who “deposit on the altar steps a banner covered with flowers and greenery, from which hang strings of small birds, apples, nuts, chestnuts, and other fruits. It is their Christmas offering to the curé; the shepherds have already placed a whole sheep before the altar, in a like spirit.” The play is not mere dumb-show, but has a full libretto.

A rather similar piece of dramatic ceremonial is described by Barthélemy in his edition of Durandus,<sup>26</sup> as customary in the eighteenth century at La Villeneuve-en-Chevrie, near Mantes. At the Midnight Mass a *crèche* with a wax figure of the Holy Child was placed in the choir, with tapers burning about it. After the “Te Deum” had been sung, the celebrant, accompanied by his attendants, censed the *crèche*, to the sound of violins, double-basses, and other instruments. A shepherd then prostrated himself before the crib, holding a sheep with a sort of little saddle bearing sixteen lighted candles. He was followed by two shepherdesses in white with distaffs and tapers. A second shepherd, between two shepherdesses, carried a laurel branch, to which were fastened oranges, lemons, biscuits, and sweetmeats. Two others brought great *pains-bénits* and lighted candles; then came four shepherdesses, who made their adoration, and lastly twenty-six more shepherds, two by two, bearing in one hand a candle and in the other a festooned crook. The same ceremonial was practised at the Offertory and after the close of the Mass. All was done, it is said, with such piety and edification that



## CHRISTMAS DRAMA

St. Luke's words about the Bethlehem shepherds were true of these French swains—they "returned glorifying and praising God for all the things they had heard and seen."

In German there remain very few Christmas plays earlier than the fifteenth century. Later periods, however, have produced a multitude, and dramatic performances at Christmas have continued down to quite modern times in German-speaking parts.

At Oberufer near Pressburg—a German Protestant village in Hungary—some fifty years ago, a Christmas play was performed under the direction of an old farmer, whose office as instructor had descended from father to son. The play took place at intervals of from three to ten years and was acted on all Sundays and festivals from Advent to the Epiphany. Great care was taken to ensure the strictest piety and morality in the actors, and no secular music was allowed in the place during the season for the performances. The practices began as early as October. On the first Sunday in Advent there was a solemn procession to the hall hired for the play. First went a man bearing a gigantic star—he was called the "Master Singer"—and another carrying a Christmas-tree decked with ribbons and apples; then came all the actors, singing hymns. There was no scenery and no theatrical apparatus beyond a straw-seated chair and a wooden stool. When the first was used, the scene was understood to be Jerusalem, when the second, Bethlehem. The Christmas drama, immediately preceded by an Adam and Eve play, and succeeded by a Shrove Tuesday one, followed mediaeval lines, and included the wanderings of Joseph and Mary round the inns of Bethlehem, the angelic tidings to the shepherds, their visit to the manger, the adoration of the Three Kings, and various Herod scenes. Protestant influence was shown by the introduction of Luther's "Vom Himmel hoch," but the general character was very much that of the old mysteries, and the dialogue was full of quaint naiveté.<sup>27</sup>

At Brixlegg, in Tyrol, as late as 1872 a long Christmas play was acted under Catholic auspices; some of its dialogue was in



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

the Tyrolese *patois* and racy and humorous, other parts, and particularly the speeches of Mary and Joseph—out of respect for these holy personages—had been rewritten in the eighteenth century in a very stilted and undramatic style. Some simple shepherd plays are said to be still presented in the churches of the Saxon Erzgebirge.<sup>28</sup>

The German language is perhaps richer in real Christmas plays, as distinguished from Nativity and Epiphany episodes in great cosmic cycles, than any other. There are some examples in mediaeval manuscripts, but the most interesting are shorter pieces performed in country places in comparatively recent times, and probably largely traditional in substance. Christianity by the fourteenth century had at last gained a real hold upon the German people, or perhaps one should rather say the German people had laid a strong hold upon Christianity, moulding it into something very human and concrete, materialistic often, yet not without spiritual significance. In cradle-rocking and religious dancing at Christmas the instincts of a lusty, kindly race expressed themselves, and the same character is shown in the short popular Christmas dramas collected by Weinhold and others.<sup>29</sup> Many of the little pieces—some are rather duets than plays—were sung or acted in church or by the fireside in the nineteenth century, and perhaps even now may linger in remote places. They are in dialect, and the rusticity of their language harmonizes well with their naive, homely sentiment. In them we behold the scenes of Bethlehem as realized by peasants, and their mixture of rough humour and tender feeling is thoroughly in keeping with the subject.

One is made to feel very vividly the amazement of the shepherds at the wondrous and sudden apparition of the angels :—

- Riepl.* Woas is das fur a Getümmel,  
I versteh mi nit in d'Welt.  
*Jörgl.* Is den heunt cingfalln der Himmel,  
Fleugn d'Engeln auf unserm Feld?  
*R.* Thuen Sprüng macha  
*J.* Von oben acha!





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

R. Wār fein gross bald!  
J. Kannst in mein Dienst stehen ein,  
Wann darzu wirst gross gnue sein." \* 33

Far more interesting in their realism and naturalness are these little plays of the common folk than the elaborate Christmas dramas of more learned German writers, Catholic and Lutheran, who in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries became increasingly stilted and bombastic.

The Italian religious drama <sup>34</sup> evolved somewhat differently from that of the northern countries. The later thirteenth century saw the outbreak of the fanaticism of the Flagellants or *Battuti*, vast crowds of people of all classes who went in procession from church to church, from city to city, scourging their naked bodies in terror and repentance till the blood flowed. When the wild enthusiasm of this movement subsided it left enduring traces in the foundation of lay communities throughout the land, continuing in a more sober way the penitential practices of the Flagellants. One of their aids to devotion was the singing or reciting of vernacular poetry, less formal than the Latin hymns of the liturgy, and known as *laude*.† These *laude* developed a more or less dramatic form, which gained the name of *divozioni*.‡ They were, perhaps (though not certainly, for there seems to have been another tradition derived from the regular liturgical drama), the source from which sprang the gorgeously produced *sacre rappresentazioni* of the fifteenth century.

The *sacre rappresentazioni* corresponded, though with considerable differences, to the miracle-plays of England and France. Their great period was the fifty years from 1470 to 1520, and

\* "J. The best of health to thee ever, my little dear; when thou wantest anything, come to me.

J. God keep thee ever!

R. Grow up fine and tall soon!

J. I'll take thee into service when thou'rt big enough."

† Jacopone da Todi, whose Christmas songs we have already considered, was probably connected with the movement.

‡ An interesting and pathetic Christmas example is given by Signor D'Anconi in his "Origini del Teatro in Italia." "



## CHRISTMAS DRAMA

they were performed, like the *divozioni*, by confraternities of religious laymen. The actors were boys belonging to the brotherhoods, and the plays were intended to be edifying for youth. They are more refined than the northern religious dramas, but only too often fall into insipidity.

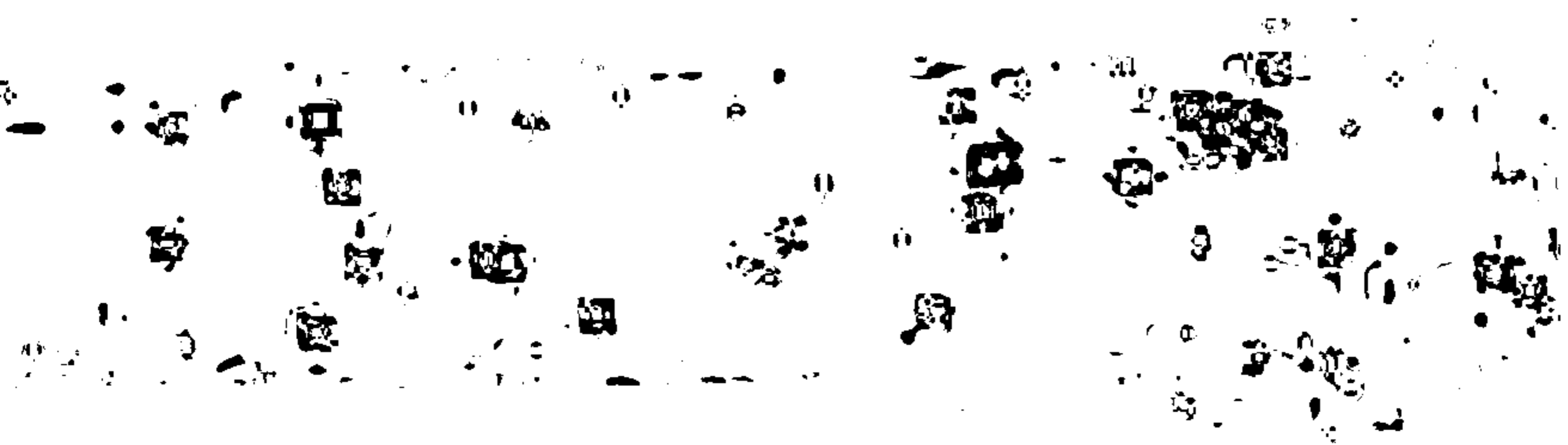
Among the texts given by D'Ancona in his collection of *sacre rappresentazioni* is a Tuscan "Natività,"<sup>36</sup> opening with a pastoral scene resembling those in the northern mysteries, but far less vigorous. It cannot compare, for character and humour, with the Towneley plays. Still the shepherds, whose names are Bobi del Farucchio, Nencio di Pucchio, Randello, Nencietto, Giordano, and Falconcello, are at least meant to have a certain rusticity, as they feast on bread and cheese and wine, play to the Saviour on bagpipe or whistle, and offer humble presents like apples and cheese. The scenes which follow, the coming of the Magi and the Murder of the Innocents, are not intrinsically of great interest.

It is possible that this play may have been the spectacle performed in Florence in 1466, as recorded by Machiavelli, "to give men something to take away their thoughts from affairs of state." It "represented the coming of the three Magi Kings from the East, following the star which showed the Nativity of Christ, and it was of so great pomp and magnificence that it kept the whole city busy for several months in arranging and preparing it."<sup>37</sup>

An earlier record of an Italian pageant of the Magi is this account by the chronicler Galvano Flamma of what took place at Milan in 1336 :—

"There were three kings crowned, on great horses, . . . and an exceeding great train. And there was a golden star running through the air, which went before these three kings, and they came to the columns of San Lorenzo, where was King Herod in effigy, with the scribes and wise men. And they were seen to ask King Herod where Christ was born, and having turned over many books they answered, that He should be born in the city of David distant five miles from Jerusalem. And having heard this, those three kings, crowned with golden crowns, holding in their hands golden cups with gold, incense,









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

and myrrh, came to the church of Sant' Eustorgio, the star preceding them through the air, . . . and a wonderful train, with resounding trumpets and horns going before them, with apes, baboons, and diverse kinds of animals, and a marvellous tumult of people. There at the side of the high altar was a manger with ox and ass, and in the manger was the little Christ in the arms of the Virgin Mother. And those kings offered gifts unto Christ; then they were seen to sleep, and a winged angel said to them that they should not return by the region of San Lorenzo but by the Porta Romana; which also was done. There was so great a concourse of the people and soldiers and ladies and clerics that scarce anything like it was ever beheld. And it was ordered that every year this festal show should be performed." <sup>38</sup>

How suggestive this is of the Magi pictures of the fifteenth century, with their gorgeous eastern monarchs and retinues of countless servants and strange animals. No other story in the New Testament gives such opportunity for pageantry as the Magi scene. All the wonder, richness, and romance of the East, all the splendour of western Renaissance princes could lawfully be introduced into the train of the Three Kings. With Gentile da Fabriano and Benozzo Gozzoli it has become a magnificent procession; there are trumpeters, pages, jesters, dwarfs, exotic beasts—all the motley, gorgeous retinue of the monarchs of the time, while the kings themselves are romantic figures in richest attire, velvet, brocade, wrought gold, and jewels. It may be that much of this splendour was suggested to the painters by dramatic spectacles which actually passed before their eyes.

I have already alluded to the Spanish "Mystery of the Magi Kings," a mere fragment, but of peculiar interest to the historian of the drama as one of the two earliest religious plays in a modern European language. Though plays are known to have been performed in Spain at Christmas and Easter in the Middle Ages,<sup>39</sup> we have no further texts until the very short "Representation of the Birth of Our Lord," by Gómez Manrique, Señor de Villazopeque (1412-91), acted at the convent at Calabazanos, of which the author's sister was Superior. The characters



## CHRISTMAS DRAMA

introduced are the Virgin, St. Joseph, St. Gabriel, St. Michael, St. Raphael, another angel, and three shepherds.<sup>40</sup>

Touched by the spirit of the Renaissance, and particularly by the influence of Virgil, is Juan del Encina of Salamanca (1469–1534), court poet to the Duke of Alba, and author of two Christmas eclogues.<sup>41</sup> The first introduces four shepherds who bear the names of the Evangelists, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, and are curiously mixed personages, their words being half what might be expected from the shepherds of Bethlehem and half sayings proper only to the authors of the Gospels. It ends with a *villancico* or carol. The second eclogue is far more realistic, and indeed resembles the English and French pastoral scenes. The shepherds grumble about the weather—it has been raining for two months, the floods are terrible, and no fords or bridges are left; they talk of the death of a sacristan, a fine singer; and they play a game with chestnuts; then comes the angel—whom one of them calls a “smartly dressed lad” (*garzon replcado*)—to tell them of the Birth, and they go to adore the Child, taking Him a kid, butter-cakes, eggs, and other presents.

Infinitely more ambitious is “The Birth of Christ”<sup>42</sup> by the great Lope de Vega (1562–1635). It opens in Paradise, immediately after the Creation, and ends with the adoration of the Three Kings. Full of allegorical conceits and personified qualities, it will hardly please the taste of modern minds. Another work of Lope’s, “The Shepherds of Bethlehem,” a long pastoral in prose and verse, published in 1612, contains, amid many incongruities, some of the best of his shorter poems; one lullaby, sung by the Virgin in a palm-grove while her Child sleeps, has been thus translated by Ticknor:—

“Holy angels and blest,  
Through these palms as ye sweep,  
Hold their branches at rest,  
For my babe is asleep.

And ye Bethlehem palm-trees,  
As stormy winds rush



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

In tempest and fury,  
Your angry noise hush ;  
Move gently, move gently,  
Restrain your wild sweep ;  
Hold your branches at rest,  
My babe is asleep.

My babe all divine,  
With earth's sorrows oppressed,  
Seeks in slumber an instant  
His grievings to rest ;  
He slumbers, he slumbers,  
O, hush, then, and keep  
Your branches all still,  
My babe is asleep !”<sup>43</sup>

Apart from such modern revivals of the Christmas drama as Mr. Laurence Housman's "Bethlehem," Miss Buckton's "Eager Heart," Mrs. Percy Dearmer's "The Soul of the World," and similar experiments in Germany and France, a genuine tradition has lingered on in some parts of Europe into modern times. We have already noticed some French and German instances ; to these may be added a few from other countries.

In Naples there is no Christmas without the "Cantata dei pastori" ; it is looked forward to no less than the Midnight Mass. Two or three theatres compete for the public favour in the performance of this play in rude verse. It begins with Adam and Eve and ends with the birth of Jesus and the adoration of the shepherds. Many devils are brought on the stage, their arms and legs laden with brass chains that rattle horribly. Awful are their names, Lucifero, Satanasso, Belfegor, Belzebù, &c. They not only tempt Adam and Eve, but annoy the Virgin and St. Joseph, until an angel comes and frightens them away. Two non-Biblical figures are introduced, Razzullo and Sarchiapone, who are tempted by devils and aided by angels.<sup>44</sup> In Sicily too the Christmas play still lingers under the name of *Pastorale*.<sup>45</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

In England there appears to be no trace of the custom, which is however found in Germany, Austria, Holland, Italy, Bohemia, Roumania, Poland, and Russia.<sup>52</sup>

In Thuringia a curious carol used to be sung, telling how Herod tried to tempt the Wise Men—

“‘Oh, good Wise Men, come in and dine ;  
I will give you both beer and wine,  
And hay and straw to make your bed,  
And nought of payment shall be said.’”

But they answer :—

“‘Oh, no ! oh, no ! we must away,  
We seek a little Child to-day,  
A little Child, a mighty King,  
Him who created everything.’”<sup>53</sup>

In Tyrol the “star-singing” is very much alive at the present day. In the Upper Innthal three boys in white robes, with blackened faces and gold paper crowns, go to every house on Epiphany Eve, one of them carrying a golden star on a pole. They sing a carol, half religious, half comic—almost a little drama—and are given money, cake, and drink. In the Ilsethal the boys come on Christmas Eve, and presents are given them by well-to-do people. In some parts there is but one singer, an old man with a white beard and a turban, who twirls a revolving star. A remarkable point about the Tyrolese star-singers is that before anything is given them they are told to stamp on the snowy fields outside the houses, in order to promote the growth of the crops in summer.<sup>53</sup>

In Little Russia the “star” is made of pasteboard and has a transparent centre with a picture of Christ through which the light of a candle shines. One boy carries the star and another twirls the points.<sup>54</sup> In Roumania it is made of wood and adorned with frills and little bells. A representation of the “manger,” illuminated from behind, forms the centre, and the star also shows pictures of Adam and Eve and angels.<sup>55</sup>



## CHRISTMAS DRAMA

A curious traditional drama, in which pagan elements seem to have mingled with the Herod story, is still performed by the Roumanians during the Christmas festival. It is called in Wallachia "Vicleim" (from Bethlehem), in Moldavia and Transylvania "Irozi" (plural from *Irod*=Herod). At least ten persons figure in it: "Emperor" Herod, an old grumbling monarch who speaks in harsh tones to his followers; an officer and two soldiers in Roman attire; the three Magi, in Oriental garb, a child, and "two comical figures—the *paiata* (the clown) and the *moşul*, or old man, the former in harlequin accoutrement, the latter with a mask on his face, a long beard, a hunch on his back, and dressed in a sheepskin with the wool on the outside. The plot of the play is quite simple. The officer brings the news that three strange men have been caught, going to Bethlehem to adore the new-born Messiah; Herod orders them to be shown in: they enter singing in a choir. Long dialogues ensue between them and Herod, who at last orders them to be taken to prison. But then they address the Heavenly Father, and shout imprecations on Herod, invoking celestial punishment on him, at which unaccountable noises are heard, seeming to announce the fulfilment of the curse. Herod falters, begs the Wise Men's forgiveness, putting off his anger till more opportune times. The Wise Men retire. . . . Then a child is introduced, who goes on his knees before Herod, with his hands on his breast, asking pity. He gives clever answers to various questions and foretells the Christ's future career, at which Herod stabs him. The whole troupe now strikes up a tune of reproach to Herod, who falls on his knees in deep repentance." The play is sometimes performed by puppets instead of living actors.<sup>56</sup>

Christmas plays performed by puppets are found in other countries too. In Poland "during the week between Christmas and New Year is shown the *Jaselki* or manger, a travelling series of scenes from the life of Christ or even of modern peasants, a small travelling puppet-theatre, gorgeous with tinsel and candles, and something like our 'Punch and Judy' show. The market-place of Cracow, especially at night, is a very pretty spectacle, its sidewalks all lined with these glittering *Jaselki*." <sup>57</sup> In Madrid



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

at the Epiphany a puppet-play was common, in which the events of the Nativity and the Infancy were mimed by wooden figures,<sup>58</sup> and in Provence, in the mid-nineteenth century, the Christmas scenes were represented in the same way.<sup>59</sup>

Last may be mentioned a curious Mexican mixture of religion and amusement, a sort of drama called the "Posadas," described by Madame Calderon de la Barca in her "Life in Mexico" (1843).<sup>60</sup> The custom was based upon the wanderings of the Virgin and St. Joseph in Bethlehem in search of repose. For eight days these wanderings of the holy pair to the different *posadas* were represented. On Christmas Eve, says the narrator, "a lighted candle was put into the hand of each lady [this was at a sort of party], and a procession was formed, two by two, which marched all through the house . . . the whole party singing the Litanies. . . . A group of little children, dressed as angels, joined the procession. . . . At last the procession drew up before a door, and a shower of fireworks was sent flying over our heads, I suppose to represent the descent of the angels; for a group of ladies appeared, dressed to represent the shepherds. . . . Then voices, supposed to be those of Mary and Joseph, struck up a hymn, in which they begged for admittance, saying that the night was cold and dark, that the wind blew hard, and that they prayed for a night's shelter. A chorus of voices from within refused admittance. Again those without entreated shelter, and at length declared that she at the door, who thus wandered in the night, and had not where to lay her head, was the Queen of Heaven! At this name the doors were thrown wide open, and the Holy Family entered singing. The scene within was very pretty: a *nacimiento*. . . . One of the angels held a waxen baby in her arms. . . . A padre took the baby from the angel and placed it in the cradle, and the *posada* was completed. We then returned to the drawing-room—angels, shepherds, and all, and danced till supper-time."<sup>60</sup> Here the religious drama has sunk to little more than a "Society" game.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



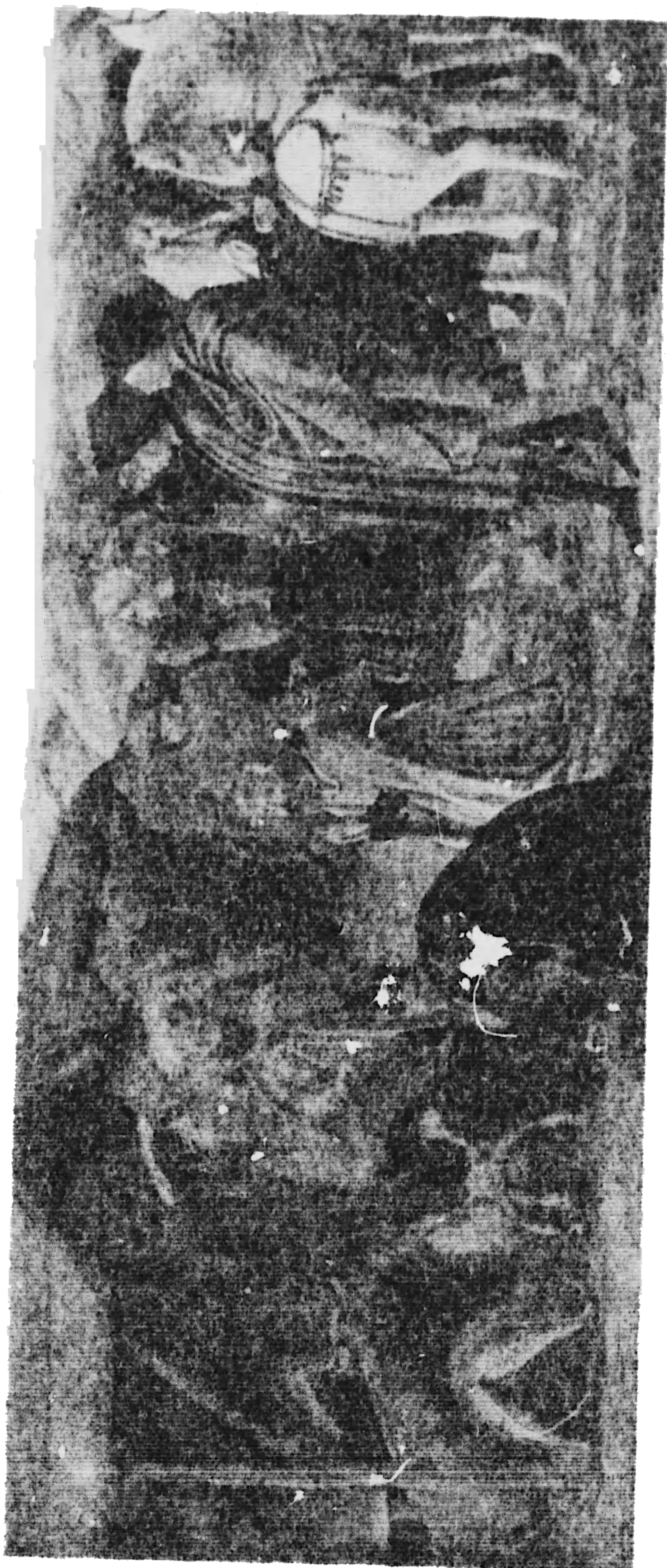


THE ADORATION OF THE MAGI. MASACCIO  
(Berlin: Kaiser Friedrich Museum)



and the Christ Child. The folk love, the soul  
 to a sacred theme—such is the work. What  
 we, not of sentimentality, but of genuine human  
 I songs give us, as though the folk who first sang  
 are truly comrades, more close knit together than  
 modern industrialism  
 element in the Carol song. The rustic note that finds  
 more as regards Christmas than St. Luke's story of the  
 keeping watch over their flocks by night. (One time  
 across over the fields, or the hills with their rough talk,  
 chatting in a rustic row," of the keenan, and the great  
 light and song that dazes their simple wits, or their  
 to Bethlehem where "the heaven-born Child" lay in  
 the rude manger lies," of the ox and ass link in the  
 the field to the Christmas adoration of mankind.  
 the people, indeed, the charm of Christmas is inseparable  
 with the country; it is lost in London, the heart  
 of modern, so sophisticated. It is bound up with  
 the frosty fields, of bells and far away  
 d. The ox and ass do not appear in St. Luke's story of the  
 the manger. Early Christmas writers found their  
 messages in the prophets: Isaiah, "The ox knoweth  
 his manger's cry," and Habakkuk iii. 2 (1 mistranslation)









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

against the starlit sky, of carols sung not by trained choirs but by rustic folk with rough accent, irregular time, and tunes learnt by ear and not by book.

Again, without the idea of winter half the charm of Christmas would be gone. Transplanted in the imagination of western Christendom from an undefined season in the hot East to Europe at midwinter, the Nativity scenes have taken on a new pathos with the thought of the bitter cold to which the great Little One lay exposed in the rough stable, with the contrast between the cold and darkness of the night and the fire of love veiled beneath that infant form. *Lux in tenebris* is one of the strongest notes of Christmas: in the bleak midwinter a light shines through the darkness; when all is cold and gloom, the sky bursts into splendour, and in the dark cave is born the Light of the World.

There is the idea of royalty too, with all it stands for of colour and magnificence, though not so much in literature as in painting is this side of the Christmas story represented. The Epiphany is the great opportunity for imaginative development of the regal idea. Then is seen the union of utter poverty with highest kingship; the monarchs of the East come to bow before the humble Infant for whom the world has found no room in the inn. How suggestive by their long, slow syllables are the Italian names of the Magi. Gasparre, Baldassarre, Melchiorre—we picture Oriental monarchs in robes mysteriously gorgeous, wrought with strange patterns, heavy with gold and precious stones. With slow processional motion they advance, bearing to the King of Kings their symbolic gifts, gold for His crowning, incense for His worship, myrrh for His mortality, and with them come the mystery, colour, and perfume of the East, the occult wisdom which bows itself before the revelation in the Child.

Above all, as the foregoing pages have shown, it is the *childhood* of the Redeemer that has won the heart of Europe for Christmas; it is the appeal to the parental instinct, the love for the tender, weak, helpless, yet all-potential babe, that has given the Church's festival its strongest hold. And this side of Christmas is penetrated often by the *mystical spirit*—that sense of the Infinite in the finite without which the highest human life is impossible.



## POSTSCRIPT

The feeling for Christmas varies from mere delight in the Christ Child as a representative symbol on which to lavish affection, as a child delights in a doll, to the mystical philosophy of Eckhart, in whose Christmas sermons the Nativity is viewed as a type of the Birth of God in the depths of man's being. Yet even the least spiritual forms of the cult of the Child are seldom without some hint of the supersensual, the Infinite, and even in Eckhart there is a love of concrete symbolism. Christmas stands peculiarly for the sacramental principle that the outward and visible is a sign and shadow of the inward and spiritual. It means the seeing of common, earthly things shot through by the glory of the Infinite. "Its note," as has been said of a stage of the mystic consciousness, the Illuminative Way, "is sacramental not ascetic. It entails . . . the discovery of the Perfect One ablaze in the Many, not the forsaking of the Many in order to find the One . . . an ineffable radiance, a beauty and a reality never before suspected, are perceived by a sort of clairvoyance shining in the meanest things."<sup>1</sup> Christmas is the festival of the Divine Immanence, and it is natural that it should have been beloved by the saint and mystic whose life was the supreme manifestation of the *Via Illuminativa*, Francis of Assisi.

Christmas is the most human and lovable of the Church's feasts. Easter and Ascensiontide speak of the rising and exaltation of a glorious being, clothed in a spiritual body refined beyond all comparison with our natural flesh; Whitsuntide tells of the coming of a mysterious, intangible Power—like the wind, we cannot tell whence It cometh and whither It goeth; Trinity offers for contemplation an ineffable paradox of Pure Being. But the God of Christmas is no ethereal form, no mere spiritual essence, but a very human child, feeling the cold and the roughness of the straw, needing to be warmed and fed and cherished. Christmas is the festival of the natural body, of this world; it means the consecration of the ordinary things of life, affection and comradeship, eating and drinking and merry-making; and in some degree the memory of the Incarnation has been able to blend with the pagan joyance of the New Year.









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHAPTER VI

### PRE-CHRISTIAN WINTER FESTIVALS

**The Church and Superstition—Nature of Pagan Survivals—Racial Origins—Roman Festivals of the *Saturnalia* and *Kalends*—Was there a Teutonic Midwinter Festival?—The Teutonic, Celtic, and Slav New Year—Customs attracted to Christmas or January 1—The Winter Cycle of Festivals—*Rationale* of Festival Ritual: (a) Sacrifice and Sacrament, (b) the Cult of the Dead, (c) Omens and Charms for the New Year—Compromise in the Later Middle Ages—The Puritans and Christmas—Decay of Old Traditions.**

WE have now to leave the commemoration of the Nativity of Christ, and to turn to the other side of Christmas—its many traditional observances which, though sometimes coloured by Christianity, have nothing to do with the Birth of the Redeemer. This class of customs has often, especially in the first millennium of our era, been the object of condemnations by ecclesiastics, and represents the old paganism which Christianity failed to extinguish. The Church has played a double part, a part of sheer antagonism, forcing heathen customs into the shade, into a more or less surreptitious and unprogressive life, and a part of adaptation, baptizing them into Christ, giving them a Christian name and interpretation, and often modifying their form. The general effect of Christianity upon pagan usages is well suggested by Dr. Karl Pearson:—

“What the missionary could he repress, the more as his church grew in strength; what he could not repress he adopted or simply left unregarded. . . . What the missionary tried to repress became mediaeval witchcraft; what he judiciously disregarded survives to this



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

day in peasant weddings and in the folk-festivals at the great changes of season.”<sup>1</sup>

We find then many pagan practices concealed beneath a superficial Christianity—often under the mantle of some saint—but side by side with these are many usages never Christianized even in appearance, and obviously identical with heathen customs against which the Church thundered in the days of her youth. Grown old and tolerant—except of novelties—she has long since ceased to attack them, and they have themselves mostly lost all definite religious meaning. As the old pagan faith decayed, they tended to become in a literal sense “superstition,” something standing over, like shells from which the living occupant has gone. They are now often mere “survivals” in the technical folk-lore sense, pieces of custom separated from the beliefs that once gave them meaning, performed only because in a vague sort of way they are supposed to bring good luck. In many cases those who practise them would be quite unable to explain how or why they work for good.

Mental inertia, the instinct to do and believe what has always been done and believed, has sometimes preserved the animating faith as well as the external form of these practices, but often all serious significance has departed. What was once religious or magical ritual, upon the due observance of which the welfare of the community was believed to depend, has become mere pageantry and amusement, often a mere children’s game.<sup>2</sup>

Sometimes the spirit of a later age has worked upon these pagan customs, revivifying and transforming them, giving them charm. Often, however, one does not find in them the poetry, the warm humanity, the humour, which mark the creations of popular Catholicism. They are fossils and their interest is that of the fossil: they are records of a vanished world and help us to an imaginative reconstruction of it. But further, just as on a stratum of rock rich in fossils there may be fair meadows and gardens and groves, depending for their life on the denudation of the rock beneath, so have these ancient religious products largely supplied the soil in which more spiritual and more





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

probably was often small. While the families of the conquerors succeeded in imposing their languages, it by no means necessarily follows that the folk-practices of countries now Aryan in speech came entirely or even chiefly from Aryan sources. Religious tradition has a marvellous power of persistence, and it must be remembered that the lands conquered by men of Aryan speech had been previously occupied for immense periods.<sup>5</sup> Similarly, in countries like our own, which have been successively invaded by Celts, Romans, Anglo-Saxons, Danes, and Normans, it is often extraordinarily hard to say even to what *national* source a given custom should be assigned.

It is but tentatively and with uncertain hands that scholars are trying to separate the racial strains in the folk-traditions of Europe, and here I can hardly do more than point out three formative elements in Christian customs: the ecclesiastical, the classical (Greek and Roman), and the barbarian, taking the last broadly and without a minute racial analysis. So far, indeed, as ritual, apart from mythology, is concerned, there seems to be a broad common ground of tradition among the Aryan-speaking peoples. How far this is due to a common derivation we need not here attempt to decide. The folk-lore of the whole world, it is to be noted, "reveals for the same stages of civilization a wonderful uniformity and homogeneity. . . . This uniformity is not, however, due to necessary uniformity of origin, but to a great extent to the fact that it represents the state of equilibrium arrived at between minds at a certain level and their environment."<sup>6</sup>

The scientific study of primitive religion is still almost in its infancy, and a large amount of conjecture must necessarily enter into any explanations of popular ritual that can be offered. In attempting to account for Christmas customs we must be mindful, therefore, of the tentative nature of the theories put forward. Again, it is important to remember that ritual practices are far more enduring than the explanations given to them. "The antique religions," to quote the words of Robertson Smith, "had for the most part no creed; they consisted entirely of institutions and practices . . . as a rule we find that while the practice was



## PRE-CHRISTIAN WINTER FESTIVALS

rigorously fixed, the meaning attached to it was extremely vague, and the same rite was explained by different people in different ways." 7

Thus if we can arrive at the significance of a rite at a given period, it by no means follows that those who began it meant the same thing. At the time of the conflict of the heathen religions with Christianity elaborate structures of mythology had grown up around their traditional ceremonial, assigning to it meanings that had often little to do with its original purpose. Often, too, when the purpose was changed, new ceremonies were added, so that a rite may look very unlike what it was at first.

With these cautions and reservations we must now try to trace the connection between present-day or recent goings-on about Christmas-time and the festival practices of pre-Christian Europe.

Christmas, as we saw in Chapter I., has taken the date of the *Natalis Invicti*. We need not linger over this feast, for it was not attended by folk-customs, and there is nothing to connect it with modern survivals. The Roman festivals that really count for our present purpose are the Kalends of January and, probably, the *Saturnalia*. The influence of the Kalends is strongest naturally in the Latin countries, but is found also all over Europe. The influence of the *Saturnalia* is less certain; the festival is not mentioned in ecclesiastical condemnations after the institution of Christmas, and possibly its popularity was not so widespread as that of the Kalends. There are, however, some curiously interesting Christmas parallels to its usages.

The strictly religious feast of the *Saturnalia*<sup>8</sup> was held on December 17, but the festal customs were kept up for seven days, thus lasting until the day before our Christmas Eve. Among them was a fair called the *sigillariorum celebritas*, for the sale of little images of clay or paste which were given away as presents.\* Candles seem also to have been given away, perhaps

\* With this may be compared the fair still held in Rome in the Piazza Navona just before Christmas, at which booths are hung with little clay figures for use in *presepi* (see p. 113). One cannot help being reminded too, though probably there is no direct connection, of the biscuits in human shapes to be seen in German markets and



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

as symbols of, or even charms to ensure, the return of the sun's power after the solstice. The most remarkable and typical feature, however, of the *Saturnalia* was the mingling of all classes in a common jollity. Something of the character of the celebration (in a Hellenized form) may be gathered from the "Cronia" or "Saturnalia" of Lucian, a dialogue between Cronus or Saturn and his priest. We learn from it that the festivities were marked by "drinking and being drunk, noise and games and dice, appointing of kings and feasting of slaves, singing naked, clapping of tremulous hands, an occasional ducking of corked faces in icy water," and that slaves had licence to revile their lords.<sup>9</sup>

The spirit of the season may be judged from the legislation which Lucian attributes to Cronosolon, priest and prophet of Cronus, much as a modern writer might make Father Christmas or Santa Klaus lay down rules for the due observance of Yule. Here are some of the laws :—

*"All business, be it public or private, is forbidden during the feast days, save such as tends to sport and solace and delight. Let none follow their avocations saving cocks and bakers.*

*All men shall be equal, slave and free, rich and poor, one with another.*

*Anger, resentment, threats, are contrary to law.*

*No discourse shall be either composed or delivered, except it be witty and lusty, conducing to mirth and jollity."*

There follow directions as to the sending or presents of money, clothing, or vessels, by rich men to poor friends, and as to poor men's gifts in return. If the poor man have learning, his return gift is to be "an ancient bock, but of good omen and festive humour, or a writing of his own after his ability. . . . For the unlearned, let him send a garland or grains of frankincense." The "Cronosolon" closes with "Laws of the Board," of which the following are a few :—

*"Every man shall take place as chance may direct; dignities and birth and wealth shall give no precedence.*

shops at Christmas, and of the paste images which English bakers used to make at this season.<sup>10</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Year's Day, the new consuls were inducted into office, and for at least three days high festival was kept. The houses were decorated with lights and greenery—these, we shall find, may be partly responsible for the modern Christmas-tree. As at the *Saturnalia* masters drank and gambled with slaves. *Vota*, or solemn wishes of prosperity for the Emperor during the New Year, were customary, and the people and the Senate were even expected to present gifts of money to him. The Emperor Caligula excited much disgust by publishing an edict requiring these gifts and by standing in the porch of his palace to receive them in person. Such gifts, not only presented to the Emperor, but frequently exchanged between private persons, were called *strenae*, a name still surviving in the French *étrennes* (New Year's presents).<sup>16</sup>

An interesting and very full account of the Kalends celebrations is given in two discourses of Libanius, the famous Greek sophist of the fourth century :—

“The festival of the Kalends,” he says, “is celebrated everywhere as far as the limits of the Roman Empire extend. . . . Everywhere may be seen carousals and well-laden tables ; luxurious abundance is found in the houses of the rich, but also in the houses of the poor better food than usual is put upon the table. The impulse to spend seizes everyone. He who the whole year through has taken pleasure in saving and piling up his pence, becomes suddenly extravagant. He who erstwhile was accustomed and preferred to live poorly, now at this feast enjoys himself as much as his means will allow. . . . People are not only generous towards themselves, but also towards their fellow-men. A stream of presents pours itself out on all sides. . . . The highroads and footpaths are covered with whole processions of laden men and beasts. . . . As the thousand flowers which burst forth everywhere are the adornment of Spring, so are the thousand presents poured out on all sides, the decoration of the Kalends feast. It may justly be said that it is the fairest time of the year. . . . The Kalends festival banishes all that is connected with toil, and allows men to give themselves up to undisturbed enjoyment. From the minds of young people it removes two kinds of dread : the dread of the schoolmaster and the dread of the stern pedagogue. The slave also it allows, so far as possible, to breathe the air of freedom. . . .



## PRE-CHRISTIAN WINTER FESTIVALS

Another great quality of the festival is that it teaches men not to hold too fast to their money, but to part with it and let it pass into other hands." 17

The resemblances here to modern Christmas customs are very striking. In another discourse Libanius speaks of processions on the Eve of the festival. Few people, he says, go to bed most go about the streets with singing and leaping and all sorts of mockery. The severest moralist utters no blame on this occasion. When morning begins to dawn they decorate their houses with laurels and other greenery, and at daybreak may go to bed to sleep off their intoxication, for many deem it necessary at this feast to follow the flowing bowl. On the 1st of January money is distributed to the populace; on the 2nd no more presents are given: it is customary to stay at home playing dice, masters and slaves together. On the 3rd there is racing; on the 4th the festivities begin to decline, but they are not altogether over on the 5th.<sup>18</sup>

Another feature of the Kalends, recorded not in the pages of classical writers but in ecclesiastical condemnations, was the custom of dressing up in the hides of animals, in women's clothes, and in masks of various kinds.<sup>19</sup> Dr. Tille<sup>20</sup> regards this as Italian in origin, but it seems likely that it was a native custom in Greece, Gaul, Germany, and other countries conquered by the Romans. In Greece the skin-clad mummers may have belonged to the winter festivals of Dionysus supplanted by the *Kalendae*.<sup>21</sup>

The Church's denunciations of pagan festival practices in the winter season are mainly directed against the Kalends celebrations, and show into how many regions the keeping of the feast had spread. Complaints of its continued observance abound in the writings of churchmen and the decrees of councils. In the second volume of his "Mediaeval Stage"<sup>22</sup> Mr. Chambers has made an interesting collection of forty excerpts from such denunciations, ranging in date from the fourth century to the eleventh, and coming from Spain, Italy, Antioch, northern Africa, Constantinople, Germany, England, and various districts of what is now France.



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

As a specimen I may translate a passage describing at some length the practices condemned. It is from a sermon often ascribed to St. Augustine of Hippo, but probably composed in the sixth century, very likely by Caesarius of Arles in southern Gaul :—

“On those days,” says the preacher, speaking of the Kalends of January, “the heathen, reversing the order of all things, dress themselves up in indecent deformities. . . . These miserable men, and what is worse, some who have been baptized, put on counterfeit forms and monstrous faces, at which one should rather be ashamed and sad. For what reasonable man would believe that any men in their senses would by making a stag (*cervulum*) turn themselves into the appearance of animals? Some are clothed in the hides of cattle; others put on the heads of beasts, rejoicing and exulting that they have so transformed themselves into the shapes of animals that they no longer appear to be men. . . . How vile, further, it is that those who have been born men are clothed in women’s dresses, and by the vilest change effeminate their manly strength by taking on the forms of girls, blushing not to clothe their warlike arms in women’s garments; they have bearded faces, and yet they wish to appear women. . . . There are some who on the Kalends of January practise auguries, and do not allow fire out of their houses or any other favour to anyone who asks. Also they both receive and give diabolical presents (*strenas*). Some country people, moreover, lay tables with plenty of things necessary for eating . . . thinking that thus the Kalends of January will be a warranty that all through the year their feasting will be in like measure abundant. Now as for them who on those days observe any heathen customs, it is to be feared that the name of Christian will avail them nought. And therefore our holy fathers of old, considering that the majority of men on those days became slaves to gluttony and riotous living and raved in drunkenness and impious dancing, determined for the whole world that throughout the Churches a public fast should be proclaimed. . . . Let us therefore fast, beloved brethren, on those days. . . . For he who on the Kalends shows any civility to foolish men who are wantonly sporting, is undoubtedly a partaker of their sin.”<sup>23</sup>

There are several points to be noted here. First, the zeal of the Church against the Kalends celebrations as impious relics of





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

course of the sun through the wheeling-points of the solstices and equinoxes. More recent research, however, has thrown the gravest doubts upon the existence of any Teutonic festival at the winter solstice.\* It appears from philology and the study of surviving customs that the Teutonic peoples had no knowledge of the solstices and equinoxes, and until the introduction of the Roman Calendar divided their year not into four parts but into two, three, and six, holding their New Year's Day with its attendant festivities not at the end of December or beginning of January, but towards the middle of November. At that time in Central Europe the first snowfall usually occurred and the pastures were closed to the flocks. A great slaughter of cattle would then take place, it being impossible to keep the beasts in stall throughout the winter, and this time of slaughter would naturally be a season of feasting and sacrifice and religious observances.†<sup>26</sup>

The Celtic year, like the Teutonic, appears to have begun in November with the feast of *Samhain*—a name that may mean either “summer-end” or “assembly.” It appears to have been in origin a “pastoral and agricultural festival, which in time came to be looked upon as affording assistance to the powers of growth in their conflict with the powers of blight,” and to have had many features in common with the Teutonic feast at the same season, for instance animal sacrifice, commemoration of the dead, and omens and charms for the New Year.<sup>27</sup>

There is some reason also to believe that the New Year

\* Among the Scandinavians, who were late in their conversion, a pre-Christian Yule feast seems to have been held in the ninth century, but it appears to have taken place not on December but about the middle of January, and to have been transferred to December 25 by the Christian king Hakon the Good of Norway (940–63).<sup>28</sup>

† It is only right to mention here Professor G. Bilfinger's monograph “Das germanische Julfest” (Stuttgart, 1901), where it is maintained that the only festivals from which the Christmas customs of the Teutonic peoples have sprung are the January Kalends of the Roman Empire and the Christian feast of the Nativity. Bilfinger holds that there is no evidence either of a November beginning-of-winter festival or of an ancient Teutonic midwinter feast. Bilfinger's is the most systematic of existing treatises on Christmas origins, but the considerations brought forward in Tille's “Yule and Christmas” in favour of the November festival are not lightly to be set aside, and while recognizing that its celebration must be regarded rather as a probable hypothesis than an established fact, I shall here follow in general the suggestions of Tille and try to show the contributions of this northern New Year feast to Christmas customs.



## PRE-CHRISTIAN WINTER FESTIVALS

festival of the Slavs took place in the autumn and that its usages have been transferred to the feast of the Nativity.<sup>29</sup> A description based on contemporary documents cannot be given of these barbarian festivals; we have, rather, to reconstruct them from survivals in popular custom. At the close of this book, when such relics have been studied, we may have gained some idea of what went on upon these pre-Christian holy-days. It is the Teutonic customs that have been most fully recorded and discussed by scholars, and these will loom largest in our review; at the same time Celtic and Slav practices will be considered, and we shall find that they often closely resemble those current in Teutonic lands.

The customs of the old New Year feasts have frequently wandered from their original November date, and to this fact we owe whatever elements of northern paganism are to be found in Christmas. Some practices seem to have been put forward to Michaelmas; one side of the festivals, the cult of the dead, is represented especially by All Saints' and All Souls' days (November 1 and 2). St. Martin's Day (November 11) probably marks as nearly as possible the old Teutonic date, and is still in Germany an important folk-feast attended by many customs derived from the beginning-of-winter festival. Other practices are found strewn over various holy-days between Martinmas and Epiphany, and concentrated above all on the Church's feast of the Nativity and the Roman New Year's Day, January 1, both of which had naturally great power of attraction.<sup>30</sup>

The progress of agriculture, as Dr. Tille points out,<sup>31</sup> tended to destroy the mid-November celebration. In the Carolingian period an improvement took place in the cultivation of meadows, and the increased quantity of hay made it possible to keep the animals fattening in stall, instead of slaughtering them as soon as the pastures were closed. Thus the killing-time, with its festivities, became later and later. St. Andrew's Day (November 30) and St. Nicholas's (December 6) may mark stages in its progress into the winter. In St. Nicholas's Day, indeed, we find a feast that closely resembles Martinmas, and seems to be the same folk-festival transferred to a later date. Again, as regards England we



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

must remember the difference between its climate and that of Central Europe. Mid-November would here not be a date beyond which pasturing was impossible, and thus the slaughter and feast held then by Angles and Saxons in their old German home would tend to be delayed.<sup>32</sup>

Christmas, as will be gathered from the foregoing, cannot on its pagan side be separated from the folk-feasts of November and December. The meaning of the term will therefore here be so extended as to cover the whole period between All Saints' Day and Epiphany. That this is not too violent a proceeding will be seen later on.

For the purposes of this book it seems best to treat the winter festivals calendari-ally, so to speak : to start at the beginning of November, and show them in procession, suggesting, as far as may be, the probable origins of the customs observed. Thus we may avoid the dismemberment caused by taking out certain practices from various festivals and grouping them under their probable origins, a method which would, moreover, be perilous in view of the very conjectural nature of the theories offered.

Before we pass to our procession of festivals, something must be said about the general nature and *rationale* of the customs associated with them. For convenience these customs may be divided into three groups :—

- I. *Sacrificial or Sacramental Practices.*
- II. *Customs connected with the Cult of the Dead and the Family Hearth.*
- III. *Omens and Charms for the New Year.*

Though these three classes overlap and it is sometimes difficult to place a given practice exclusively in one of them, they will form a useful framework for a brief account of the primitive ritual which survives at the winter festivals.

### I. SACRIFICIAL AND SACRAMENTAL PRACTICES.

To most people, probably, the word "sacrifice" suggests an offering, something presented to a divinity in order to obtain his favour. Such seems to have been the meaning generally given to





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

the skin of a victim, and so, as it were, envelop himself in its sancti  
To rude nations dress is not merely a physical comfort, but a fix  
part of social religion, a thing by which a man constantly bears on  
body the token of his religion, and which is itself a charm and a me  
of divine protection. . . . When the dress of sacrificial skin, which  
once declared a man's religion and his sacred kindred, ceased to  
used in ordinary life, it was still retained in holy and especially  
piacular functions; . . . examples are afforded by the Dionysi  
mysteries and other Greek rites, and by almost every rude religior  
while in later cults the old rite survives at least in the religious use  
animal masks." \* 37

If we accept the animal-worship and sacrificial communio  
theory, many a Christmas custom will carry us back in thought t  
a stage of religion far earlier than the Greek and Roman classic  
or the Celtic and Teutonic mythology of the conversion period  
we shall be taken back to a time before men had come to hav  
anthropomorphic gods, when they were not conscious of thei  
superiority to the beasts of the field, but regarded these beings,  
mysterious in their actions, extraordinary in their powers, as  
incarnations of potent spirits. At this stage of thought, it would  
seem, there were as yet no definite divinities with personal names  
and characters, but the world was full of spirits immanent in  
animal or plant or chosen human being, and able to pass from  
one incarnation to another. Or indeed it may be that animal  
sacrifice originated at a stage of religion before the idea of definite  
"spirits" had arisen, when man was conscious rather of a vague  
force like the Melanesian *mana*, in himself and in almost every-  
thing, and "constantly trembling on the verge of personality." 38  
"*Mana*" better than "god" or "spirit" may express that with  
which the partaker in the communal feast originally sought  
contact. "When you sacrifice," to quote some words of Miss  
Jane Harrison, "you build as it were a bridge between your  
*mana*, your will, your desire, which is weak and impotent, and

\* Accounts of such maskings are to be found in innumerable books of travel. In *Folk-Lore*, June 30, 1911, Professor Edward Westermarck gives a particularly full and interesting description of Moroccan customs of this sort. He describes at length various masquerades in the skins and heads of beasts, accompanied often by the dressing-up of men as women and by gross obscenities.





NEW YEAR MUMMERS IN MANCHURIA.

An Asiatic example of animal masks.









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

an animal victim. Benediction by external contact, again, is suggested by the widespread use in various ways of branches or sprigs or whole trees. The Christmas-tree and evergreen decorations are the most obvious examples; we shall see others in the course of our survey, and in connection with plants as well as with animals we shall meet with processions intended to convey a blessing to every house by carrying about the sacred elements—to borrow a term from Christian theology. Even the familiar practice of going carol-singing may be a Christianized form of some such perambulation.

It is possible that men and women had originally separate cults. The cult of animals, according to a theory set forth by Mr. Chambers, would at first belong to the men, who as hunters worshipped the beasts they slew, apologizing to them, as some primitive people do to-day, for the slaughter they were obliged to commit. Other animals, apparently, were held too sacred to be slain, except upon rare and solemn occasions, and hence, as we have seen, may have arisen domestication and the pastoral life which, with its religious rites, was the affair of the men. To women, on the other hand, belonged agriculture; the cult of Mother Earth and the vegetation-spirits seems to have been originally theirs. Later the two cults would coalesce, but a hint of the time when certain rites were practised only by women may be found in that dressing up of men in female garments which appears not merely in the old Kalends customs but in some modern survivals.\* 43

Apart from any special theory of the origin of sacrifice, we may note the association at Christmas of physical feasting with religious rejoicing. In this the modern European is the heir of an age-long tradition. "Everywhere," says Robertson Smith,

\* Another suggested explanation connects the change of clothes with rites of initiation at the passage from boyhood to manhood. "Manhood, among primitive peoples, seems to be envisaged as ceasing to be a woman. . . . Man is born of woman, reared of woman. When he passes to manhood, he ceases to be a woman-thing, and begins to exercise functions other and alien. That moment is one naturally of extreme peril; he at once emphasizes it and disguises it. He wears woman's clothes." From initiation rites, according to this theory, the custom spread to other occasions when it was desirable to "change the luck." 44



## PRE-CHRISTIAN WINTER FESTIVALS

"we find that a sacrifice ordinarily involves a feast, and that a feast cannot be provided without a sacrifice. For a feast is not complete without flesh, and in early times the rule that all slaughter is sacrifice was not confined to the Semites. The identity of religious occasions and festal seasons may indeed be taken as the determining characteristic of the type of ancient religion generally; when men meet their god they feast and are glad together, and whenever they feast and are glad they desire that the god should be of the party." 45 To the paganism that preceded Christianity we must look for the origin of that Christmas feasting which has not seldom been a matter of scandal for the severer type of churchman.

A letter addressed in 601 by Pope Gregory the Great to Abbot Mellitus, giving him instructions to be handed on to Augustine of Canterbury, throws a vivid light on the process by which heathen sacrificial feasts were turned into Christian festivals. "Because," the Pope says of the Anglo-Saxons, "they are wont to slay many oxen in sacrifices to demons, some solemnity should be put in the place of this, so that on the day of the dedication of the churches, or the naticities of the holy martyrs whose relics are placed there, they may make for themselves tabernacles of branches of trees around those churches which have been changed from heathen temples, and may celebrate the solemnity with religious feasting. Nor let them now sacrifice animals to the Devil, but to the praise of God kill animals for their own eating, and render thanks to the Giver of all for their abundance; so that while some outward joys are retained for them, they may more readily respond to inward joys. For from obdurate minds it is undoubtedly impossible to cut off everything at once, because he who strives to ascend to the highest place rises by degrees or steps and not by leaps." 46

We see here very plainly the mind of the ecclesiastical compromiser. Direct sacrifice to heathen gods the Church of course could not dream of tolerating; it had been the very centre of her attack since the days of St. Paul, and refusal to take part in it had cost the martyrs their lives. Yet the festivity and merrymaking to which it gave occasion were to be left to the



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

people, for a time at all events. The policy had its advantages, it made the Church festivals popular ; but it had also its dangers, it encouraged the intrusion of a pagan fleshly element into their austere and chastened joys. A certain orgiastic licence crept in, an unbridling of the physical appetites, which has ever been a source of sorrow and anger to the most earnest Christians and even led the Puritans of the seventeenth century to condemn all festivals as diabolical.

Before we leave the subject of sacrificial survivals, it must be added that certain Christmas customs may come, little as those who practise them suspect it, from that darkest of religious rites, human sacrifice. Reference has already been made to Dr. Frazer's view of the Saturnalian king and his awful origin. We shall meet with various similar figures during the Christmas season—the "King of the Bean," for instance, and the "Bishop of Fools." If the theories about human sacrifice set forth in "The Golden Bough" be accepted, we may regard these personages as having once been mock kings chosen to suffer instead of the real kings, who had at first to perish by a violent death in order to preserve from the decay of age the divine life incarnate in them. Such mock monarchs, according to Dr. Frazer, were exalted for a brief season to the glory and luxury of kingship ere their doom fell upon them ;<sup>47</sup> in the Christmas "kings" the splendour alone has survived, the dark side is forgotten.

### II. THE CULT OF THE DEAD AND THE FAMILY HEARTH.

Round the winter festival cluster certain customs apparently connected with distinctively domestic religion, rather than with such public and communal cults as we have considered under the heading of Sacrifice and Sacrament. A festival of the family—that is, perhaps, what Christmas most prominently is to-day: it is the great season for gatherings "round the old fireside"; it is a joyous time for the children of the house, and the memory of the departed is vivid then, if unexpressed. Further, by the Yule log customs and certain other ceremonies still practised in the remoter corners of Europe, we are carried back to a stage of thought at which the dead were conceived as hovering about or





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Christmas-time. Many peoples, as Dr. Frazer has shown, have an annual expulsion of goblins, ghosts, devils, witches, and evil influences, commonly at the end of the Old or beginning of the New Year. Sometimes the beings so driven away are definitely the spirits of the departed. An appalling racket and a great flare of torches are common features of these expulsions, and we shall meet with similar customs during the Christmas season. Such purifications, according to Dr. Frazer, are often preceded or followed by periods of licence, for when the burden of evil is about to be, or has just been, removed, it is felt that a little temporary freedom from moral restraints may be allowed with impunity.<sup>52</sup> Hence possibly, in part, the licence which has often attended the Christmas' season.

### III. OMENS AND CHARMS FOR THE NEW YEAR.

Customs of augury are to be met with at various dates, which may mark the gradual shifting of the New Year festival from early November to January 1, while actual charms to secure prosperity are commonest at Christmas itself or at the modern New Year. Magical rather than religious in character, they are attempts to discover or influence the future by a sort of crude scientific method based on supposed analogies. Beneath the charms lie the primitive ideas that like produces like and that things which have once been in contact continue to act upon one another after they are separated in space.<sup>53</sup> The same ideas obviously underlie many of the sacramental practices alluded to a few pages back, and these are often of the nature of charms. Probably, too, among New Year charms should be included such institutions as the bonfires on Hallowe'en in Celtic countries, on Guy Fawkes Day in England, and at Martinmas in Germany, for it would seem that they are intended to secure by imitation a due supply of sunshine.<sup>54</sup> The principle that "well begun is well ended"—or, as the Germans have it, "*Anfang gut, alles gut*"—is fundamental in New Year practices: hence the custom of giving presents as auguries of wealth during the coming year; hence perhaps partly the heavy eating and drinking—a kind of charm to ensure abundance.



## PRE-CHRISTIAN WINTER FESTIVALS

Enough has already been said about the attitude of the early Church towards traditional folk-customs. Of the position taken up by the later mediæval clergy we get an interesting glimpse in the "Largitio Sero" of a certain monk Also of Brěvnov, an account of Christmas practices in Bohemia written about the year 1400. It supplies a link between modern customs and the Kalends prohibitions of the Dark Ages. Also tells of a number of laudable Christmas Eve practices, gives elaborate Christian interpretations of them, and contrasts them with things done by bad Catholics with ungodly intention. Here are some of his complaints:—

Presents, instead of being given, as they should be, in memory of God's great Gift to man, are sent because he who does not give freely will be unlucky in the coming year. Money, instead of being given to the poor, as is seemly, is laid on the table to augur wealth, and people open their purses that luck may enter. Instead of using fruit as a symbol of Christ the Precious Fruit, men cut it open to predict the future [probably from the pips]. It is a laudable custom to make great white loaves at Christmas as symbols of the True Bread, but evil men set out such loaves that the gods may eat of them.

Also's assumption is that the bad Catholics are diabolically perverting venerable Christmas customs, but there can be little doubt that precisely the opposite was really the case—the Christian symbolism was merely a gloss upon pagan practices. In one instance Also admits that the Church had adopted and transformed a heathen usage: the old *calendisationes* or processions with an idol Bel had been changed into processions of clergy and choir-boys with the crucifix. Round the villages on the Eve and during the Octave of Christmas went these messengers of God, robed in white raiment as befitted the servants of the Lord of purity; they would chant joyful anthems of the Nativity, and receive in return some money from the people—they were, in fact, carol-singers. Moreover with their incense they would drive out the Devil from every corner.<sup>55</sup>

Also's attitude is one of compromise, or at least many of the old heathen customs are allowed by him, when reinterpreted in a



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Christian sense. Such seems to have been the general tendency of the later Catholic Church, and also of Anglicanism in so far as it continued the Catholic tradition. It will be seen, however, from what has already been said, that the English Puritans were but following early Christian precedents when they attacked the paganism that manifested itself at Christmas.

A strong Puritan onslaught is to be found in the "Anatomic of Abuses" by the Calvinist, Philip Stubbes, first published in 1583. "Especially," he says, "in Christmas tyme there is nothing els vsed but cardes, dice, tables, maskyng, mumming, bowling, and suche like fooleries; and the reason is, that they think they haue a commission and prerogatiue that tyme to doe what they list, and to followe what vanitie they will. But (alas!) doe they thinke that they are preuiledged at that time to doe euill? The holier the time is (if one time were holier than an other, as it is not), the holier ought their exercises to bee. Can any tyme dispence with them, or giue them libertie to sinne? No, no; the soule which sinneth shall dye, at what tyme soeuer it offendeth. . . . Notwithstandyng, who knoweth not that more mischeef is that tyme committed than in all the yere besides?" 56

When the Puritans had gained the upper hand they proceeded to the suppression not only of abuses, but of the festival itself. An excellent opportunity for turning the feast into a fast—as the early Church had done, it will be remembered, with the Kalends festival—came in 1644. In that year Christmas Day happened to fall upon the last Wednesday of the month, a day appointed by the Lords and Commons for a Fast and Humiliation. In its zeal against carnal pleasures Parliament published the following "Ordinance for the better observation of the Feast of the Nativity of Christ":—

"Whereas some doubts have been raised whether the next Fast shall be celebrated, because it falleth on the day which, heretofore, was usually called the Feast of the Nativity of our Saviour; the lords and commons do order and ordain that public notice be given, that the Fast appointed to be kept on the last Wednesday in every month, ought to be observed until it be otherwise ordered by both houses;





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

ritual of the Christmas-tree. But more powerful than religious influences, in rooting out the old customs, have been modern education and the growth of modern industry, breaking up the old traditional country life, and putting in its place the mobile, restless life of the great town. Many of the customs we shall have to consider belong essentially to the country, and have no relation to the life of the modern city. When communal in their character, a man could not perform them in separation from his rustic neighbours. Practices domestic in their purpose may indeed be transferred to the modern city, but it is the experience of folk-lorists that they seldom descend to the second generation.

It is in regions like Bavaria, Tyrol, Styria, or the Slav parts of the Austrian Empire, or Roumania and Servia, that the richest store of festival customs is to be found nowadays. Here the old agricultural life has been less interfered with, and at the same time the Church, whether Roman or Greek, has succeeded in keeping modern ideas away from the people and in maintaining a popular piety that is largely polytheistic in its worship of the saints, and embodies a great amount of traditional paganism. In our half-suburbanized England but little now remains of these vestiges of primitive religion and magic whose interest and importance were only realized by students in the later nineteenth century, when the wave of "progress" was fast sweeping them away.

Old traditions have a way of turning up unexpectedly in remote corners, and it is hard to say for certain that any custom is altogether extinct; every year, however, does its work of destruction, and it may well be that some of the practices here described in the present tense have passed into the Limbo of discarded things.



**CHAPTER VII**

**ALL HALLOW TIDE  
TO MARTINMAS**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

preserved at or near the original date one part of the old beginning-of-winter festival—the part concerned with the cult of the dead. Some of the practices belonging to this side of the feast have been transferred to the season of Christmas and the Twelve Days, but these have often lost their original meaning, and it is to All Souls' Day that we must look for the most conscious survivals of that care for the departed which is so marked a feature of primitive religion. Early November, when the leaves are falling, and all around speaks of mortality, is a fitting time for the commemoration of the dead.

The first clear testimony to All Souls' Day is found at the end of the tenth century, and in France. All Saints' Day, however, was certainly observed in England, France, and Germany in the eighth century,<sup>5</sup> and probably represents an attempt on the part of the Church to turn the minds of the faithful away from the pagan belief in and tendance of "ghosts" to the contemplation of the saints in the glory of Paradise. It would seem that this attempt failed, that the people needed a way of actually doing something for their own dead, and that All Souls' Day with its solemn Mass and prayers for the departed was intended to supply this need and replace the traditional practices.<sup>6</sup> Here again the attempt was only partly successful, for side by side with the Church's rites there survived a number of usages related not to any Christian doctrine of the after-life, but to the pagan idea, widespread among many peoples, that on one day or night of the year the souls of the dead return to their old homes and must be entertained.

All Souls' Day then appeals to instincts older than Christianity. How strong is the hold of ancient custom even upon the sceptical and irreligious is shown very strikingly in Roman Catholic countries: even those who never go to church visit the graves of their relations on All Souls' Eve to deck them with flowers.

The special liturgical features of the Church's celebration are the Vespers, Matins, and Lauds of the Dead on the evening of November 1, and the solemn Requiem Mass on November 2, with the majestic "Dies irae" and the oft-recurrent versicle, "Requiem aeternam dona eis, Domine, et lux perpetua luceat



## ALL SAINTS' AND ALL SOULS'

eis," that most beautiful of prayers. The priest and altar are vested in black, and a catafalque with burning tapers round it stands in the body of the church. For the popular customs on the Eve we may quote Dr. Tylor's general description :—

“In Italy the day is given to feasting and drinking in honour of the dead, while skulls and skeletons in sugar and paste form appropriate children's toys. In Tyrol, the poor souls released from purgatory fire for the night may come and smear their burns with the melted fat of the 'soul light' on the hearth, or cakes are left for them on the table, and the room is kept warm for their comfort. Even in Paris the souls of the departed come to partake of the food of the living. In Brittany the crowd pours into the churchyard at evening, to kneel barefoot at the grave of dead kinsfolk, to fill the hollow of the tombstone with holy water, or to pour libations of milk upon it. All night the church bells clang, and sometimes a solemn procession of the clergy goes round to bless the graves. In no household that night is the cloth removed, for the supper must be left for the souls to come and take their part, nor must the fire be put out, where they will come to warm themselves. And at last, as the inmates retire to rest, there is heard at the door a doleful chant—it is the souls, who, borrowing the voices of the parish poor, have come to ask the prayers of the living.”<sup>7</sup>

To this may be added some further accounts of All Souls' Eve as the one night in the year when the spirits of the departed are thought to revisit their old homes.

In the Vosges mountains while the bells are ringing in All Souls' Eve it is a custom to uncover the beds and open the windows in order that the poor souls may enter and rest. Prayer is made for the dead until late in the night, and when the last “De profundis” has been said “the head of the family gently covers up the beds, sprinkles them with holy water, and shuts the windows.”<sup>8</sup>

The Esthonians on All Souls' Day provide a meal for the dead and invite them by name. The souls arrive at the first cock-crow and depart at the second, being lighted out of the house by the head of the family, who waves a white cloth after them and bids them come again next year.<sup>9</sup>

In Brittany, as we have seen, the dead are thought to return at



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

this season. It is believed that on the night between All Saints' and All Souls' the church is lighted up and the departed attend a nocturnal Mass celebrated by a phantom priest. All through the week, in one district, people are afraid to go out after nightfall lest they should see some dead person.<sup>10</sup> In Tyrol it is believed that the "poor souls" are present in the howling winds that often blow at this time.<sup>11</sup>

In the Abruzzi on All Souls' Eve "before people go to sleep they place on the table a lighted lamp or candle and a frugal meal of bread and water. The dead issue from their graves and stalk in procession through every street of the village. . . . First pass the souls of the good, and then the souls of the murdered and the damned."<sup>12</sup>

In Sicily a strange belief is connected with All Souls' Day (*jornu di li morti*): the family dead are supposed, like Santa Klaus in the North, to bring presents to children; the dead relations have become the good fairies of the little ones. On the night between November 1 and 2 little Sicilians believe that the departed leave their dread abode and come to town to steal from rich shopkeepers sweets and toys and new clothes. These they give to their child relations who have been "good" and have prayed on their behalf. Often they are clothed in white and wear silken shoes, to elude the vigilance of the shopkeepers. They do not always enter the houses; sometimes the presents are left in the children's shoes put outside doors and windows. In the morning the pretty gifts are attributed by the children to the *morti* in whose coming their parents have taught them to believe.<sup>13</sup>

A very widespread custom at this season is to burn candles, perhaps in order to lighten the darkness for the poor souls. In Catholic Ireland candles shine in the windows on the Vigil of All Souls',<sup>14</sup> in Belgium a holy candle is burnt all night, or people walk in procession with lighted tapers, while in many Roman Catholic countries, and even in the Protestant villages of Baden, the graves are decked with lights as well as flowers.<sup>15</sup>

Another practice on All Saints' and All Souls' Days, curiously





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

A North Welsh tradition recorded by Pennant may conceivably have preserved a vague memory of some agricultural connection : he tells us that on receiving soul-cakes the poor people used to pray to God to bless the next crop of wheat.<sup>20</sup>

Not in Great Britain alone are soul-cakes found ; they are met with in Belgium, southern Germany, and Austria. In western Flanders children set up on All Souls' Eve little street altars, putting a crucifix or Madonna with candles on a chair or stool, and begging passers-by for money "for cakes for the souls in Purgatory." On All Souls' morning it is customary, all over the Flemish part of Belgium, to bake little cakes of finest white flour, called "soul-bread." They are eaten hot, and a prayer is said at the same time for the souls in Purgatory. It is believed that a soul is delivered for every cake eaten. At Antwerp the cakes are coloured yellow with saffron to suggest the Purgatorial flames. In southern Germany and Austria little white loaves of a special kind are baked ; they are generally oval in form, and are usually called by some name into which the word "soul" enters. In Tyrol they are given to children by their godparents ; those for the boys have the shape of horses or hares, those for the girls, of hens. In Tyrol the cakes left over at supper remain on the table and are said to "belong to the poor souls."<sup>21</sup>

In Friuli in the north-east of Italy there is a custom closely corresponding to our "soul-cakes." On All Souls' Day every family gives away a quantity of bread. This is not regarded as a charity ; all the people of the village come to receive it and before eating it pray for the departed of the donor's family. The most prosperous people are not ashamed to knock at the door and ask for this *pane dei morti*.<sup>22</sup>

In Tyrol All Souls' is a day of licensed begging, which has become a serious abuse. A noisy rabble of ragged and disorderly folk, with bags and baskets to receive gifts, wanders from village to village, claiming as a right the presents of provisions that were originally a freewill offering for the benefit of the departed, and angrily abusing those who refuse to give.<sup>23</sup>

The New Year is the time for a festival of the dead in many parts of the world.<sup>24</sup> I may quote Dr. Frazer's account of what



## ALL SAINTS' AND ALL SOULS'

goes on in Tonquin ; it shows a remarkable likeness to some European customs \* —:

“ In Tonquin, as in Sumba, the dead revisit their kinsfolk and their old homes at the New Year. From the hour of midnight, when the New Year begins, no one dares to shut the door of his house for fear of excluding the ghosts, who begin to arrive at that time. Preparations have been made to welcome and refresh them after their long journey. Beds and mats are ready for their weary bodies to repose upon, water to wash their dusty feet, slippers to comfort them, and canes to support their feeble steps.”<sup>25</sup>

In Lithuania, the last country in Europe to be converted to Christianity, heathen traditions lingered long, and sixteenth- and seventeenth-century travellers give accounts of a pagan New Year's feast which has great interest. In October, according to one account, on November 2, according to another, the whole family met together, strewed the tables with straw and put sacks on the straw. Bread and two jugs of beer were then placed on the table, and one of every kind of domestic animal was roasted before the fire after a prayer to the god Zimiennik (possibly an ancestral spirit), asking for protection through the year and offering the animals. Portions were thrown to the corners of the room with the words “ Accept our burnt sacrifice, O Zimiennik, and kindly partake thereof.” Then followed a great feast. Further, the spirits of the dead were invited to leave their graves and visit the bath-house, where platters of food were spread out and left for three days. At the end of this time the remains of the repast were set out over the graves and libations poured.<sup>26</sup>

The beginning of November is not solely a time of memory of the dead ; customs of other sorts linger, or until lately used to linger, about it, especially in Scotland, northern England, Ireland, Cornwall, Wales, and the West Midlands. One may conjecture that these are survivals from the Celtic New Year's Day, for most of them are of the nature of omens or charms. Apples and nuts are prominent on Hallowe'en, the Eve of All

\* Cf. pp. 191-2 and 235-6 of this volume.



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Saints ;\* they may be regarded either as a kind of sacrament or the vegetation-spirit, or as simply intended by homoeopathic magic to bring fulness and fruitfulness to their recipients. A custom once common in the north of England<sup>27</sup> and in Wales<sup>28</sup> was to catch at apples with the mouth, the fruit being suspended on a string, or on one end of a large transverse beam with a lighted candle at the other end. In the north apples and nuts were the feature of the evening feast, hence the name "Nutcrack night."<sup>29</sup>

Again, at St. Ives in Cornwall every child is given a big apple on Allhallows' Eve—"Allan Day" as it is called.<sup>30</sup> Nuts and apples were also used as means of forecasting the future. In Scotland for instance nuts were put into the fire and named after particular lads and lasses. "As they burn quietly together or start from beside one another, the course and issue of the courtship will be."<sup>31</sup> On Hallowe'en in Nottinghamshire if a girl had two lovers and wanted to know which would be the more constant, she took two apple-pips, stuck one on each cheek (naming them after her lovers) and waited for one to fall off. The poet Gay alludes to this custom :—

"See from the core two kernels now I take,  
This on my cheek for Lubberkin is worn,  
And Booby Clod on t'other side is borne ;  
But Booby Clod soon falls upon the ground,  
A certain token that his love's unsound ;  
While Lubberkin sticks firmly to the last ;  
Oh ! were his lips to mine but joined so fast."<sup>32</sup>

In Nottinghamshire apples are roasted and the parings thrown over the left shoulder. "Notice is taken of the shapes which the parings assume when they fall to the ground. Whatever letter a paring resembles will be the initial letter of the Christian name of the man or woman whom you will marry."<sup>33</sup>

\* The prominence of "Eves" in festival customs is a point specially to be noticed ; it is often to them rather than to the actual feast days that old practices cling. This is perhaps connected with the ancient Celtic and Teutonic habit of reckoning by nights instead of days—a trace of this is left in our word "fortnight"—but it must be remembered that the Church encouraged the same tendency by her solemn services on the Eves of festivals, and that the Jewish Sabbath begins on Friday evening.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Again, there are numerous Hallowe'en fire customs, probably sun-charms for the New Year, a kind of homoeopathic magic intended to assist the sun in his struggle with the powers of darkness. To this day great bonfires are kindled in the Highlands, and formerly brands were carried about and the new fire was lit in each house.<sup>40</sup> It would seem that the Yule log customs (see Chapter X.) are connected with this new lighting of the house-fire, transferred to Christmas.

In Ireland fire was lighted at this time at a place called Tlachtga, from which all the hearths in Ireland are said to have been annually supplied.<sup>41</sup> In Wales the habit of lighting bonfires on the hills is perhaps not yet extinct.<sup>42</sup> Within living memory when the flames were out somebody would raise the cry, "May the tailless black sow seize the hindmost," and everyone present would run for his life.<sup>43</sup> This may point to a former human sacrifice, possibly of a victim laden with the accumulated evils of the past year.<sup>44</sup>

In North Wales, according to another account, each family used to make a great bonfire in a conspicuous place near the house. Every person threw into the ashes a white stone, marked; the stones were searched for in the morning, and if any one were missing the person who had thrown it in would die, it was believed, during the year.<sup>45</sup> The same belief and practice were found at Callander in Perthshire.<sup>46</sup>

Though, probably, the Hallowe'en fire rites had originally some connection with the sun, the conscious intention of those who practised them in modern times was often to ward off witchcraft. With this object in one place the master of the family used to carry a bunch of burning straw about the corn, in Scotland the red end of a fiery stick was waved in the air, in Lancashire a lighted candle was borne about the fells, and in the Isle of Man fires were kindled.<sup>47</sup>

### GUY FAWKES DAY.

Probably the burning of Guy Fawkes on November 5 is a survival of a New Year bonfire. There is every reason to think that the commemoration of the deliverance from "gunpowder



## GUY FAWKES DAY

treason and plot" is but a modern meaning attached to an ancient traditional practice, for the burning of the effigy has many parallels in folk-custom. Dr. Frazer<sup>48</sup> regards such effigies as representatives of the spirit of vegetation—by burning them in a fire that represented the sun men thought they secured sunshine for trees and crops. Later, when the ideas on which the custom was based had faded away, people came to identify these images with persons whom they regarded with aversion, such as Judas Iscariot, Luther (in Catholic Tyrol), and, apparently, Guy Fawkes in England. At Ludlow in Shropshire, it is interesting to note, if any well-known local man had aroused the enmity of the populace his effigy was substituted for, or added to, that of Guy Fawkes. Bonfire Day at Ludlow is marked by a torchlight procession and a huge conflagration.<sup>49</sup> At Hampstead the Guy Fawkes fire and procession are still in great force. The thing has become a regular carnival, and on a foggy November night the procession along the steep curving Heath Street, with the glare of the torches lighting up the faces of dense crowds, is a strangely picturesque spectacle.\*

### ANIMAL MASKS.

On All Souls' Day in Cheshire there began to be carried about a curious construction called "Old Hob," a horse's head enveloped in a sheet; it was taken from door to door, and accompanied by the singing of begging rhymes.<sup>50</sup> Old Hob, who continued to appear until Christmas, is an English parallel to the German *Schimmel* or white horse. We have here to do with one of those strange animal forms which are apparently relics of sacrificial customs. They come on various days in the winter festival season, and also at other times, and may as well be considered at this point. In some cases they are definitely imitations of animals, and may have replaced real sacrificial beasts taken about in procession, in others they are simply men wearing the head, horn, hide, or tail of a beast, like the worshippers at many

\* Attempts are being made to suppress the November carnival at Hampstead, and perhaps the 1911 celebration may prove to have been the last.



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

a heathen sacrifice to-day. (Of the *rationale* of masking something has already been said in Chapter VI.)

The mingling of Roman and non-Roman customs makes it very hard to separate the different elements in the winter festivals. In regard particularly to animal masks it is difficult to pronounce in favour of one racial origin rather than another ; we may, however, infer with some probability that when a custom is attached not to Christmas or the January Kalends but to one of the November or early December feasts, it is not of Roman origin. For, as the centuries have passed, Christmas and the Kalends—the Roman festivals ecclesiastical and secular—have increasingly tended to supplant the old northern festal times, and a transference of, for instance, a Teutonic custom from Martinmas to Christmas or January 1, is far more conceivable than the attraction of a Roman practice to one of the earlier and waning festivals.

Let us take first the horse-forms, seemingly connected with that sacrificial use of the horse among the Teutons to which Tacitus and other writers testify.<sup>51</sup> “Old Hob” is doubtless one form of the hobby horse, so familiar in old English festival customs. His German parallel, the *Schimmel*, is mostly formed thus in the north : a sieve with a long pole to whose end a horse’s head is fastened, is tied beneath the chest of a young man, who goes on all fours, and some white cloths are thrown over the whole. In Silesia the *Schimmel* is formed by three or four youths. The rider is generally veiled, and often wears on his head a pot with glowing coals shining forth through openings that represent eyes and a mouth.<sup>52</sup> In Pomerania the thing is called simply *Schimmel*,<sup>53</sup> in other parts emphasis is laid upon the rider, and the name *Schimmelreiter* is given. Some mythologists have seen in this rider on a white horse an impersonation of Woden on his great charger ; but it is more likely that the practice simply originated in the taking round of a real sacrificial horse.<sup>54</sup> The *Schimmelreiter* is often accompanied by a “bear,” a youth dressed in straw who plays the part of a bear tied to a pole.<sup>55</sup> He may be connected with some such veneration of the animal as is suggested by the custom still surviving at Berne, of keeping bears at the public expense.

To return to Great Britain, here is an account of a so-called





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

In Denmark, Sweden, and Norway creatures resembling both the *Schimmelbreiter* and the *Klapperbock* are or were to be met with at Christmas. The name *Julebuk* (yule buck) is used for various objects: sometimes for a person dressed up in hide and horns, or with a buck's head, who "goes for" little boys and girls; sometimes for a straw puppet set up or tossed about from hand to hand; sometimes for a cake in the form of a buck. People seem to have had a bad conscience about these things, for there are stories connecting them with the Devil. A girl, for instance, who danced at midnight with a straw *Julebuk*, found that her partner was no puppet but the Evil One himself. Again, a fellow who had dressed himself in black and put horns on his head, claws on his hands, and fiery tow in his mouth, was carried off by the Prince of Darkness whose form he had mimicked.<sup>63</sup> The association of animal maskings with the infernal powers is doubtless the work of the Church. To the zealous missionary the old heathen ritual was no mere foolish superstition but a service of intensely real and awful beings, the very devils of hell, and one may even conjecture that the traditional Christian devil-type, half animal half human, was indirectly derived from skin-clad worshippers at pagan festivals.

### MARTINMAS.

Between All Souls' Day and Martinmas (November 11) there are no folk-festivals of great importance, though on St. Hubert's Day, November 3, in Flemish Belgium special little cakes are made, adorned with the horn of the saint, the patron of hunting, and are eaten not only by human beings but by dogs, cats, and other domestic animals.<sup>64</sup> The English Guy Fawkes Day has already been considered, while November 9, Lord Mayor's Day, the beginning of the municipal year, may remind us of the old Teutonic New Year.

Round Martinmas popular customs cluster thickly, as might be expected, since it marks as nearly as possible the date of the old beginning-of-winter festival, the feast perhaps at which Germanicus surprised the Marsi in A.D. 14.<sup>65</sup>

The most obvious feature of Martinmas is its physical feasting.



## MARTINMAS

Economic causes, as we saw in Chapter VI., must have made the middle of November a great killing season among the old Germans, for the snow which then began rendered it impossible longer to pasture the beasts, and there was not fodder enough to keep the whole herd through the winter. Thus it was a time of feasting on flesh, and of animal sacrifices, as is suggested by the Anglo-Saxon name given to November by Bede, *Blot-monath*, sacrifice-month.<sup>66</sup>

Christmas does not seem to have quickly superseded the middle of November as a popular feast in Teutonic countries; rather one finds an outcome of the conciliatory policy pursued by Gregory the Great (see Chapter VI.) in the development of Martinmas. Founded in the fifth century, it was made a great Church festival by Pope Martin I. (649–654),<sup>67</sup> and it may well have been intended to absorb and Christianize the New Year festivities of the Teutonic peoples. The veneration of St. Martin spread rapidly in the churches of northern Europe, and he came to be regarded as one of the very chief of the saints.<sup>68</sup> His day is no longer a Church feast of high rank, but its importance as a folk festival is great.

The tradition of slaughter is preserved in the British custom of killing cattle on St. Martin's Day—"Martlemas beef"<sup>69</sup>—and in the German eating of St. Martin's geese and swine.<sup>70</sup> The St. Martin's goose, indeed, is in Germany as much a feature of the festival as the English Michaelmas goose is of the September feast of the angels.

In Denmark too a goose is eaten at Martinmas, and from its breast-bone the character of the coming winter can be foreseen. The white in it is a sign of snow, the brown of very great cold. Similar ideas can be traced in Germany, though there is not always agreement as to what the white and the brown betoken.<sup>71</sup>

At St. Peter's, Athlone, Ireland, a very obviously sacrificial custom lasted on into the nineteenth century. Every household would kill an animal of some kind, and sprinkle the threshold with its blood. A cow or sheep, a goose or turkey, or merely a cock or hen, was used according to the means of the family.<sup>72</sup> It seems that the animal was actually offered to St. Martin, apparently as



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

the successor of some god, and bad luck came if the custom were not observed. Probably these rites were transferred to Martinmas from the old Celtic festival of *Samhain*. Again, in a strange Irish legend the saint himself is said to have been cut up and eaten in the form of an ox.<sup>73</sup>

In the wine-producing regions of Germany Martinmas was the day for the first drinking of the new wine, and the feasting in general on his day gave the saint the reputation of a guzzler and a glutton; it even became customary to speak of a person who had squandered his substance in riotous living as a *Martinsmann*.<sup>74</sup> As we have seen survivals of sacrifice in the Martinmas slaughter, so we may regard the *Martinsminne* or toast as originating in a sacrifice of liquor.<sup>75</sup> In the Böhmerwald it is believed that wine taken at Martinmas brings strength and beauty, and the lads and girls gather in the inns to drink, while a common German proverb runs :—

“Heb an Martini,  
Trink Wein per circulum anni.” \* <sup>76</sup>

Here, by the way, is a faint suggestion that Martinmas is regarded as the beginning of the year; as such it certainly appears in a number of legal customs, English, French, and German, which existed in the Middle Ages and in some cases in quite recent times. It was often at Martinmas that leases ended, rents had to be paid, and farm-servants changed their places.<sup>77</sup>

There is a survival, perhaps, of a cereal sacrifice or sacrament in the so-called “Martin’s horns,” horseshoe pastries given at Martinmas in many parts of Germany.<sup>78</sup> Another kind of sacrifice is suggested by a Dutch custom of throwing baskets of fruit into Martinmas bonfires, and by a German custom of casting in empty fruit-baskets.<sup>79</sup> In Venetia the peasants keep over from the vintage a few grapes to form part of their Martinmas supper, and as far south as Sicily it is considered essential to taste the new wine at this festival.<sup>80</sup>

Bonfires appear at Martinmas in Germany, as at All Hallows tide in the British Isles. On St. Martin’s Eve in the Rhine

\* “Raise the glass at Martinmas, drink wine all through the year.”





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

seriously nowadays, there seem to be at the root of them things once regarded as of vital moment. Just as fairy-tales, originally serious attempts to explain natural facts, have now become reading for children, so ritual practices which our ancestors deemed of vast importance for human welfare have become mere games to amuse the young.

On St. Martin's Eve, to come back from speculation to the facts of popular custom, the saint appears in the nurseries of Antwerp and other Flemish towns. He is a man dressed up as a bishop, with a pastoral staff in his hand. His business is to ask if the children have been "good," and if the result of his inquiries is satisfactory he throws down apples, nuts, and cakes. If not, it is rods that he leaves behind. At Ypres he does not visibly appear, but children hang up stockings filled with hay, and next morning find presents in them, left by the saint in gratitude for the fodder provided for his horse. He is there imagined as a rider on a white horse, and the same conception prevails in Austrian Silesia, where he brings the "Martin's horns" already mentioned.<sup>85</sup> In Silesia when it snows at Martinmas people say that the saint is coming on his white horse, and there, it may be noted, the *Schimmelreiter* appears at the same season.<sup>86</sup> In certain respects, it has been suggested, St. Martin may have taken the place of Woden.<sup>87</sup> It is perhaps not without significance that, like the god, he is a military hero, and conceived as a rider on horseback. At Düsseldorf he used to be represented in his festival procession by a man riding on another fellow's back.<sup>88</sup>

At Mechlin and other places children go round from house to house, singing and collecting gifts. Often four boys with paper caps on their heads, dressed as Turks, carry a sort of litter whereon St. Martin sits. He has a long white beard of flax and a paper mitre and stole, and holds a large wooden spoon to receive apples and other eatables that are given to the children, as well as a leather purse for offerings of money.<sup>89</sup>

In the Ansbach region a different type of being used to appear—*Pelzmärten* (Skin Martin) by name; he ran about and frightened the children, before he threw them their apples and nuts. In several places in Swabia, too, *Pelzmärte* was known;



## MARTINMAS

he had a black face, a cow-bell hung on his person, and he distributed blows as well as nuts and apples.<sup>90</sup> In him there is obviously more of the pagan mummer than the Christian bishop.

In Belgium St. Martin is chiefly known as the bringer of apples and nuts for children ; in Bavaria and Austria he has a different aspect : a *gerle* or rod, supposed to promote fruitfulness among cattle and prosperity in general, is connected with his day. The rods are taken round by the neatherds to the farmers, and one is given to each—two to rich proprietors ; they are to be used, when spring comes, to drive out the cattle for the first time. In Bavaria they are formed by a birch-bough with all the leaves and twigs stripped off—except at the top, to which oak-leaves and juniper-twigs are fastened. At Etzendorf a curious old rhyme shows that the herdsman with the rod is regarded as the representative of St. Martin.<sup>91</sup>

Can we connect this custom with the saint who brings presents to youngsters ? \* There seems to be a point of contact when we note that at Antwerp St. Martin throws down rods for naughty children as well as nuts and apples for good ones, and that Pelzmärte in Swabia has blows to bestow as well as gifts. St. Martin's main functions—and, as we shall see, St. Nicholas has the same—are to beat the bad children and reward the good with apples, nuts, and cakes. Can it be that the ethical distinction is of comparatively recent origin, an invention perhaps for children when the customs came to be performed solely for their benefit, and that the beating and the gifts were originally shared by all alike and were of a sacramental character ? We shall meet with more whipping customs later on, they are common enough in folk-ritual, and are not punishments, but kindly services ; their purpose is to drive away evil influences, and to bring to the flogged one the life-giving virtues of the tree from which the twigs or boughs are taken.<sup>92</sup> Both the flogging and the eating of fruit may, indeed, be means of contact with the vegetation-spirit, the one in

\* It is interesting to note that in the Italian province of Venetia, as well as in more northerly regions, Martinmas is especially a children's feast. In the sweetshops are sold little sugar images of the saint on horseback with a long sword, and in Venice itself children go about singing, playing on tambourines, and begging for money.<sup>93</sup>



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

an external, the other in a more internal way. Or possibly the rod and the fruit may once have been conjoined, the beating being performed with fruit-laden boughs in order to produce prosperity. It is noteworthy that at Etzendorf so many head of cattle and loads of hay are augured for the farmer as there are juniper-berries and wings on St. Martin's *gerste*.<sup>24</sup>

Attempts to account for the figures of SS. Martin and Nicholas in northern folk-customs have been made along various lines. Some scholars regard them as Christianizations of the pagan god Woden, but they may also be taken as akin to the "first-foot" which is first to meet on January 1—visitors who bring good luck—such as stiers connected with animal sacrifices (*Pelzmärkte* suggest this), or again as related to the Boy Bishop, the Lord of Misrule and the Twelfth Night King. May I suggest that some at least of their aspects could be explained on the supposition that they represent ministrants of primitive vegetation sacraments, and that these ministrants, once ordinary human beings, have taken on the name and attributes of the saint who under the Christian dispensation presides over the festival? In any case it is a strange irony of history that around the festival of Martin of Tours, the zealous soldier of Christ and deadly foe of heathenism, should have gathered so much that is unmistakably pagan.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHAPTER VIII

### ST. CLEMENT TO ST. THOMAS

St. Clement's Day Quests and Processions—St. Catherine's Day as Spinners' Festival—St. Andrew's Eve Auguries—The *Klöpfnächte*—St. Nicholas's Day, the Saint as Gift-bringer, and his Attendants—Election of the Boy Bishop—St. Nicholas's Day at Bari—St. Lucia's Day in Sweden, Sicily, and Central Europe—St. Thomas's Day as School Festival—Its Uncanny Eve—"Going a-Thomassin'."

#### ST. CLEMENT'S DAY.

THE next folk-feast after Martinmas is St. Clement's Day, November 23, once reckoned the first day of winter in England.<sup>1</sup> It marks apparently one of the stages in the progress of the winter feast towards its present solstitial date. In England some interesting popular customs existed on this day. In Staffordshire children used to go round to the village houses begging for gifts, with rhymes resembling in many ways the "souling" verses I have already quoted. Here is one of the Staffordshire "clemencing" songs:—

"Clemany! Clemany! Clemany mine!  
A good red apple and a pint of wine,  
Some of your mutton and some of your veal,  
If it is good, pray give me a deal;  
If it is not, pray give me some salt.  
Butler, butler, fill your bowl;  
If thou fill'st it of the best,  
The Lord'll send your soul to rest;  
If thou fill'st it of the small,  
Down goes butler, bowl and all.



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Pray, good mistress, send to me  
One for Peter, one for Paul,  
One for Him who made us all ;  
Apple, pear, plum, or cherry,  
Any good thing to make us merry ;  
A bouncing buck and a velvet chair,  
Clement comes but once a year ;  
Off with the pot and on with the pan,  
A good red apple and I'll be gone."\*

In Worcestershire on St. Clement's Day the boys chanted similar rhymes, and at the close of their collection they would roast the apples received and throw them into ale or cider.<sup>3</sup> In the north of England men used to go about begging drink, and at Ripon Minster the choristers went round the church offering everyone a rosy apple with a sprig of box on it.<sup>4</sup> The Cambridge bakers held their annual supper on this day,<sup>5</sup> at Tenby the fishermen were given a supper,<sup>6</sup> while the blacksmiths' apprentices at Woolwich had a remarkable ceremony, akin perhaps to the Boy Bishop customs. One of their number was chosen to play the part of "Old Clem," was attired in a great coat, and wore a mask, a long white beard, and an oakum wig. Seated in a large wooden chair, and surrounded by attendants bearing banners, torches, and weapons, he was borne about the town on the shoulders of six men, visiting numerous public-houses and the blacksmiths and officers of the dockyard. Before him he had a wooden anvil, and in his hands a pair of tongs and a wooden hammer, the insignia of the blacksmith's trade.<sup>7</sup>

### ST. CATHERINE'S DAY.

November 25 is St. Catherine's Day, and at Woolwich Arsenal a similar ceremony was then performed: a man was dressed in female attire, with a large wheel by his side to represent the saint, and was taken round the town<sup>8</sup> in a wooden chair. At Chatham there was a torchlight procession on St. Catherine's Day, and a woman in white muslin with a gilt crown was carried about in a chair. She was said to represent not the saint, but Queen Catherine.<sup>9</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

makings of the Northamptonshire lacemakers. A day of general licence used to end in masquerading. Women went about in male attire and men and boys in female dress.<sup>13</sup> In Kent and Sussex squirrel-hunting was practised on this day<sup>14</sup>—a survival apparently of some old sacrificial custom comparable with the hunting of the wren at Christmas (see Chapter XII.).

In Germany St. Andrew's Eve is a great occasion for prognostications of the future. Indeed, like Hallowe'en in Great Britain, *Andreasabend* in Germany seems to have preserved the customs of augury connected with the old November New Year festival.<sup>15</sup> To a large extent the practices are performed by girls anxious to know what sort of husband they will get. Many and various are the methods.

Sometimes it suffices to repeat some such rhyme as the following before going to sleep, and the future husband will appear in a dream :—

“ St. Andrew's Eve is to-day,  
Sleep all people,  
Sleep all children of men,  
Who are between heaven and earth,  
Except this only man,  
Who may be mine in marriage.”<sup>16</sup>

Again, at nightfall let a girl shut herself up naked in her bedroom, take two beakers, and into one pour clear water, into the other wine. These let her place on the table, which is to be covered with white, and let the following words be said :—

“ My dear St. Andrew !  
Let now appear before me  
My heart's most dearly beloved.  
If he shall be rich,  
He will pour a cup of wine ;  
If he is to be poor,  
Let him pour a cup of water.”

This done, the form of the future husband will enter and drink



## ST. ANDREW'S DAY

of one of the cups. If he is poor, he will take the water ; if rich, the wine.<sup>17</sup>

One of the most common practices is to pour molten lead or tin through a key into cold water, and to discover the calling of the future husband by the form it takes, which will represent the tools of his trade. The white of an egg is sometimes used for the same purpose.<sup>18</sup> Another very wide-spread custom is to put nutshells to float on water with little candles burning in them. There are twice as many shells as there are girls present ; each girl has her shell, and to the others the names of possible suitors are given. The man and the girl whose shells come together will marry one another. Sometimes the same method is practised with little cups of silver foil.<sup>19</sup>

On the border of Saxony and Bohemia, a maiden who wishes to know the bodily build of her future husband goes in the darkness to a stack of wood and draws out a piece. If the wood is smooth and straight the man will be slim and well built ; if it is crooked, or knotted, he will be ill-developed or even a hunchback.<sup>20</sup>

These are but a few of the many ways in which girls seek to peer into the future and learn something about the most important event in their lives. Far less numerous, but not altogether absent on this night, are other kinds of prognostication. A person, for instance, who wishes to know whether he will die in the coming year, must on St. Andrew's Eve before going to bed make on the table a little pointed heap of flour. If by the morning it has fallen asunder, the maker will die.<sup>21</sup>

The association of St. Andrew's Eve with the foreseeing of the future is not confined to the German race ; it is found also on Slavonic and Roumanian ground. In Croatia he who fasts then will behold his future wife in a dream,<sup>22</sup> and among the Roumanians mothers anxious about their children's luck break small sprays from fruit-trees, bind them together in bunches, one for each child, and put them in a glass of water. The branch of the lucky one will blossom.<sup>23</sup>

In Roumania St. Andrew's Eve is a creepy time, for on it vampires are supposed to rise from their graves, and with coffins



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

on their heads walk about the houses in which they once lived. Before nightfall every woman takes some garlic and anoints with it the door locks and window casements ; this will keep away the vampires. At the cross-roads there is a great fight of these loathsome beings until the first cock crows ; and not only the dead take part in this, but also some living men who are vampires from their birth. Sometimes it is only the souls of these living vampires that join in the fight ; the soul comes out through the mouth in the form of a bluish flame, takes the shape of an animal, and runs to the crossway. If the body meanwhile is moved from its place the person dies, for the soul cannot find its way back.<sup>24</sup>

St. Andrew's Day is sometimes the last, sometimes the first important festival of the western Church's year. It is regarded in parts of Germany as the beginning of winter, as witness the saying :—

“Sünten-Dres-Misse,  
es de Winter gewisse.” \* 25

The nights are now almost at their longest, and as November passes away, giving place to the last month of the year, Christmas is felt to be near at hand.

In northern Bohemia it is customary for peasant girls to keep for themselves all the yarn they spin on St. Andrew's Eve, and the *Hausfrau* gives them also some flax and a little money. With this they buy coffee and other refreshments for the lads who come to visit the parlours where in the long winter evenings the women sit spinning. These evenings, when many gather together in a brightly lighted room and sing songs and tell stories while they spin, are cheerful enough, and spice is added by the visits of the village lads, who in some places come to see the girls home.<sup>26</sup>

### THE KLÖPFELNÄCHTE.

On the Thursday nights in Advent it is customary in southern Germany for children or grown-up people to go from house

\* “At St. Andrew's Mass winter is certain.”





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

In Tyrol curious mummeries are then performed. At Pillersee in the Lower Innthal two youths combine to form a mimic ass, upon which a third rides, and they are followed by a motley train. The ass falls sick and has to be cured by a "vet," and all kinds of satirical jokes are made about things that have happened in the parish during the year. Elsewhere two men dress up in straw as husband and wife, and go out with a masked company. The pair wrangle with one another and carry on a play of wits with the peasants whose house they are visiting. Sometimes the satire is so cutting that permanent enmities ensue, and for this reason the practice is gradually being dropped.<sup>33</sup>

### ST. NICHOLAS'S DAY.

On December 6 we reach the most distinctive children's festival of the whole year, St. Nicholas's Day. In England it has gone out of mind, and in the flat north of Germany Protestantism has largely rooted it out, as savouring too much of saint-worship, and transferred its festivities to the more Evangelical season of Christmas.<sup>34</sup> In western and southern Germany, however, and in Austria, Switzerland, and the Low Countries, it is still a day of joy for children, though in some regions even there its radiance tends to pale before the greater glory of the Christmas-tree.

It is not easy either to get at the historic facts about St. Nicholas, the fourth-century bishop of Myra in Asia Minor, or to ascertain why he became the patron saint of boys. The legends of his infant piety and his later wondrous works for the benefit of young people may either have given rise, or be themselves due to, his connection with children.<sup>35</sup> In eastern Europe and southern Italy he is above all things the saint of seafaring men, and among the Greeks his cult has perhaps replaced that of Artemis as a sea divinity.<sup>36</sup> This aspect of him does not, however, appear in the German festival customs with which we are here chiefly concerned.

It has already been hinted that in some respects St. Nicholas is a duplicate of St. Martin. His feast, indeed, is probably a later beginning-of-winter festival, dating from the period when



## ST. NICHOLAS'S DAY

improved methods of agriculture and other causes made early December, rather than mid-November, the time for the great annual slaughter and its attendant rejoicings. Like St. Martin he brings sweet things for the good children and rods for the bad.

St. Nicholas's Eve is a time of festive stir in Holland and Belgium; the shops are full of pleasant little gifts: many-shaped biscuits, gilt gingerbreads, sometimes representing the saint, sugar images, toys, and other trifles. In many places, when evening comes on, people dress up as St. Nicholas, with mitre and pastoral staff, enquire about the behaviour of the children, and if it has been good pronounce a benediction and promise them a reward next morning. Before they go to bed the children put out their shoes, with hay, straw, or a carrot in them for the saint's white horse or ass. When they wake in the morning, if they have been "good" the fodder is gone and sweet things or toys are in its place; if they have misbehaved themselves the provender is untouched and no gift but a rod is there.<sup>37</sup>

In various parts of Germany, Switzerland, and Austria St. Nicholas is mimed by a man dressed up as a bishop.<sup>38</sup> In Tyrol children pray to the saint on his Eve and leave out hay for his white horse and a glass of *schnaps* for his servant. And he comes in all the splendour of a church-image, a reverend grey-haired figure with flowing beard, gold-broidered cope, glittering mitre, and pastoral staff. Children who know their catechism are rewarded with sweet things out of the basket carried by his servant; those who cannot answer are reproved, and St. Nicholas points to a terrible form that stands behind him with a rod—the hideous *Klaubauf*, a shaggy monster with horns, black face, fiery eyes, long red tongue, and chains that clank as he moves.<sup>39</sup>

In Lower Austria the saint is followed by a similar figure called *Krampus* or *Grampus*; <sup>40</sup> in Styria this horrible attendant is named *Bartel*; <sup>41</sup> all are no doubt related to such monsters as the *Klapperbock* (see Chapter VII.). Their heathen origin is evident though it is difficult to trace their exact pedigree. Sometimes St. Nicholas himself appears in a non-churchly form like *Pelzmärte*, with a bell,<sup>42</sup> or with a sack of ashes which gains him the name of *Aschenklas*.<sup>43</sup>



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Not only by hideous figures is St. Nicholas attended. Sometimes, as at Warnsdorf near Rumburg, there come with him the forms of Christ Himself, St. Peter, an angel, and the famous Knecht Ruprecht, whom we shall meet again on Christmas Eve. They are represented by children, and a little drama is performed, one personage coming in after the other and calling for the next in the manner of the English mummers' play. St. Nicholas, St. Peter, and Ruprecht accuse the children of all kinds of naughtiness, the "Heiliger Christ" intercedes and at last throws nuts down and receives money from the parents.<sup>44</sup> In Tyrol there are St. Nicholas plays of a more comic nature, performed publicly by large companies of players and introducing a number of humorous characters and much rude popular wit.<sup>45</sup>

Sometimes a female bogey used to appear: Budelfrau in Lower Austria, Berchtel in Swabia, Buzeberg in the neighbourhood of Augsb. rg.<sup>46</sup> The last two are plainly variants of Berchte, who is specially connected with the Epiphany. Berchtel used to punish the naughty children with a rod, and reward the good with nuts and apples; Buzeberg wore black rags, had her face blackened and her hair hanging unkempt, and carried a pot of starch which she smeared upon people's faces.<sup>47</sup>

As Santa Klaus St. Nicholas is of course known to every English child, but rather as a sort of incarnation of Christmas than as a saint with a day of his own. Santa Klaus, probably, has come to us *via* the United States, whither the Dutch took him, and where he has still immense popularity.

In the Middle Ages in England as elsewhere the Eve of St. Nicholas was a day of great excitement for boys. It was then that the small choristers and servers in cathedral and other churches generally elected their "Boy Bishop" or "Nicholas."<sup>48</sup> He had in some places to officiate at First Vespers and at the services on the festival itself. As a rule, however, the feast of the Holy Innocents, December 28, was probably the most important day in the Boy Bishop's career, and we may therefore postpone our consideration of him. We will here only note his connection with the festival of the patron saint of boys, a connection perhaps implying a common origin for him and





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

were not forgotten on this day, but were given special portions. A peculiar feature of the Swedish custom is the presence of lights on Lussi's crown. Lights indeed are the special mark of the festival; it was customary to shoot and fish on St. Lucy's Day by torchlight, the parlours, as has been said, were brilliantly illuminated in the early morning, in West Gothland Lussi went round the village preceded by torchbearers, and in one parish she was represented by a cow with a crown of lights on her head. In schools the day was celebrated with illuminations.<sup>51</sup>

What is the explanation of this feast of lights? There is nothing in the legend of the saint to account for it; her name, however, at once suggests *lux*—light. It is possible, as Dr. Feilberg supposes, that the name gave rise to the special use of lights among the Latin-learned monks who brought Christianity to Sweden, and that the custom spread from them to the common people. A peculiar fitness would be found in it because St. Lucia's Day according to the Old Style was the shortest day of the year, the turning-point of the sun's light.<sup>52</sup>

In Sicily also St. Lucia's festival is a feast of lights. After sunset on the Eve a long procession of men, lads, and children, each flourishing a thick bunch of long straws all afire, rushes wildly down the streets of the mountain village of Montedoro, as if fleeing from some danger, and shouting hoarsely. "The darkness of the night," says an eye-witness, "was lighted up by this savage procession of dancing, flaming torches, whilst bonfires in all the side streets gave the illusion that the whole village was burning." At the end of the procession came the image of Santa Lucia, holding a dish which contained her eyes.\* In the midst of the *piazza* a great mountain of straw had been prepared; on this everyone threw his own burning torch, and the saint was placed in a spot from which she could survey the vast bonfire.<sup>53</sup>

In central Europe we see St. Lucia in other aspects. In the Böhmerwald she goes round the village in the form of a nanny-goat with horns, gives fruit to the good children, and threatens to rip open the belly of the naughty. Here she is evidently related

\* In a legend of the saint she is said to have plucked out her own eyes when their beauty caused a prince to seek to ravish her away from her convent.<sup>54</sup>



## ST. THOMAS'S DAY

to the pagan monsters already described. In Tyrol she plays a more graceful part : she brings presents for girls, an office which St. Nicholas is there supposed to perform for boys only.<sup>55</sup>

In Lower Austria St. Lucia's Eve is a time when special danger from witchcraft is feared and must be averted by prayer and incense. A procession is made through each house to cense every room. On this evening, too, girls are afraid to spin lest in the morning they should find their distaffs twisted, the threads broken, and the yarn in confusion. (We shall meet with like superstitions during the Twelve Nights.) At midnight the girls practise a strange ceremony : they go to a willow-bordered brook, cut the bark of a tree partly away, without detaching it, make with a knife a cross on the inner side of the cut bark, moisten it with water, and carefully close up the opening. On New Year's Day the cutting is opened, and the future is augured from the markings found. The lads, on the other hand, look out at midnight for a mysterious light, the *Luzieschein*, the forms of which indicate coming events.<sup>56</sup>

In Denmark, too, St. Lucia's Eve is a time for seeing the future. Here is a prayer of Danish maids : "Sweet St. Lucy let me know : whose cloth I shall lay, whose bed I shall make, whose child I shall bear, whose darling I shall be, whose arms I shall sleep in." <sup>57</sup>

### ST. THOMAS'S DAY.

Many and various are the customs and beliefs associated with the feast of St. Thomas (December 21). In Denmark it was formerly a great children's day, unique in the year, and rather resembling the mediaeval Boy Bishop festival. It was the breaking-up day for schools ; the children used to bring their master an offering of candles and money, and in return he gave them a feast. In some places it had an even more delightful side : for this one day in the year the children were allowed the mastery in the school. Testimonials to their scholarship and industry were made out, and elaborate titles were added to their names, as exalted sometimes as "Pope," "Emperor," or "Empress." Poor children used to go about showing these



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

documents and collecting money. Games and larks of all sorts went on in the schools without a word of reproof, and the children were wont to burn their master's rod.<sup>58</sup>

In the neighbourhood of Antwerp children go early to school on St. Thomas's Day, and lock the master out, until he promises to treat them with ale or other drink. After this they buy a cock and 'hen, which are allowed to escape and have to be caught by the boys or the girls respectively. The girl who catches the hen is called "queen," the boy who gets the cock, "king." Elsewhere in Belgium children lock out their parents, and servants their masters, while schoolboys bind their teacher to his chair and carry him over to the inn. There he has to buy back his liberty by treating his scholars with punch and cakes. Instead of the chase for the fowls, it was up to 1850 the custom in the Ardennes for the teacher to give the children hens and let them chop the heads off.<sup>59</sup> Some pagan sacrifice no doubt lies at the root of this barbarous practice, which has many parallels in the folk-lore of western and southern Europe.<sup>60</sup>

As for schoolboys' larks with their teachers, the custom of "barring out the master" existed in England, and was practised before Christmas<sup>61</sup> as well as at other times of the year, notably Shrove Tuesday. At Bromfield in Cumberland on Shrove Tuesday there was a regular siege, the school doors were strongly barricaded within, and the boy-defenders were armed with pop-guns. If the master won, heavy tasks were imposed, but if, as more often happened, he was defeated in his efforts to regain his authority, he had to make terms with the boys as to the hours of work and play.<sup>62</sup>

St. Thomas's Eve is in certain regions one of the uncanniest nights in the year. In some Bohemian villages the saint is believed to drive about at midnight in a chariot of fire. In the churchyard there await him all the dead men whose name is Thomas; they help him to alight and accompany him to the churchyard cross, which glows red with supernatural radiance. There St. Thomas kneels and prays, and then rises to bless his namesakes. This done, he vanishes beneath the cross, and each Thomas returns to his grave. The saint here seems to have taken over





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

to show them their true love in a dream.<sup>67</sup> The most notable English custom on this day, however, was the peregrinations of poor people begging for money or provisions for Christmas. Going "a-gooding," or "a-Thomassin," or "a-mumping," this was called. Sometimes in return for the charity bestowed a sprig of holly or mistletoe was given.<sup>68</sup> Possibly the sprig was originally a sacrament of the healthful spirit of growth: it may be compared with the olive- or cornel-branches carried about on New Year's Eve by Macedonian boys,<sup>69</sup> and also with the St. Martin's rod (see last chapter).

One more English custom on December 21 must be mentioned—it points to a sometime sacrifice—the bull-baiting practised until 1821 at Wokingham in Berkshire. Its abolition in 1822 caused great resentment among the populace, although the flesh continued to be duly distributed.<sup>70</sup>

We are now four days from the feast of the Nativity, and many things commonly regarded as distinctive of Christmas have already come under notice. We have met, for instance, with several kinds of present-giving, with auguries for the New Year, with processions of carol-singers and well-wishers, with ceremonial feasting that anticipates the Christmas eating and drinking, and with various figures, saintly or monstrous, mimed or merely imagined, which we shall find reappearing at the greatest of winter festivals. These things would seem to have been attracted from earlier dates to the feast of the Nativity, and the probability that Christmas has borrowed much from an old November festival gradually shifted into December, is our justification for having dwelt so long upon the feasts that precede the Twelve Days.



**CHAPTER IX**

**CHRISTMAS EVE AND  
THE TWELVE DAYS**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





CHRISTMAS EVE IN DEVONSHIRE — THE NUMBERS COMING IN.



## CHAPTER IX

### CHRISTMAS EVE AND THE TWELVE DAYS

Christkind, Santa Klaus, and Knecht Ruprecht—Talking Animals and other Wonders of Christmas Eve—Scandinavian Beliefs about Trolls and the Return of the Dead—Traditional Christmas Songs in Eastern Europe—The Twelve Days, their Christian Origin and Pagan Superstitions—The Raging Host—Hints of Supernatural Visitors in England—The German *Frauen*—The Greek *Kallikantzaroi*.

#### CHRISTMAS EVE.

CHRISTMAS in the narrowest sense must be reckoned as beginning on the evening of December 24. Though Christmas Eve is not much observed in modern England, throughout the rest of Europe its importance so far as popular customs are concerned is far greater than that of the Day itself. Then in Germany the Christmas-tree is manifested in its glory; then, as in the England of the past, the Yule log is solemnly lighted in many lands; then often the most distinctive Christmas meal takes place.

We shall consider these and other institutions later; though they appear first on Christmas Eve, they belong more or less to the Twelve Days as a whole. Let us look first at the supernatural visitors, mimed by human beings, who delight the minds of children, especially in Germany, on the evening of December 24, and at the beliefs that hang around this most solemn night of the year.

First of all, the activities of St. Nicholas are not confined to his own festival; he often appears on Christmas Eve. We have already seen how he is attended by various companions, including



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Christ Himself, and how he comes now vested as a bishop, now as a masked and shaggy figure. The names and attributes of the Christmas and Advent visitors are rather confused, but on the whole it may be said that in Protestant north Germany the episcopal St. Nicholas and his Eve have been replaced by Christmas Eve and the Christ Child, while the name *Klas* has become attached to various unsaintly forms appearing at or shortly before Christmas.

We can trace a deliberate substitution of the Christ Child for St. Nicholas as the bringer of gifts. In the early seventeenth century a Protestant pastor is found complaining that parents put presents in their children's beds and tell them that St. Nicholas has brought them. "This," he says, "is a bad custom, because it points children to the saint, while yet we know that not St. Nicholas but the holy Christ Child gives us all good things for body and soul, and He alone it is whom we ought to call upon." <sup>1</sup>

The ways in which the figure, or at all events the name, of Christ Himself, is introduced into German Christmas customs, are often surprising. The Christ Child, "Christkind," so familiar to German children, has now become a sort of mythical figure, a product of sentiment and imagination working so freely as almost to forget the sacred character of the original. Christkind bears little resemblance to the Infant of Bethlehem; he is quite a tall child, and is often represented by a girl dressed in white, with long fair hair. He hovers, indeed, between the character of the Divine Infant and that of an angel, and is regarded more as a kind of good fairy than as anything else.

In Alsace the girl who represents Christkind has her face "made up" with flour, wears a crown of gold paper with lighted candles in it—a parallel to the headgear of the Swedish *Lussi*; in one hand she holds a silver bell, in the other, a basket of sweetmeats. She is followed by the terrible Hans Trapp, dressed in a bearskin, with blackened face, long beard, and threatening rod. He "goes for" the naughty children, who are only saved by the intercession of Christkind. <sup>2</sup>

In the Mittelmark the name of *de hêle* (holy) *Christ* is strangely





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

as dating only from the seventeenth century.<sup>8</sup> It can hardly be said that any satisfactory account has as yet been given of the origins of this personage, or of his relation to St. Nicholas, *Pelzmärte*, and monstrous creatures like the *Klapperbock*.

In the south-western part of Lower Austria, both St. Nicholas—a proper bishop with mitre, staff, and ring—and Ruprecht appear on Christmas Eve, and there is quite an elaborate ceremonial. The children welcome the saint with a hymn; then he goes to a table and makes each child repeat a prayer and show his lesson-books. Meanwhile Ruprecht in a hide, with glowing eyes and a long red tongue, stands at the door to overawe the young people. Each child next kneels before the saint and kisses his ring, whereupon Nicholas bids him put his shoes out-of-doors and look in them when the clock strikes ten. After this the saint lays on the table a rod dipped in lime, solemnly blesses the children, sprinkling them with holy water, and noiselessly departs. The children steal out into the garden, clear a space in the snow, and set out their shoes; when the last stroke of ten has sounded they find them filled with nuts and apples and all kinds of sweet things.<sup>9</sup>

In the Troppau district of Austrian Silesia, three figures go round on Christmas Eve—Christkindel, the archangel Gabriel, and St. Peter—and perform a little play before the presents they bring are given. Christkindel announces that he has gifts for the good children, but the bad shall feel the rod. St. Peter complains of the naughtiness of the youngsters: they play about in the streets instead of going straight to school; they tear up their lesson-books and do many other wicked things. However, the children's mother pleads for them, and St. Peter relents and gives out the presents.<sup>10</sup>

In the Erzgebirge appear St. Peter and Ruprecht, who is clad in skin and straw, has a mask over his face, a rod, a chain round his body, and a sack with apples, nuts, and other gifts; and a somewhat similar performance is gone through.<sup>11</sup>

If we go as far east as Russia we find a parallel to the girl Christkind in *Kolyáda*, a white-robed maiden driven about in a sledge from house to house on Christmas Eve. The young people who attended her sang carols, and presents were given



## CHRISTMAS EVE

them in return. *Kolydda* is the name for Christmas and appears to be derived from *Kalendae*, which probably entered the Slavonic languages by way of Byzantium. The maiden is one of those beings who, like the Italian Befana, have taken their names from the festival at which they appear.<sup>12</sup>

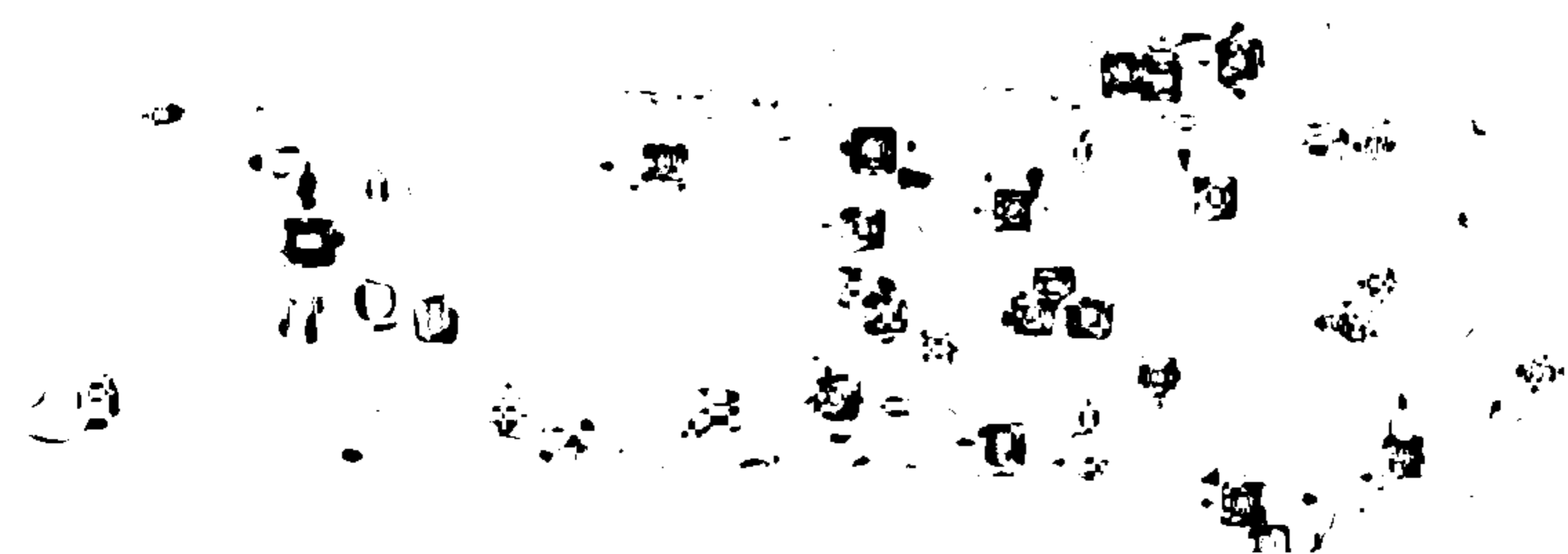
No time in all the Twelve Nights and Days is so charged with the supernatural as Christmas Eve. Doubtless this is due to the fact that the Church has hallowed the night of December 24-5 above all others in the year. It was to the shepherds keeping watch over their flocks *by night* that, according to the Third Evangelist, came the angelic message of the Birth, and in harmony with this is the unique Midnight Mass of the Roman Church, lending a peculiar sanctity to the hour of its celebration. And yet many of the beliefs associated with this night show a large admixture of paganism.

First, there is the idea that at midnight on Christmas Eve animals have the power of speech. This superstition exists in various parts of Europe, and no one can hear the beasts talk with impunity. The idea has given rise to some curious and rather grim tales. Here is one from Brittany :—

“Once upon a time there was a woman who starved her cat and dog. At midnight on Christmas Eve she heard the dog say to the cat, ‘It is quite time we lost our mistress ; she is a regular miser. To-night burglars are coming to steal her money ; and if she cries out they will break her head.’ ‘’Twill be a good deed,’ the cat replied. The woman in terror got up to go to a neighbour’s house ; as she went out the burglars opened the door, and when she shouted for help they broke her head.”<sup>13</sup>

Again a story is told of a farm servant in the German Alps who did not believe that the beasts could speak, and hid in a stable on Christmas Eve to learn what went on. At midnight he heard surprising things. “We shall have hard work to do this day week,” said one horse. “Yes, the farmer’s servant is heavy,” answered the other. “And the way to the churchyard is long and steep,” said the first. The servant was buried that day week.<sup>14</sup>









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

It may well have been the traditional association of the ox and ass with the Nativity that fixed this superstition to Christmas Eve, but the conception of the talking animals is probably pagan.

Related to this idea, but more Christian in form, is the belief that at midnight all cattle rise in their stalls or kneel and adore the new-born King. Readers of Mr. Hardy's "Tess" will remember how this is brought into a delightful story told by a Wessex peasant. The idea is widespread in England and on the Continent,<sup>15</sup> and has reached even the North American Indians. Howison, in his "Sketches of Upper Canada," relates that an Indian told him that "on Christmas night all deer kneel and look up to Great Spirit."<sup>16</sup> A somewhat similar belief about bees was held in the north of England: they were said to assemble on Christmas Eve and hum a Christmas hymn.<sup>17</sup> Bees seem in folk-lore in general to be specially near to humanity in their feelings.

It is a widespread idea that at midnight on Christmas Eve all water turns to wine. A Guernsey woman once determined to test this; at midnight she drew a bucket from the well. Then came a voice:—

"Toute l'eau se tourne en vin,  
Et tu es proche de ta fin."

She fell down with a mortal disease, and died before the end of the year. In Sark the superstition is that the water in streams and wells turns into blood, and if you go to look you will die within the year.<sup>18</sup>

There is also a French belief that on Christmas Eve, while the genealogy of Christ is being chanted at the Midnight Mass, hidden treasures are revealed.<sup>19</sup> In Russia all sorts of buried treasures are supposed to be revealed on the evenings between Christmas and the Epiphany, and on the eves of these festivals the heavens are opened, and the waters of springs and rivers turn into wine.<sup>20</sup>

Another instance of the supernatural character of the night is found in a Breton story of a blacksmith who went on working after the sacring bell had rung at the Midnight Mass. To him



## CHRISTMAS EVE

came a tall, stooping man with a scythe, who begged him to put in a nail. He did so ; and the visitor in return bade him send for a priest, for this work would be his last. The figure disappeared, the blacksmith felt his limbs fail him, and at cock-crow he died. He had mended the scythe of the *Ankou*—Death the reaper.<sup>21</sup>

In the Scandinavian countries simple folk have a vivid sense of the nearness of the supernatural on Christmas Eve. On Yule night no one should go out, for he may meet uncanny beings of all kinds. In Sweden the Trolls are believed to celebrate Christmas Eve with dancing and revelry. "On the heaths witches and little Trolls ride, one on a wolf, another on a broom or a shovel, to their assemblies, where they dance under their stones. . . . In the mount are then to be heard mirth and music, dancing and drinking. On Christmas morn, during the time between cock-crowing and daybreak, it is highly dangerous to be abroad."<sup>22</sup>

Christmas Eve is also in Scandinavian folk-belief the time when the dead revisit their old homes, as on All Souls' Eve in Roman Catholic lands. The living prepare for their coming with mingled dread and desire to make them welcome. When the Christmas Eve festivities are over, and everyone has gone to rest, the parlour is left tidy and adorned, with a great fire burning, candles lighted, the table covered with a festive cloth and plentifully spread with food, and a jug of Yule ale ready. Sometimes before going to bed people wipe the chairs with a clean white towel ; in the morning they are wiped again, and, if earth is found, some kinsman, fresh from the grave, has sat there. Consideration for the dead even leads people to prepare a warm bath in the belief that, like living folks, the kinsmen will want a wash before their festal meal.\* Or again beds were made ready for them while the living slept on straw. Not always is it consciously the dead for whom these preparations are made, sometimes they are said to be for the Trolls and sometimes even for

\* The bath-house in the old-fashioned Swedish farm is a separate building to which everyone repairs on Christmas Eve, but which is, or was, seldom used except on this one night of the year.<sup>23</sup>



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

the Saviour and His angels.<sup>24</sup> (We may compare with this Christian idea the Tyrolese custom of leaving some milk for the Christ Child and His Mother<sup>25</sup> at the hour of Midnight Mass, and a Breton practice of leaving food all through Christmas night in case the Virgin should come.<sup>26</sup>)

It is difficult to say how far the other supernatural beings—their name is legion—who in Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and Iceland are believed to come out of their underground hiding-places during the long dark Christmas nights, were originally ghosts of the dead. Twenty years ago many students would have accounted for them all in this way, but the tendency now is strongly against the derivation of all supernatural beings from ancestor-worship. Elves, trolls, dwarfs, witches, and other uncanny folk—the beliefs about their Christmas doings are too many to be treated here; readers of Danish will find a long and very interesting chapter on this subject in Dr. Feilberg's "Jul."<sup>27</sup> I may mention just one familiar figure of the Scandinavian Yule, Tomte Gubbe, a sort of genius of the house corresponding very much to the "drudging goblin" of Milton's "L'Allegro," for whom the cream-bowl must be duly set. He may perhaps be the spirit of the founder of the family. At all events on Christmas Eve Yule porridge and new milk are set out for him, sometimes with other things, such as a suit of small clothes, spirits, or even tobacco. Thus must his goodwill be won for the coming year.<sup>28</sup>

In one part of Norway it used to be believed that on Christmas Eve, at rare intervals, the old Norse gods made war on Christians, coming down from the mountains with great blasts of wind and wild shouts, and carrying off any human being who might be about. In one place the memory of such a visitation was preserved in the nineteenth century. The people were preparing for their festivities, when suddenly from the mountains came the warning sounds. "In a second the air became black, peals of thunder echoed among the hills, lightning danced about the buildings, and the inhabitants in the darkened rooms heard the clatter of hoofs and the weird shrieks of the hosts of the gods."<sup>29</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Church. Here for instance is a fragment from a Carpathian song :—

“A golden plough goes ploughing,  
And behind that plough is the Lord Himself.  
The holy Peter helps Him to drive,  
And the Mother of God carries the seed corn,  
Carries the seed corn, prays to the Lord God,  
‘Make, O Lord, the strong wheat to grow,  
The strong wheat and the vigorous corn !  
The stalks then shall be like reeds !’”<sup>34</sup>

Often they contain wishes for the prosperity of the household and end with the words, “for many years, for many years.” The Roumanian songs are frequently very long, and a typical, oft-recurring refrain is :—

“This evening is a great evening,  
White flowers ;  
Great evening of Christmas,  
White flowers.”<sup>35</sup>

Sometimes they are ballads of the national life.

In Russia a carol beginning “Glory be to God in heaven, Glory !” and calling down blessings on the Tsar and his people, is one of the most prominent among the *Kolyddki*, and opens the singing of the songs called *Podblyudnuiya*. “At the Christmas festival a table is covered with a cloth, and on it is set a dish or bowl (*blyudo*) containing water. The young people drop rings or other trinkets into the dish, which is afterwards covered with a cloth, and then the *Podblyudnuiya* Songs commence. At the end of each song one of the trinkets is drawn at random, and its owner deduces an omen from the nature of the words which have just been sung.”<sup>36</sup>

### THE TWELVE DAYS.

Whatever the limits fixed for the beginning and end of the Christmas festival, its core is always the period between Christmas



## THE TWELVE DAYS

Eve and the Epiphany—the “Twelve Days.”\* A cycle of feasts falls within this time, and the customs peculiar to each day will be treated in calendrical order. First, however, it will be well to glance at the character of the Twelve Days as a whole, and at the superstitions which hang about the season. So many are these superstitions, so “bewitched” is the time, that the older mythologists not unnaturally saw in it a Teutonic festal season, dating from pre-Christian days. In point of fact it appears to be simply a creation of the Church, a natural linking together of Christmas and Epiphany. It is first mentioned as a festal tide by the eastern Father, Ephraem Syrus, at the end of the fourth century, and was declared to be such by the western Council of Tours in 567.<sup>37</sup>

While Christmas Eve is the night *par excellence* of the supernatural, the whole season of the Twelve Days is charged with it. It is hard to see whence Shakespeare could have got the idea which he puts into the mouth of Marcellus in “Hamlet” :—

“Some say that ever 'gainst that season comes  
Wherein our Saviour's birth is celebrated,  
The bird of dawning singeth all night long ;  
And then, they say, no spirit dare stir abroad ;  
The nights are wholesome ; then no planets strike,  
No fairy takes, nor witch hath power to charm,  
So hallow'd and so gracious is the time.”<sup>38</sup>

Against this is the fact that in folk-lore Christmas is a quite peculiarly uncanny time. Not unnatural is it that at this mid-winter season of darkness, howling winds, and raging storms, men should have thought to see and hear the mysterious shapes and voices of dread beings whom the living shun.

Throughout the Teutonic world one finds the belief in a “raging

\* Sometimes Christmas is reckoned as one of the Twelve Days, sometimes not. In the former case, of course, the Epiphany is the thirteenth day. In England we call the Epiphany Twelfth Day, in Germany it is generally called Thirteenth ; in Belgium and Holland it is Thirteenth ; in Sweden it varies, but is usually Thirteenth. Sometimes then the Twelve Days are spoken of, sometimes the Thirteen. “The Twelve Nights,” in accordance with the old Teutonic mode of reckoning by nights, is a natural and correct term.<sup>39</sup>



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

host" or "wild hunt" or spirits, rushing howling through the air on stormy nights. In North Devon its name is "Yeth (heathen) hounds";<sup>40</sup> elsewhere in the west of England it is called the "Wish hounds."<sup>41</sup> It is the train of the unhappy souls of those who died unbaptized, or by violent hands, or under a curse, and often Woden is their leader.<sup>42</sup> At least since the seventeenth century this "raging host" (*das wüthende Heer*) has been particularly associated with Christmas in German folk-lore,<sup>43</sup> and in Iceland it goes by the name of the "Yule host."<sup>44</sup>

In Guernsey the powers of darkness are supposed to be more than usually active between St. Thomas's Day and New Year's Eve, and it is dangerous to be out after nightfall. People are led astray then by Will o' the Wisp, or are preceded or followed by large black dogs, or find their path beset by white rabbits that go hopping along just under their feet.<sup>45</sup>

In England there are signs that supernatural visitors were formerly looked for during the Twelve Days. First there was a custom of cleansing the house and its implements with peculiar care. In Shropshire, for instance, "the pewter and brazen vessels had to be made so bright that the maids could see to put their caps on in them—otherwise the fairies would pinch them, but if all was perfect, the worker would find a coin in her shoe." Again in Shropshire special care was taken to put away any suds or "back-lee" for washing purposes, and no spinning might be done during the Twelve Days.<sup>46</sup> It was said elsewhere that if any flax were left on the distaff, the Devil would come and cut it.<sup>47</sup>

The prohibition of spinning may be due to the Church's hallowing of the season and the idea that all work then was wrong. This churchly hallowing may lie also at the root of the Danish tradition that from Christmas till New Year's Day nothing that runs round should be set in motion,<sup>48</sup> and of the German idea that no thrashing must be done during the Twelve Days, or all the corn within hearing will spoil. The expectation of uncanny visitors in the English traditions calls, however, for special attention; it is perhaps because of their coming that the house must be left spotlessly clean and with as little as possible about on which they can work mischief.<sup>49</sup> Though I know of no distinct English belief in the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

tail at the inmates and whines, and will not be driven away. If killed, he turns into a stone by day; this, though it may be thrown away, always returns and is a dog again by night. All through the year he whines and brings ill luck upon the house; so people are careful to keep their street-doors shut during the Twelve Nights.<sup>55</sup>

Good luck, however, befalls those who do Frau Gaude a service. A man who put a new pole to her carriage was brilliantly repaid—the chips that fell from the pole turned to glittering gold. Similar stories of golden chips are told about Holda and Berchta.<sup>56</sup>

A train of dogs belongs not only to Frau Gaude but also to Frau Harke; with these howling beasts they go raging through the air by night.<sup>57</sup> The *Frauen* in certain aspects are, indeed, the leaders of the “Wild Host.”

Holda and Perchta, as some strange stories show, are the guides and guardians of the *heimchen* or souls of children who have died unbaptized. In the valley of the Saale, so runs a tale, Perchta, queen of the *heimchen*, had her dwelling of old, and at her command the children watered the fields, while she worked with her plough. But the people of the place were ungrateful, and she resolved to leave their land. One night a ferryman beheld on the bank of the Saale a tall, stately lady with a crowd of weeping children. She demanded to be ferried across, and the children dragged a plough into the boat, crying bitterly. As a reward for the ferrying, Perchta, mending her plough, pointed to the chips. The man grumblingly took three, and in the morning they had turned to gold-pieces.<sup>58</sup>

Holda, whose name means “the kindly one,” is the most friendly of the *Frauen*. In Saxony she brings rewards for diligent spinsters, and on every New Year’s Eve, between nine and ten o’clock, she drives in a carriage full of presents through villages where respect has been shown to her. At the crack of her whip the people come out to receive her gifts. In Hesse and Thuringia she is imagined as a beautiful woman clad in white with long golden hair, and, when it snows hard, people say, “Frau Holle is shaking her featherbed.”<sup>59</sup>



## THE TWELVE DAYS

More of a bugbear on the whole is Berchte or Perchte (the name is variously spelt). She is particularly connected with the Eve of the Epiphany, and it is possible that her name comes from the old German *giper(c)hta Na(c)ht*, the bright or shining night, referring to the manifestation of Christ's glory.<sup>60</sup> In Carinthia the Epiphany is still called *Berchtentag*.<sup>61</sup>

Berchte is sometimes a bogey to frighten children. In the mountains round Traunstein children are told on Epiphany Eve that if they are naughty she will come and cut their stomachs open.<sup>62</sup> In Upper Austria the girls must finish their spinning by Christmas; if Frau Berch finds flax still on their distaffs she will be angered and send them bad luck.<sup>63</sup>

In the Orlagau (between the Saale and the Orle) on the night before Twelfth Day, Perchta examines the spinning-rooms and brings the spinners empty reels with directions to spin them full within a very brief time; if this is not done she punishes them by tangling and befouling the flax. She also cuts open the body of any one who has not eaten *zemmede* (fasting fare made of flour and milk and water) that day, takes out any other food he has had, fills the empty space with straw and bricks, and sews him up again.<sup>64</sup> And yet, as we have seen, she has a kindly side—at any rate she rewards those who serve her—and in Styria at Christmas she even plays the part of Santa Klaus, hearing children repeat their prayers and rewarding them with nuts and apples.<sup>65</sup>

There is a charming Tyrolese story about her. At midnight on Epiphany Eve a peasant—not too sober—suddenly heard behind him “a sound of many voices, which came on nearer and nearer, and then the Berchtl, in her white clothing, her broken ploughshare in her hand, and all her train of little people clattering and chattering close past him. The least of them last, and it wore a long shirt which got in the way of its little bare feet, and kept tripping it up. The peasant had sense enough left to feel compassion, so he took his garter off and bound it for a girdle round the infant, and then set it again on its way. When the Berchtl saw what he had done, she turned back and thanked him, and told him that in return for his compassion his children should never come to want.”<sup>66</sup>



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

In Tyrol, by the way, it is often said that the Perchtl is Pontius Pilate's wife, Procula.<sup>67</sup> In the Italian dialects of south Tyrol the German Frau Berchta has been turned into *la donna Berta*.<sup>68</sup> If one goes further south, into Italy itself, one meets with a similar being, the Befana, whose name is plainly nothing but a corruption of *Epiphania*. She is so distinctly a part of the Epiphany festival that we may leave her to be considered later.

Of all supernatural Christmas visitors, the most vividly realized and believed in at the present day are probably the Greek *Kallikantzarei* or *Karkantzarei*.<sup>69</sup> They are the terror of the Greek peasant during the Twelve Days; in the soil of his imagination they flourish luxuriantly, and to him they are a very real and living nuisance.

Traditions about the *Kallikantzarei* vary from region to region, but in general they are half-animal, half-human monsters, black, hairy, with huge heads, glaring red eyes, goats' or asses' ears, blood-red tongues hanging out, ferocious tusks, monkeys' arms, and long curved nails, and commonly they have the foot of some beast. "From dawn till sunset they hide themselves in dark and dank places . . . but at night they issue forth and run wildly to and fro, rending and crushing those who cross their path. Destruction and waste, greed and lust mark their course." When a house is not prepared against their coming, "by chimney and door alike they swarm in, and make havoc of the home; in sheer wanton mischief they overturn and break all the furniture, devour the Christmas pork, befoul all the water and wine and food which remains, and leave the occupants half dead with fright or violence." Many like or far worse pranks do they play, until at the crowing of the third cock they get them away to their dens. The signal for their final departure does not come until the Epiphany, when, as we saw in Chapter IV., the "Blessing of the Waters" takes place. Some of the hallowed water is put into vessels, and with these and with incense the priests sometimes make a round of the village sprinkling the people and their houses. The fear of the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

taken by Allatius, who says that a *Kallikantzaros* has all the characteristics of nightmare, rampaging abroad and jumping on men's shoulders, then leaving them half senseless on the ground." 72

Such theories are ingenious and suggestive, and may be true to a certain degree, but they hardly cover all the facts. It is possible that the *Kallikantzaroï* may have some connection with the departed; they certainly appear akin to the modern Greek and Slavonic vampire, "a corpse imbued with a kind of half-life," and with eyes gleaming like live coals.<sup>73</sup> They are, however, even more closely related to the werewolf, a man who is supposed to change into a wolf and go about ravening. It is to be noted that "man-wolves" (*λυκάνθρωποι*) is the very name given to the *Kallikantzaroï* in southern Greece, and that the word *Kallikantzaros* itself has been conjecturally derived by Bernhard Schmidt from two Turkish words meaning "black" and "werewolf."<sup>74</sup> The connection between Christmas and werewolves is not confined to Greece. According to a belief not yet extinct in the north and east of Germany, even where the real animals have long ago been extirpated, children born during the Twelve Nights become werewolves, while in Livonia and Poland that period is the special season for the werewolf's ravengings.<sup>75</sup>

Perhaps on no question connected with primitive religion is there more uncertainty than on the ideas of early man about the nature of animals and their relation to himself and the world. When we meet with half-animal, half-human beings we must be prepared to find much that is obscure.

With the *Kallikantzaroï* may be compared some goblins of the Celtic imagination; especially like is the Manx *Fynnodderee* (lit. "the hairy-dun one"), "something between a man and a beast, being covered with black shaggy hair and having fiery eyes," and prodigiously strong.<sup>76</sup> The Russian *Domovy* or house-spirit is also a hirsute creature,<sup>77</sup> and the Russian *Ljeschi*, goat-footed woodland sprites, are, like the *Kallikantzaroï*, supposed to be got rid of by the "Blessing of the Waters" at the Epiphany.<sup>78</sup> Some of the monstrous German figures already dealt with here



## THE TWELVE DAYS

bear strong resemblances to the Greek demons. And, of course, on Greek ground one cannot help thinking of Pan and the Satyrs and Centaurs.\*

\* Those who wish to pursue further the study of the *Kallikantzaroi* should read the elaborate and fascinating, if not altogether convincing, theories of Mr. J. C. Lawson in his "Modern Greek Folklore and Ancient Greek Religion." He distinguishes two classes of *Kallikantzaroi*, one of which he identifies with ordinary werewolves, while the other is the type of hairy, clawed demons above described. He sets forth a most ingenious hypothesis connecting them with the Centaurs.









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHAPTER X

### THE YULE LOG

**The Log as Centre of the Domestic Christmas—Customs of the Southern Slavs—The *Polennik*—Origin of the Yule Log—Probable Connection with Vegetation-cults or Ancestor-worship—The *Souche de Noël* in France—Italian and German Christmas Logs—English Customs—The Yule Candle in England and Scandinavia.**

THE peoples of Europe have various centres for their Christmas rejoicing. In Spain and Italy the crib is often the focus of the festival in the home as well as the church. In England—after the old tradition—, in rural France, and among the southern Slavs, the centre is the great log solemnly brought in and kindled on the hearth, while in Germany, one need hardly say, the light-laden tree is the supreme symbol of Christmas. The crib has already been treated in our First Part, the Yule log and the Christmas-tree will be considered in this chapter and the next.

The log placed on the fire on the Vigil of the Nativity no longer forms an important part of the English Christmas. Yet within the memory of many it was a very essential element in the celebration of the festival, not merely as giving out welcome warmth in the midwinter cold, but as possessing occult, magical properties. In some remote corners of England it probably lingers yet. We shall return to the traditional English Yule log after a study of some Continental customs of the same kind.

First, we may travel to a part of eastern Europe where the log ceremonies are found in their most elaborate form. Among the Serbs and Croats on Christmas Eve two or three young oaks are felled for every house, and, as twilight comes on, are brought in and laid on the fire. (Sometimes there is one for each male



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

member of the family, but one large log is the centre of the ritual.) The felling takes place in some districts before sunrise, corn being thrown upon the trees with the words, "Good morning, Christmas!" At Risano and other places in Lower Dalmatia the women and girls wind red silk and gold wire round the oak trunks, and adorn them with leaves and flowers. While they are being carried into the house lighted tapers are held on either side of the door. As the house-father crosses the threshold in the twilight with the first log, corn—or in some places wine—is thrown over him by one of the family. The log or *badnja* is then placed on the fire. At Ragusa the house-father sprinkles corn and wine upon the *badnjak*, saying, as the flame shoots up, "Goodly be thy birth!" In the mountains above Risano he not only pours corn and wine but afterwards takes a bowl of corn, an orange, and a ploughshare, and places them on the upper end of the log in order that the corn may grow well and the beasts be healthy during the year. In Montenegro, instead of throwing corn, he more usually breaks a piece of unleavened bread, places it upon the log, and pours over it a libation of wine.<sup>1</sup>

The first visit on Christmas Day is considered important—we may compare this with "first-footing" in the British Isles on January 1—and in order that the right sort of person may come some one is specially chosen to be the so-called *polaznik*. Not an outsider but this *polaznik* may enter a house on Christmas Day where the rites are strictly observed. He appears in the early morning, carries corn in his glove and shakes it out before the threshold with the words, "Christ is born," whereupon some member of the household sprinkles him with corn in return, answering, "He is born indeed." Afterwards the *polaznik* goes to the fire and makes sparks fly from the remains of the *badnja* at the same time uttering a wish for the good luck of the house-father and his household and farm. Money and sometimes an orange are then placed on the *badnjak*. It is not allowed to burn quite away; the last remains of the fire are extinguished and the embers are laid between the branches of young fruit-trees to promote their growth.<sup>2</sup>

How shall we interpret these practices? Mannhardt regards the log as an embodiment of the vegetation-spirit, and its burning





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

with later. Among the Slav races the old organization of the family under an elective house-elder and holding things in common has been faithfully preserved, and we might expect to find among the remote Serbian highlanders specially clear traces of the old religion of the hearth. One remarkable point noted by Sir Arthur Evans was that in the Crivoscian cottage where he stayed the fire-irons, the table, and the stools were removed to an obscure corner before the logs were brought in and the Christmas rites began—an indication apparently of the extreme antiquity of the celebration, as dating from a time when such implements were unknown.<sup>7</sup>

If we take the view that ancestral spirits are the centre of the *badnjak* observances, we may regard the libations upon the fire as intended for their benefit. On the sun and vegetation hypothesis, however, the libations would be meant to secure, by homoeopathic magic, that sunshine should alternate with the rain necessary for the welfare of plants.\*<sup>8</sup> The fertilizing powers possessed by the sparks and ashes of the Christmas log appear frequently in folk lore, and may be explained either by the connection of fire with human generation already noted, or, on the other theory, by the burning log being a sort of sacrament of sunshine. It is not perhaps necessary to exclude the idea of the log's connection with the vegetation-spirit even on the ancestral cult hypothesis, for the tree which furnished the fuel may have been regarded as the source of the life of the race.<sup>9</sup> The Serbian rites certainly suggest very strongly some sort of veneration for the log itself as well as for the fire that it feeds.

We may now return to western Europe. In France the Christmas log or *souche de Noël* is common in the less modernized places, particularly in the south. In Dauphiné it is called *chalen-*

\* It is to be borne in mind that the oak was a sacred tree among the heathen Slavs; it was connected with the thunder-god Perun, the counterpart of Jupiter, and a fire of oak burned night and day in his honour. The neighbours of the Slavs, the Lithuanians, had the same god, whom they called Perkunas; they too kept up a perpetual oak-fire in his honour, and in time of drought they used to pour beer on the flames, praying to Perkunas to send showers.<sup>10</sup> The libations of wine on the Yule log may conceivably have had a similar purpose.



## THE YULE LOG

*dal*, in Provence *calignaou* (from *Kalendae*, of course) or *tréfoir*, in Orne *tréfoest*. On Christmas Eve in Provence the whole family goes solemnly out to bring in the log. A carol meanwhile is sung praying for blessings on the house, that the women may bear children, the nanny-goats kids, and the ewes lambs, that corn and flour may abound, and the cask be full of wine. Then the youngest child in the family pours wine on the log in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. The log is then thrown upon the fire, and the charcoal is kept all the year and used as a remedy for various ills.<sup>12</sup>

Another account is given in his *Memoirs* by Frédéric Mistral, the Provençal poet. On Christmas Eve everyone, he says, speaking of his boyhood, sallied forth to fetch the Yule log, which had to be cut from a fruit-tree:—

“Walking in line we bore it home, headed by the oldest at one end, and I, the last born, bringing up the rear. Three times we made the tour of the kitchen, then, arrived at the flagstones of the hearth, my father solemnly poured over the log a glass of wine, with the dedicatory words:

‘Joy, joy. May God shower joy upon us, my dear children. Christmas brings us all good things. God give us grace to see the New Year, and if we do not increase in numbers may we at all events not decrease.’

In chorus we responded:

‘Joy, joy, joy!’ and lifted the log on the fire dogs. Then as the first flame leapt up my father would cross himself, saying, ‘Burn the log, O fire,’ and with that we all sat down to the table.”<sup>13</sup>

In some places the *tréfoir* or *tison de Noël* is burnt every evening during the Thirteen Nights. If put under the bed its charcoal protects the house all the year round from lightning; contact with it preserves people from chilblains and animals from various diseases; mixed with fodder it makes cows calve; its brands thrown into the soil keep the corn healthy. In Périgord the portion which has not been burnt is used to form part of a plough, and is believed to make the seed prosper; women also keep some fragments until Epiphany that their poultry may thrive.<sup>13</sup> In



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Brittany the *tison* is a protection against lightning and its ashes are put in wells to keep the water good.<sup>14</sup>

In northern Italy also the *ceppo* or log is (or was) known—the Piedmontese call it *suc*—and in Tuscany Christmas is called after it *Festa di Ceppo*. In the Val di Chiana on Christmas Eve the family gathers, a great log is set on the fire, the children are blindfolded and have to beat it with tongs, and an *Ave Maria del Ceppo* is sung.<sup>15</sup> Under the name in Lombardy of *cecco*, in Tuscany of *ciocco, di Natale*, the Yule log was in olden times common in Italian cities; the custom can there be traced back to the eleventh century. A little book probably printed in Milan at the end of the fifteenth century gives minute particulars of the ritual observed, and we learn that on Christmas Eve the father, or the head of the household, used to call all the family together and with great devotion, in the name of the Holy Trinity, take the log and place it on the fire. Juniper was put under it, and on the top money was placed, afterwards to be given to the servants. Wine in abundance was poured three times on the fire when the head of the house had drunk and given drink to all present. It was an old Italian custom to preserve the ashes of the *zocco* as a protection against hail. A modern superstition is to keep some splinters of the wood and burn them in the fires made for the benefit of silkworms; so burnt, they are supposed to keep ills away from the creatures.<sup>16</sup>

In many parts of Germany Yule log customs can be traced. In Hesse and Westphalia, for instance, it was the custom on Christmas Eve or Day to lay a large block of wood on the fire and, as soon as it was charred a little, to take it off and preserve it. When a storm threatened, it was kindled again as a protection against lightning. It was called the *Christbrand*.<sup>17</sup> In Thuringia a *Christklotz* (Christ log) is put on the fire before people go to bed, so that it may burn all through the night. Its remains are kept to protect the house from fire and ill-luck. In parts of Thuringia and in Mecklenburg, Pomerania, East Prussia, Saxony, and Bohemia, the fire is kept up all night on Christmas or New Year's Eve, and the ashes are used to rid cattle of vermin and protect plants and fruit-trees from insects, while in the country between the Sieg





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

the village pile [for on New Year's Eve a great public bonfire is made]. In some places the self-extinction of the yule-log at Christmas is considered tentuous of evil."<sup>21</sup>

In the north of England in the days of tinder-boxes, if any could not get a light it was useless to ask a neighbour for one; frightfully unlucky was it to allow any light to leave the house between Christmas Eve and New Year's Day.<sup>22</sup> The idea of unluckiness of giving out fire at the Kalends of January can be traced back to the eighth century when, as we saw in Chapter I, St. Boniface alluded to this superstition among the people of Rome.

In Shropshire the idea is extended even to ashes, which are not to be thrown out of the house on Christmas Day, "for fear of throwing them in Our Saviour's face." Perhaps such superstitions may originally have had to do with dread that the "luck" of a family, the household spirit, might be carried away with the embers of fire from the hearth.<sup>23</sup>

When Miss Burne wrote in the eighties there were still in West Shropshire people who could remember seeing "Christmas Brand" drawn by horses to the farmhouse door, placed at the back of the wide open hearth, where the flame was made up in front of it. "The embers," says one informant, "were raked up to it every night, and it was carefully tended that it might not go out during the whole season, during which time no light might either be struck, given, or borrowed." At Cleobury Mortimer in the south-east of the county the silence of the curfew bell during "the Christmas" points to a time when fires might not be extinguished during that season.<sup>24</sup>

The place of the Yule log in Devonshire is taken by "ashen [sometimes "ashton"] faggot," still burnt in many farms on Christmas Eve. The sticks of ash are fastened together by ashen bands, and the traditional custom is for a quart of cider to be called for and served to the merrymaking company, as each band bursts in the flames.<sup>25</sup>

In England the Yule log was often supplemented or replaced



## THE YULE LOG

by a great candle. At Ripon in the eighteenth century the chandlers sent their customers large candles on Christmas Eve, and the coopers, logs of wood.<sup>26</sup> Hampson, writing in 1841, says:—

“In some places candles are made of a particular kind, because the candle that is lighted on Christmas Day must be so large as to burn from the time of its ignition to the close of the day, otherwise it will portend evil to the family for the ensuing year. The poor were wont to present the rich with wax tapers, and yule candles are still in the north of Scotland given by merchants to their customers. At one time children at the village schools in Lancashire were required to bring each a mould candle before the *parting* or separation for the Christmas holidays.” \* 27

In the Scandinavian countries the Yule candle is, or was, very prominent indeed. In West Jutland (Denmark) two great tallow candles stood on the festive board. No one dared to touch or extinguish them, and if by any mischance one went out it was a portent of death. They stood for the husband and wife, and that one of the wedded pair whose candle burnt the longer would outlive the other.<sup>28</sup>

In Norway also two lights were placed on the table.<sup>29</sup> All over the Scandinavian lands the Yule candle had to burn throughout the night; it was not to be extinguished till the sun rose or — as was said elsewhere—till the beginning of service on Christmas Day. Sometimes the putting-out had to be done by the oldest member of the family or the father of the household. In Norway the candle was lighted every evening until New Year's Day. While it foreshadowed death if it went out, so long as it duly burned it shed a blessing with its light, and, in order to secure abundance of good things, money, clothes, food, and drink were spread out that its rays might fall upon them. The remains of the candle were used in various ways to benefit man and beast. Sometimes a cross was branded with them upon the animals on Christmas morning; in Sweden the plough was smeared with

\* The custom referred to in the last sentence may be compared with the Danish St. Thomas's Day practice (see Chapter VIII.).



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

the tallow, when used for the first time in spring. Or again the tallow was given to the fowls ; and, lastly, in Denmark the ends were preserved and burnt in thundery weather to protect the house from lightning.<sup>30</sup> There is an analogy here with the use of the Christmas log, and also of the candles of the Purification (see Chapter XVI.).





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHAPTER XI

### THE CHRISTMAS-TREE, DECORATIONS, AND GIFTS

The Christmas-tree a German Creation—Charm of the German Christmas—Early Christmas-trees—The Christmas Pyramid—Spread of the Tree in Modern Germany and other Countries—Origin of the Christmas-tree—Beliefs about Flowering Trees at Christmas—Evergreens at the Kalends—Non-German Parallels to the Christmas-tree—Christmas Decorations connected with Ancient Kalends Customs—Sacredness of Holly and Mistletoe—Floors strewn with Straw—Christmas and New Year Gifts, their Connection with the Roman *Strenae* and St. Nicholas—Present-giving in Various Countries—Christmas Cards.

#### THE CHRISTMAS-TREE

THE most widespread, and to children the most delightful, of all festal institutions is the Christmas-tree. Its picturesqueness and gay charm have made it spread rapidly all over Europe without roots in national tradition, for, as most people know, it is a German creation, and even in Germany it attained its present immense popularity only in the nineteenth century. To Germany, of course, one should go to see the tree in all its glory. Many people, indeed, maintain that no other Christmas can compare with the German *Weihnacht*. "It is," writes Miss I. A. R. Wylie, "that childish, open-hearted simplicity which, so it seems to me, makes Christmas essentially German, or at any rate explains why it is that nowhere else in the world does it find so pure an expression. The German is himself simple, warm-hearted, unpretentious, with something at the bottom of him which is child-like in the best sense. He is the last 'Naturmensch' in civilization." Christmas suits him "as well as a play suits an actor for whose character and temperament it has been especially written." 1



## PAGAN SURVIVAL

In Germany the Christmas-tree is not a luxury for well-to-do people as in England, but a necessity, the very centre of the festival ; no one is too poor or too lonely to have one. There is something about a German *Weihnachtsbaum*—a romance and a wonder—that English Christmas-trees do not possess. For one thing, perhaps, in a land of forests the tree seems more in place ; it is a kind of sacrament linking mankind to the mysteries of the woodland. Again the German tree is simply a thing of beauty and radiance ; no utilitarian presents hang from its boughs—they are laid apart on a table—and the tree is purely splendour for splendour's sake. However tawdry it may look by day, at night it is a true thing of wonder, shining with countless lights and glittering ornaments, with fruit of gold and shimmering festoons of silver. Then there is the solemnity with which it is surrounded ; the long secret preparations behind the closed door, and, when Christmas Eve arrives, the sudden revelation of hidden glory. The Germans have quite a religious feeling for the *Weihnachtsbaum*, coming down, one may fancy, from some distant ancestral worship of the trees of the wood.

As Christmas draws near the market-place in a German town is filled with a miniature forest of firs ; the trees are sold by women in quaint costumes, and the shop-windows are full of candles and ornaments to deck them. Mrs. Alfred Sidgwick in her "Home Life in Germany" gives a delightful picture of such a Christmas market in "one of the old German cities in the high country, when the streets and the open places are covered with crisp clean snow, and the mountains are white with it. . . . The air is cold and still, and heavy with the scent of the Christmas-trees brought from the forest for the pleasure of the children. Day by day you see the rows of them growing thinner, and when you go to the market on Christmas Eve itself you will find only a few trees left out in the cold. The market is empty, the peasants are harnessing their horses or their oxen, the women are packing up their unsold goods. In every home in the city one of the trees that scented the open air a week ago is shining now with lights and little gilded nuts and apples, and is helping to make that Christmas scene all compact of the pine forest, with





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

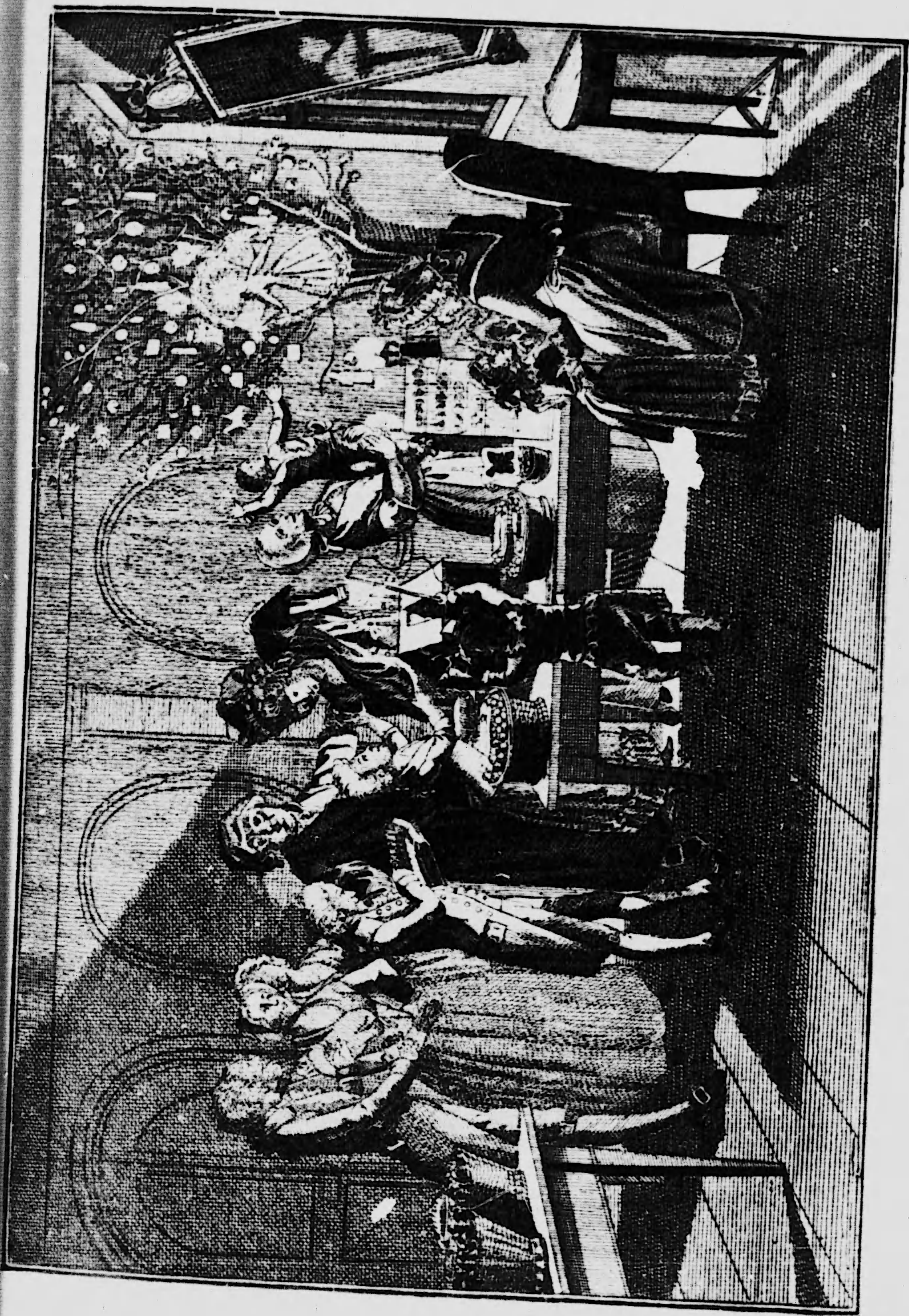
the most fascinating feature of the modern tree. These appear however, in a Latin work on Christmas presents by Karl (C) fried Kissling of the University of Wittenberg, written in 1611. He tells how a certain country lady of his acquaintance set up a little tree for each of her sons and daughters, lit candles around the trees, laid out presents beneath them, and called the children one by one into the room to take the trees and presents intended for them.<sup>5</sup>

With the advance of the eighteenth-century notices of *Weihnachtsbaum* become more frequent: Jung Stilling, Goethe, Schiller, and others mention it, and about the end of the eighteenth century its use seems to have been fairly general in Germany. In many places, however, it was not common till well on in the nineteenth century: it was a Protestant rather than a Catholic institution, and it made its way but slowly in regions where the older faith was held.<sup>7</sup> Well-to-do townspeople welcomed it, and the peasantry were slow to adopt it. In Old Bavaria, for instance, in 1855 it was quite unknown in country places, even to-day it is not very common there, except in the towns. "It is more in vogue on the whole," wrote Dr. Tille in 1855, "in the Protestant north than in the Catholic south,"<sup>9</sup> but its popularity was rapidly growing at that time.

A common substitute for the Christmas-tree in Saxony during the nineteenth century, and one still found in country places, is the so-called "pyramid," a wooden erection adorned with multicoloured paper and with lights. These pyramids were popular among the smaller *bourgeoisie* and artisans, and were used from one Christmas to another.<sup>10</sup> In Berlin, too, the pyramid was once very common. It was there adorned with green tinsel as well as with candles and coloured paper, and had more resemblance to the Christmas-tree.<sup>11</sup> Tieck refers to it in his story "Weihnacht-Abend" (1805).<sup>12</sup>

Pyramids, without lights apparently, were known in England before 1840. In Hertfordshire they were formed of gilt tinsel, greens, apples, and nuts, and were carried about just before Christmas for presents. In Herefordshire they were known as the New Year.<sup>13</sup>





THE GERMAN CHRISTMAS-TREE IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

vegetation-spirit is evident, it is difficult to be certain of the exact ancestry. Dr. Tille regards them as coming from union of two elements: the old Roman custom of decking houses with laurels and green trees at the Kalends of January, and the popular belief that every Christmas Eve apple and other tree blossomed and bore fruit.<sup>22</sup>

Before the advent of the Christmas-tree proper—a fir with lights and ornaments often imitating and always suggesting flowers and fruit—it was customary to put trees like cherry or hawthorn into water or into pots indoors, so that they might bud and blossom at New Year or Christmas.<sup>23</sup> Even to-day the practice of picking boughs in order that they may blossom at Christmas is to be found in some parts of Austria. In Carinthia girls on St. Lucia's Day (December 13) stick a cherry-branch into wet sand; if it blooms at Christmas their wishes will be fulfilled. In other parts the branches—pear as well as cherry—are picked on St. Barbara's Day (December 4), and in South Tyrol cherry-trees are manured with lime on the first Thursday in Advent so that they may blossom at Christmas.<sup>24</sup> The custom may have had to do with legendary lore about the marvellous transformation of Nature on the night of Christ's birth, when the rivers ran wine instead of water and trees stood in full blossom in spite of ice and snow.<sup>25</sup>

In England there was an old belief in trees blossoming at Christmas, connected with the well-known legend of St. Joseph of Arimathea. When the saint settled at Glastonbury he planted his staff in the earth and it put forth leaves; moreover it blossomed every Christmas Eve. Not only the original thorn at Glastonbury but trees of the same species in other parts of England had this characteristic. When in 1752 the New Style was substituted for the Old, making Christmas fall twelve days earlier, folks were curious to see what the thorns would do. At Quainton in Buckinghamshire two thousand people, it is said, went out on the new Christmas Eve to view a blackthorn which had the Christmas blossoming habit. As no sign of buds was visible they agreed that the new Christmas could not be right, and refused to keep it. At Glastonbury itself nothing



## THE CHRISTMAS-TREE

happened on December 24, but on January 5, the right day according to the Old Style, the thorn blossomed as usual.\* 26

Let us turn to the customs of the Roman Empire which may be in part responsible for the German Christmas-tree. The practice of adorning houses with evergreens at the January Kalends was common throughout the Empire, as we learn from Libanius, Tertullian, and Chrysostom. A grim denunciation of such decorations and the lights which accompanied them may be quoted from Tertullian; it makes a pregnant contrast of pagan and Christian. "Let them," he says of the heathen, "kindle lamps, they who have no light; let them fix on the doorposts laurels which shall afterwards be burnt, they for whom fire is close at hand; meet for them are testimonies of darkness and auguries of punishment. But thou," he says to the Christian, "art a light of the world and a tree that is ever green; if thou hast renounced temples, make not a temple of thy own house-door." 27

That these New Year practices of the Empire had to do with the *Weihnachtsbaum* is very possible, but on the other hand it has closer parallels in certain folk-customs that in no way suggest Roman or Greek influence. Not only at Christmas are ceremonial "trees" to be found in Germany. In the Erzgebirge there is dancing at the summer solstice round "St. John's tree," a pyramid decked with garlands and flowers, and lit up at night by candles.<sup>28</sup> At midsummer "in the towns of the Upper Harz Mountains tall fir-trees, with the bark peeled off their lower trunks, were set up in open places and decked with flowers and eggs, which were painted yellow and red. Round these trees the young folk danced by day and the old folk in the evening";<sup>29</sup> while on Dutch ground in Gelderland and Limburg at the beginning of May trees were adorned with lights.<sup>30</sup>

Nearer to Christmas is a New Year's custom found in some

\* At Wormesley in Herefordshire there is a Holy Thorn which is still believed to blossom exactly at twelve o'clock on Twelfth Night. "The blossoms are thought to open at midnight, and drop off about an hour afterwards. A piece of thorn gathered at this hour brings luck, if kept for the rest of the year." As recently as 1908 about forty people went to see the thorn blossom at this time (see E. M. Leather, "The Folk-Lore of Herefordshire" [London, 1912], 17).



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

**Alsatian villages:** the adorning of the fountain with a "May." The girls who visit the fountain procure a small fir-tree or holly-bush, and deck it with ribbons, egg-shells, and little figures representing a shepherd or a man beating his wife. This is set up above the fountain on New Year's Eve. On the evening of the next day the snow is carefully cleared away and the girls dance and sing around the fountain. The lads may only take part in the dance by permission of the girls. The tree is kept all through the year as a protection to those who have set it up.<sup>31</sup>

In Sweden, before the advent of the German type of tree, it was customary to place young pines, divested of bark and branches, outside the houses at Christmastide.<sup>32</sup> An English parallel which does not suggest any borrowing from Germany, was formerly to be found at Brough in Westmoreland on Twelfth Night. A holly-tree with torches attached to its branches was carried through the town in procession. It was finally thrown among the populace, who divided into two parties, one of which endeavoured to take the tree to one inn, and the other, to a rival hostelry.<sup>33</sup> We have here pretty plainly a struggle of two factions—perhaps of two quarters of a town that were once separate villages—for the possession of a sacred object.\*

We may find parallels, lastly, in two remote corners of Europe. In the island of Chios—here we are on Greek ground—tenants are wont to offer to their landlords on Christmas morning a *rhamna*, a pole with wreaths of myrtle, olive, and orange leaves bound around it; "to these are fixed any flowers that may be found—geraniums, anemones, and the like, and, by way of further decoration, oranges, lemons, and strips of gold and coloured paper." †<sup>34</sup> Secondly, among the Circassians in the early half of the nineteenth century, a young pear-tree used to be carried into each house at an autumn festival, to the sound of music and joyous cries. It was covered with candles, and a cheese was fastened to its top. Round about it they ate, drank, and sang. Afterwards it was

\* Compare the struggle for the "Haxey hood," described in Chapter XVI., p. 347.

† This may be compared with the ancient Greek *Eiresione*, "a portable May-pole, a branch hung about with wool, acorns, figs, cakes, fruits of all sorts and sometimes wine-jars." <sup>35</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

None in foliage, none in blossom,  
None in fruit thy peer may be :  
Sweetest wood and sweetest iron !  
Sweetest weight is hung on thee."

In the religious Christmas plays the tree of Paradise was sometimes shown to the people. At Oberufer, for instance, it was a fine juniper-tree, adorned with apples and ribbons. Sometime Christ Himself was regarded as the tree of Paradise.<sup>38</sup> The thought of Him as both the Light of the World and the Tree of Life may at least have given a Christian meaning to the light-bearing tree, and helped to establish its popularity among pious folk.

### CHRISTMAS DECORATIONS.

We have seen that the Christmas-tree may be a development partly at least, from the custom of decorating buildings with evergreens at the New Year, and that such decorations were common throughout the Roman Empire.\* Some further consideration may now be given to the subject of Christmas decorations in various lands. In winter, when all is brown and dead, the evergreens are manifestations of the abiding life within the plant-world, and they may well have been used as sacramental means of contact with the spirit of growth and fertility, threatened by the powers of blight. Particularly precious would be plants like the holly, the ivy, and the mistletoe, which actually bore fruit in the winter-time.<sup>39</sup>

In spite of ecclesiastical condemnations of Kalends decorations—as late as the sixth century the *capitula* of Bishop Martin of Braga forbid the adorning of houses with laurels and green trees<sup>40</sup>—the custom has found its way even into churches, and nowhere more than in England. At least as far back as the fifteenth century, according to Stow's "Survey of London," it was the custom at Christmas for "every man's house, as also the parish churches," to be "decked with holm, ivy, bays, and whatsoever the season of the year afforded to be green. The conduits and

\* It by no means necessarily follows, of course, that they were exclusively Roman in origin.



## CHRISTMAS DECORATIONS

standards in the streets were likewise garnished." 41 Many people of the last generation will remember the old English mode of decoration—how sprigs of holly and yew, stuck into holes in the high pews, used to make the churches into miniature forests. Only upon the mistletoe does a trace of the ecclesiastical taboo remain, and even that is not universal, for at York Minster, for instance, some was laid upon the altar. 42

English popular custom has connected particular plants with the winter festival in a peculiarly delightful way; at the mere mention of holly or mistletoe the picture of Christmas with its country charm rises to the mind—we think of snowy fields and distant bells, of warm hearths and kindly merrymaking.

It is no wonder that the mistletoe has a special place in Christmas decorations, for it is associated with both Teutonic myth and Celtic ritual. It was with mistletoe that the beloved Balder was shot, and the plant played an important part in a Druidic ceremony described by Pliny. A white-robed Druid climbed a sacred oak and cut the mistletoe with a golden sickle. As it fell it was caught in a white cloth, and two white bulls were then sacrificed, with prayer. The mistletoe was called "all-healer" and was believed to be a remedy against poison and to make barren animals fruitful. 43 The significance of the ritual is not easy to find. Pliny's account, Dr. MacCulloch has suggested, may be incomplete, and the cutting of the mistletoe may have been a preliminary to some other ceremony—perhaps the felling of the tree on which it grew, whose soul was supposed to be in it, or perhaps the slaying of a representative of the tree-spirit; while the white oxen of Pliny's time may have replaced a human victim. 44

It is interesting to find that the name "all-healer" is still given to the mistletoe in Celtic speech,\* 45 and that in various European countries it is believed to possess marvellous powers of healing sickness or averting misfortune. 46

\* In Welsh it has also the name of "the tree of pure gold," a rather surprising title for a plant with green leaves and white berries. Dr. Frazer has sought to explain this name by the theory that in a roundabout way the sun's golden fire was believed to be an emanation from the mistletoe, in which the life of the oak, whence fire was kindled, was held to reside. 47



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

It is hard to say exactly what is the origin of the English "kissing under the mistletoe," but the practice would appear to be due to an imagined relation between the love of the sexes and the spirit of fertility embodied in the sacred bough, and it may be a vestige of the licence often permitted at folk-festivals. According to one form of the English custom the young men plucked, each time they kissed a girl, a berry from the bough. When the berries were all picked, the privilege ceased.<sup>48</sup>

Sometimes a curious form, reminding one both of the German Christmas-tree and of the *Krippe*, is taken by the "kissing bunch." Here is an account from Derbyshire:—

"The 'kissing bunch' is always an elaborate affair. The shape depends upon the couple of hoops—one thrust through the other which form its skeleton. Each of the ribs is garlanded with holly, ivy, and sprigs of other greens, with bits of coloured ribbons and paper roses, rosy-cheeked apples, specially reserved for this occasion, and oranges. Three small dolls are also prepared, often with much taste, and these represent our Saviour, the mother of Jesus, and Joseph. These dolls generally hang within the kissing bunch by strings from the top, and are surrounded by apples, oranges tied to strings, and various brightly coloured ornaments. Occasionally, however, the dolls are arranged in the kissing bunch to represent a manger-scene. Mistletoe is not very plentiful in Derbyshire; but, generally, a bit is obtainable, and this is carefully tied to the bottom of the kissing bunch, which is then hung in the middle of the house-place, the centre of attention during Christmastide."<sup>49</sup>

Kissing under the mistletoe seems to be distinctively English. There is, however, a New Year's Eve custom in Lower Austria and the Rhaetian Alps that somewhat resembles our mistletoe bough practices. People linger late in the inns, the walls and windows of which are decorated with green pine-twigs. In the centre of the inn-parlour hangs from a roof-beam a wreath of the same greenery, and in a dark corner hides a masked figure known as "Sylvester," old and ugly, with a flaxen beard and a wreath of mistletoe. If a youth or maiden happens to pass under the pine wreath Sylvester springs out and imprints a rough kiss. When midnight comes he is driven out as the representative of the old year.<sup>50</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

fall to the ground. The Shropshire custom was to leave holly and ivy up until Candlemas, while the mistletoe-bough was carefully preserved until the time came for a new one next year. West Shropshire tradition, by the way, connects the mistletoe with the New Year rather than with Christmas; the bough ought not to be put up until New Year's Eve.<sup>56</sup>

In Sweden green boughs, apparently, are not used for decoration, but the floor of the parlour is strewn with sprigs of fragrant juniper or spruce-pine, or with rye-straw.<sup>57</sup> The straw was probably intended originally to bring to the house, by means of sacramental contact, the wholesome influences of the corn-spirit, though the common people connect it with the stable at Bethlehem. The practice of laying straw and the same Christian explanation are found also in Poland<sup>58</sup> and in Crivoscia.<sup>59</sup> In Poland before the cloth is laid on Christmas Eve the table is covered with a layer of hay or straw, and a sheaf stands in the corner. Years ago straw was also spread on the floor. Sometimes it is given to the cattle as a charm and sometimes it is used to tie up fruit-trees.<sup>60</sup>

Dr. Frazer conjectures that the Swedish Yule straw comes in part at least from the last sheaf at harvest, to which, as embodying the corn-spirit, a peculiar significance is attached. The Swedish, like the Polish, Yule straw has sundry virtues; scattered on the ground it will make a barren field productive; and it is used to bind trees and make them fruitful.<sup>61</sup> Again the peasant at Christmas will sit on a log and throw up Yule straw one by one to the roof; as many as lodge in the rafters, so many will be the sheaves of rye at harvest.<sup>62</sup>

### CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR GIFTS.

We have come across presents of various kinds at the past Christmas festivals; now that we have reached Christmastide itself we may dwell a little upon the festival as the great present-giving season of the year, and try to get at the origins of the custom.

The Roman *strenae* offered to the Emperor or exchanged between private citizens at the January Kalends have already



## CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR GIFTS

been noted. According to tradition they were originally merely branches plucked from the grove of the goddess Strenia, and the purpose of these may well have been akin to that of the greenery used for decorations, viz., to secure contact with a vegetation-spirit. In the time of the Empire, however, the *strenae* were of a more attractive character, "men gave honeyed things, that the year of the recipient might be full of sweetness, lamps that it might be full of light, copper and silver and gold that wealth might flow in a main."<sup>63</sup> Such presents were obviously a kind of charm for the New Year, based on the principle that as the beginning was, so would the rest of the year be.

With the adoption of the Roman New Year's Day its present-giving customs appear to have spread far and wide. In France, where the Latin spirit is still strong, January 1 is even now the great day for presents, and they are actually called *étrennes*, a name obviously derived from *strenae*. In Paris boxes of sweets are then given by bachelors to friends who have entertained them at their houses during the year—a survival perhaps of the "honeyed things" given in Roman times.

In many countries, however, present-giving is attached to the ecclesiastical festival of Christmas. This is doubtless largely due to attraction from the Roman New Year's Day to the feast hallowed by the Church, but readers of the foregoing pages will have seen that Christmas has also drawn to itself many practices of a November festival, and it is probable that German Christmas presents, at least, are connected as much with the apples and nuts of St. Martin and St. Nicholas\* as with the Roman *strenae*. It has already been pointed out that the German St. Nicholas as present-giver appears to be a duplicate of St. Martin, and that St. Nicholas himself has often wandered from his own day to Christmas, or has been replaced by the Christ Child. We have also noted the rod associated with the two saints, and seen reason for thinking that its original purpose was not disciplinary but health-giving.

\* In the neighbourhood of Reichenberg children hang up their stockings at the windows on St. Andrew's Eve, and in the morning find them filled with apples and nuts<sup>64</sup>—a parallel to Martinmas and St. Nicholas customs, at a date intermediate between the two festivals.



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

It is interesting to find that while, if we may trust tradition the Roman *strenae* were originally twigs, Christmas gifts in sixteenth-century Germany showed a connection with the twigs or rods of St. Martin and St. Nicholas. The presents were tied together in a bundle, and a twig was added to them.<sup>65</sup> This was regarded by the pedagogic mind of the period not as a lucky twig but as a rod in the sinister sense. In some Protestant sermons of the latter half of the century there are curious detailed references to Christmas presents. These are supposed to be brought to children by the Saviour Himself, strangely called the *Haus-Christ*. Among the gifts mentioned as contained in the "Christ-bundles" are pleasant things like money, sugar-plums, cakes, apples, nuts, dolls; useful things like clothes; and also things "that belong to teaching, obedience, chastisement, and discipline, as A.B.C. tablets, Bibles and handsome books, writing materials, paper, &c., and the 'Christ-rod.'" <sup>66</sup>

A common gift to German children at Christmas or the New Year was an apple with a coin in it; the coin may conceivably be a Roman survival,<sup>67</sup> while the apple may be connected with those brought by St. Nicholas.

The Christ Child is still supposed to bring presents in Germany; in France, too, it is sometimes *le petit Jésus* who bears the welcome gifts.<sup>68</sup> In Italy we shall find that the great time for children's presents is Epiphany Eve, when the Befana comes, though in the northern provinces Santa Lucia is sometimes a gift-bringer.<sup>69</sup> In Sicily the days for gifts and the supposed bringers vary; sometimes, as we have already seen, it is the dead who bring them, on All Souls' Eve; sometimes it is *la Vecchia di Natali*—the Christmas old woman—who comes with them on Christmas Eve; sometimes they are brought by the old woman Strina—note the derivation from *strenae*—at the New Year; sometimes by the Befana at the Epiphany.<sup>70</sup>

A curious mode of giving presents on Christmas Eve belongs particularly to Sweden, though it is also found—perhaps borrowed—in Mecklenburg, Pomerania, and other parts of Germany. The so-called *Fulkapp* is a gift wrapped up in innumerable coverings. The person who brings it raps noisily at





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHRISTMAS AND NEW YEAR GIFTS

the door, and throws or pushes the *Julklapp* into the room. It is essential that he should arrive quite unexpectedly, and come and go like lightning without revealing his identity. Great efforts are made to conceal the gift so that the recipient after much trouble in undoing the covering may have to search and search again to find it. Sometimes in Sweden a thin gold ring is hidden away in a great heavy box, or a little gold heart is put in a Christmas cake. Occasionally a man contrives to hide in the *Julklapp* and thus offer himself as a Christmas present to the lady whom he loves. The gift is often accompanied by some satirical rhyme, or takes a form intended to tease the recipient.<sup>71</sup>

Another custom, sometimes found in "better-class" Swedish households, is for the Christmas presents to be given by two masked figures, an old man and an old woman. The old man holds a bell in his hand and rings it, the old woman carries a basket full of sealed packets, which she delivers to the addressees.<sup>72</sup>

There is nothing specially interesting in modern English modes of present-giving. We may, however, perhaps see in the custom of Christmas boxes, inexorably demanded and not always willingly bestowed, a degeneration of what was once friendly entertainment given in return for the good wishes and the luck brought by wassailers. Instances of gifts to calling neighbours have already come before our notice at several pre-Christmas festivals, notably All Souls', St. Clement's, and St. Thomas's. As for the name "Christmas box," it would seem to have come from the receptacles used for the gifts. According to one account apprentices, journeymen, and servants used to carry about earthen boxes with a slit in them, and when the time for collecting was over, broke them to obtain the contents.<sup>73</sup>

The Christmas card, a sort of attenuated present, seems to be of quite modern origin. It is apparently a descendant of the "school pieces" or "Christmas pieces" popular in England in the first half of the nineteenth century—sheets of writing-paper with designs in pen and ink or copper-plate headings. The first Christmas card proper appears to have been issued in 1846, but it was not till about 1862 that the custom of card-sending obtained any foothold.<sup>74</sup>









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHAPTER XII

### CHRISTMAS FEASTING AND SACRIFICIAL SURVIVALS

Prominence of Eating in the English Christmas—The Boar's Head, the Goose, and other Christmas Fare—Fruментy, Sowens, Yule Cakes, and the Wassail Bowl—Continental Christmas Dishes, their Possible Origins—French and German Cakes—The Animals' Christmas Feast—Cakes in Eastern Europe—Relics of Animal Sacrifice—Hunting the Wren—Various Games of Sacrificial Origin.

#### FEASTING CUSTOMS.

IN the mind of the average sensual Englishman perhaps the most vivid images called up by the word Christmas are those connected with eating and drinking. "Ha più di fare che i forni di Natale in Inghilterra,"\* an Italian proverb used of a very busy person, sufficiently suggests the character of our Christmas. † It may be that the Christmas dinner looms larger among the English than among most other peoples, but in every country a distinctive meal of some kind is associated with the season. We have already seen how this illustrates the immemorial connection between material feasting and religious rejoicing.

Let us note some forms of "Christmas fare" and try to get an idea of their origin. First we may look at English feasting customs, though, as they have been pretty fully described by

\* "He has more to do than the ovens in England at Christmas."

† The following quotation from an ancient account book is tersely suggestive of the English Christmas :—

					s.	d.
" Item payd to the preacher	...	...	...	...	vi	ij
Item payd to the minstrell	...	...	...	...	xii	o
Item payd to the coke	...	...	...	...	xv	o"



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

previous writers, no very elaborate account of them need be given.

The gross eating and drinking in former days at Christmas, of which our present mild gluttony is but a pale reflection, would seem to be connected with the old November feast, though transferred to the season hallowed by Christ's birth. The show of slaughtered beasts, adorned with green garlands, in an English town just before Christmas, reminds one strongly of the old November killing. In displays of this kind the pig's head is specially conspicuous, and points to the time when the swine was a favourite sacrificial animal.<sup>1</sup> We may recall here the traditional carol sung at Queen's College, Oxford, as the boar's head is solemnly brought in at Christmas, and found elsewhere in other forms :—

“The boar's head in hand bear I,  
Bedeck'd with bays and rosemary ;  
And I pray you, my masters, be merry,  
*Quot estis in convivio.*  
*Caput apri defero,*  
*Reddens laudes Domino.”<sup>2</sup>*

The Christmas bird provided by the familiar “goose club” may be compared with the German Martinmas goose. The more luxurious turkey must be relatively an innovation, for that bird seems not to have been introduced into England until the sixteenth century.<sup>3</sup>

Cakes and pies, partly or wholly of vegetable origin, are, of course, as conspicuous at the English Christmas as animal food. The peculiar “luckiness” attached to some of them (as when mince-pies, eaten in different houses during the Twelve Days, bring a happy month each) makes one suspect some more serious original purpose than mere gratification of the appetite. A sacrificial or sacramental origin is probable, at least in certain cases ; a cake made of flour, for instance, may well have been regarded as embodying the spirit immanent in the corn.<sup>4</sup> Whether any mystic significance ever belonged to the plum-pudding it is hard to say, though the sprig of holly stuck into its





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

derived from the Anglo-Saxon *wes hál* = be whole, and wassailing is in its essence the wishing of a person's very good health. The origin of drinking healths is not obvious; perhaps it may be sacramental: the draught may have been at first a means of communion with some divinity, and then its consumption may have come to be regarded not only as benefiting the partaker but as a rite that could be performed for the welfare of another person. Apart from such speculations, we may note the frequent mention of wassailing in old English carols of the less ecclesiastical type; the singers carried with them a bowl or cup which they expected their wealthier neighbours to fill with drink. Sometimes the bowl was adorned with ribbons and had a golden apple at the top,<sup>14</sup> and it is a noteworthy fact that the box with the Christmas images, mentioned in Chapter IV. (p. 118), is sometimes called "the Vessel [Wassail] Cup."<sup>15</sup>

The various Christmas dishes of Europe would form an interesting subject for exhaustive study. To suggest a religious origin for each would be going too far, for merely economic considerations must have had much to do with the matter, but it is very probable that in some cases they are relics of sacrifice or sacraments.

The pig is a favourite food animal at Christmas in other countries than our own, a fact probably connected with sacrificial customs. In Denmark and Sweden a pig's head was one of the principal articles of the great Christmas Eve repast.<sup>16</sup> In Germany it is a fairly wide-spread custom to kill a pig shortly before Christmas and partake of it on Christmas Day; its entrails and bones and the straw which has been in contact with it are supposed to have fertilizing powers.<sup>17</sup> In Roumania a pig is the Christmas animal *par excellence*,<sup>18</sup> in Russia pigs' trotters are a favourite dish at the New Year,<sup>19</sup> and in every Servian house roast pig is the principal Christmas dish.<sup>20</sup>

In Upper Bavaria there is a custom which almost certainly has at its root a sacrifice: a number of poor people club together at Christmas-time and buy a cow to be killed and eaten at a common feast.<sup>21</sup>

More doubtful is the sacrificial origin of the dishes of certain



## FEASTING CUSTOMS

special kinds of fish on Christmas Eve. In Saxony and Thuringia herring salad is eaten—he who bakes it will have money all the year—and in many parts of Germany and also in Styria carp is then consumed.<sup>22</sup> Round Ercé in Brittany the family dish is cod.<sup>23</sup> In Italy the *cenone* or great supper held on Christmas Eve has fish for its animal basis, and stewed eels are particularly popular. It is to be remembered that in Catholic countries the Vigil of the Nativity is a fast, and meat is not allowed upon it; this alone would account for the prominence of fish on Christmas Eve.

We have already come across peculiar cakes eaten at various pre-Christmas festivals; at Christmas itself special kinds of bread, pastry, and cakes abound on the Continent, and in some cases at least may have a religious origin.

In France various sorts of cakes and loaves are known at the season of *Noël*. In Berry on Christmas morning loaves called *cornabœux*, made in the shape of horns or a crescent, are distributed to the poor. In Lorraine people give one another *cogrés* or *cogneux*, a kind of pastry in the shape of two crescents back to back, or else long and narrow in form and with a crescent at either end. In some parts of France the *cornabœux* are known as *hólais*, and ploughmen give to the poor as many of these loaves as they possess oxen and horses.<sup>24</sup> These horns may be substitutes for a sacrifice of oxen.

Sometimes the French Christmas cakes have the form of complete oxen or horses—such were the thin unleavened cakes sold in the early nineteenth century at La Châtre (Indre). In the neighbourhood of Chartres there are *cochenilles* and *coquelins* in animal and human shapes. Little cakes called *naulets* are sold by French bakers, and actually represent the Holy Child. With them may be compared the *coignoles* of French Flanders, cakes of oblong form adorned with the figure of the infant Jesus in sugar.<sup>25</sup> Sometimes the Christmas loaf or cake in France has healing properties; a certain kind of cake in Berry and Limousin is kept all through the year, and a piece eaten in sickness has marvellous powers.<sup>26</sup>

Cortet gives an extraordinary account of a French custom



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

connected with eating and drinking. At Mouthe (Doubs) it used to be brought to the church at Christmas pies, cakes, other eatables, and wine of the best. They were called "De fructu," and when at Vespers the verse "De fructu ventui ponam super sedem tuam" was reached, all the congregation made a rush for these refreshments, contended for them, carried them off with singing and shouting.<sup>27</sup>

The most remarkable of Christmas cakes or loaves is Swedish and Danish "Yule Boar," a loaf in the form of a pig, which stands on the table throughout the festal season. It is often made from the corn of the last sheaf of the harvest, in it Dr. Frazer finds a clear expression of the idea of the corn spirit as embodied in pig form. "Often it is kept till sowing time in spring, when part of it is mixed with the seed corn, part given to the ploughman and plough-horses or plough-oxen to eat, in the expectation of a good harvest." In some parts of the Esthonian island of Oesel the cake has not the form of a pig but bears the same name, and on New Year's Day is given to the cattle. In other parts of the island the "Yule Boar" is actually a little pig, roasted on Christmas Eve and set on the table.<sup>28</sup>

In Germany, besides *stollen*—a sort of plum-loaf—biscuits, often of animal or human shape, are very conspicuous on Christmas Eve. Any one who has witnessed a German Christmas will remember the extraordinary variety of them, *lebkuchen*, *pfeffernüsse*, *printen*, *spekulatius* biscuits, &c. In Berlin a great pile of biscuits heaped on your plate is an important part of the Christmas Eve supper. These of course are nowadays mere luxuries, but they may well have had some sort of sacrificial origin. An admirable and exhaustive study of Teutonic Christmas cakes and biscuits has been made, with infinite pains, by an Austrian professor, I. Höfler, who reproduces some curious old biscuits, stamped with highly artistic patterns, preserved in museums.<sup>29</sup>

Among unsophisticated German peasants there is a belief in magical powers possessed by bread baked at Christmas, particularly when moistened by Christmas dew. (This dew is held to be peculiarly sacred, perhaps on account of the words "Rorate, cœ-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Such loaves are sent as presents to friends. In eastern Europe too, Christmas loaves or cakes are very conspicuous. The *chesnitza* and *kolatch* cakes among the southern Slavs are round and wheel-like, with a circular hole in the middle and a number of lines radiating from it. In the central hole is sometimes placed a lighted taper or a small Christmas-tree hung with ribbons, tinsel, and sweetmeats. These cakes, made with elaborate ceremonial early in the morning, are solemnly broken by the house-father on Christmas Day, and a small piece is eaten by each member of the family. In some places one is fixed to the horn of the "eldest ox," and if he throws it off it is a good sign.<sup>38</sup> The last practice may be compared with a Herefordshire custom which we shall meet with on Twelfth Night (p. 346).

In southern Greece a special kind of flat loaves with a cross on the top is made on Christmas Eve. The name given is "Christmas Loaves." "The cloth is not removed from the table; but everything is left as it is in the belief that 'Christ will come and eat' during the night."<sup>39</sup> Probably Christ has here taken the place of ancestral spirits.

In Tyrol peasants eat at Christmastide the so-called *zelten*, a kind of pie filled with dried pear-slices, nuts, figs, raisins, and so on like. It is baked on the Eve of St. Thomas, and its baking is an important event for the whole family as was the plum-pudding and mincemeat making in old-fashioned English households. When the *zelten* is filled the sign of the cross is made upon it and it is sprinkled with holy water and put in the oven. When baked and cooled, it is laid in the family stock of rye and is not eaten until St. Stephen's Day or Epiphany. Its cutting by the father of the family is a matter of considerable solemnity. Smaller pies are made at the same time for the maid-servants, and a curious custom is connected with them. It is usual for the maids to visit their relations during the Christmas holidays and to share with them their *zelten*. A young man who wishes to become engaged to a maid should offer to carry her pie for her. This is his declaration of love, and if she accepts the offer she signifies her approval of him. To him falls the duty or privilege of cutting the *zelten*.<sup>40</sup>



## FEASTING CUSTOMS

Other cake customs are associated with the Epiphany, and will be considered in connection with that festival. We may here in conclusion notice a few further articles of Christmas good cheer.

In Italy and Spain<sup>41</sup> a sort of nougat known as *torrone* or *surron* is eaten at Christmas. You may buy it even in London in the Italian quarter; in Eyre Street Hill it is sold on Christmas Eve on little gaily-decked street stalls. Its use may well be a survival of the Roman custom of giving sweet things at the Kalends in order that the year might be full of sweetness.

Some Little Russian feasting customs are probably pagan in origin, but have received a curious Christian interpretation. All Little Russians sit down to honey and porridge on Christmas Eve. They call it *koutia*, and cherish the custom as something that distinguishes them from Great and White Russians. Each dish is said to represent the Holy Crib. First porridge is put in, which is like putting straw in the manger; then each person helps himself to honey and fruit, and that symbolizes the Babe. A place is made in the porridge, and then the honey and fruit are poured in; the fruit stands for the body, the honey for the spirit or the blood.<sup>42</sup>

Something like this is the special dish eaten in every Roumanian peasant household on Christmas Eve—the *turte*. It is made up of a pile of thin dry leaves of dough, with melted sugar or honey, or powdered walnut, or the juice of the hemp-seed. The *turte* are traditionally said to represent the swaddling clothes of the Holy Child.<sup>43</sup>

In Poland a few weeks before Christmas monks bring round small packages of wafers made of flour and water, blessed by a priest, and with figures stamped upon them. No Polish family is without these *oplatki*; they are sent in letters to relations and friends, as we send Christmas cards. When the first star appears on Christmas Eve the whole family, beginning with the eldest member, break one of these wafers between themselves, at the same time exchanging good wishes. Afterwards the master and mistress go to the servants' quarters to divide the wafer there.<sup>44</sup>



# PAGAN SURVIVALS

## RELICS OF SACRIFICE.

We have noted a connection, partial at least, between Christmas good cheer and sacrifice; let us now glance at a few customs of a different character but seemingly of sacrificial origin.

Traces of sacrifices of cats and dogs are to be found in Germany and Bohemia. In Lauenburg and Mecklenburg on Christmas morning, before the cattle are watered, a dog is thrown into the drinking water, in order that they may not suffer from thirst or mange. In the Uckermark a cat may be substituted for the dog. In Bohemia a black cat is caught, boiled, and buried by night under a tree, to keep evil spirits from injuring the fields.<sup>45</sup>

A strange Christmas custom is the "hunting of the wren" once wide-spread in England and France and still practised in Ireland. In the Isle of Man very early on Christmas morning when the church bells had rung out midnight, servants went out to hunt the wren. They killed the bird, fastened it to the top of a long pole, and carried it in procession to every house, chanting these words:—

"We hunted the wren for Robin the Bobbir  
We hunted the wren for Jack of the Can,  
We hunted the wren for Robin the Bobbin,  
We hunted the wren for every one."

At each house they sought to collect money. At last, when they had been visited, they laid the wren on a bier, carried it to the churchyard, and buried it with the utmost solemnity, singing Manx dirges. Another account, from the mid-nineteenth century, describes how on St. Stephen's Day Manx boys went from door to door with a wren suspended by the legs in the centre of two hoops crossing one another at right angles and decorated with evergreens and ribbons. In exchange for a small coin they would give a feather of the wren, which was carefully kept as a preservative against shipwreck during the year.

\* In County Louth, Ireland, boys used to carry about a thorn-bush decked with streamers of coloured paper and with a wren tied to one of the branches.<sup>47</sup>





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

it may be related to the sword-dance (see Chapter XIII.)-obviously sacrificial. Several youths, with blackened faces and persons disguised, are the performers. One of them is put to death with a knife by a woman in hideous attire. Afterward, with gross gestures, she dances with the victim.<sup>54</sup> According to another account, from Gothland, the victim sits clad in a skirt holding in his mouth a wisp of straw cut sharp at the ends and standing out. It has been conjectured that this is meant to resemble a swine's bristles, and that the man represents a heifer sacrificed to Frey.<sup>55</sup>

Lastly a Russian game may be mentioned, though it has a sacrificial suggestion. During the Christmas season girls play what is called "the Burial of the Gold." They form a circle with one girl standing in the centre, and pass from hand to hand a gold ring, which the maiden inside tries to detect. Meanwhile a song is sung, "Gold I bury, gold I bury." Some imaginative mythologists interpret the ring as representing the sun, buried under the clouds of winter.<sup>56</sup>



## **CHAPTER XIII**

**MASKING, THE MUMMERS' PLAY,  
THE FEAST OF FOOLS,  
AND THE BOY BISHOP**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

In the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries the English court masque reached its greatest developments ; the fundamental idea was then generally overlaid with splendid trappings, dresses and the arrangements were often extremely elaborate, and the introduction of dialogued speech made these “disguised” regular dramatic performances. A notable example is Ben Jonson’s “Masque of Christmas.”<sup>2</sup> Shakespeare, however, gives in “Henry VIII.”<sup>3</sup> an example of a simpler impromptu for the king and a party dressed up as shepherds break in upon a banquet of Wolsey’s.

In this volume we are more concerned with the popular Christmas than with the festivities of kings and courts and grandees. Mention must, however, be made of a personage who played an important part in the Christmas of the Tudor court and appeared also in colleges, Inns of Court, and the houses of nobility—the “Lord of Misrule.”<sup>4</sup> He was annually elected to preside over the revels, had a retinue of courtiers, and was surrounded by elaborate ceremonial. He seems to be the equivalent and was probably the direct descendant of the “Abbot” or “Bishop” of the Feast of Fools, who will be noticed later in this chapter. Sometimes indeed he is actually called “Abbot of Misrule.” A parallel to him is the Twelfth Night “king,” and appears to be a courtly example of the temporary monarch of the custom, though his name is sometimes extended to “kings” of quite vulgar origin elected not by court or gentry but by the common people. The “Lord of Misrule” was among the remnants of paganism most violently attacked by Puritan writers like Stubbes and Prynne, and the Great Rebellion seems to have been the death of him.

### MUMMERS’ PLAYS AND MORRIS DANCES.

Let us turn now to the rustic Christmas mummers, to-day fast disappearing, but common enough in the mid-nineteenth century. Their goings-on are really far more interesting, because more traditional, than the elaborate shows and dressings-up of the court. Their names vary : “mummers” and “guisers” are the commonest ; in Sussex they are “tipteerers,” perhaps because



## MUMMERS' PLAYS

the perquisites they collect, in Cornwall "geese-dancers" ("geese" no doubt comes from "disguise"), in Shropshire "morris"—or "merry"—"dancers."<sup>5</sup> It is to be noted that they are unbidden guests, and enter your house as of right.<sup>6</sup> Sometimes they merely dance, sing, and feast, but commonly they perform a rude drama.<sup>7</sup>

The plays acted by the mummers<sup>8</sup> vary so much that it is difficult to describe them in general terms. There is no reason to suppose that the words are of great antiquity—the earliest form may perhaps date from the seventeenth century; they appear to be the result of a crude dramatic and literary instinct working upon the remains of traditional ritual, and manipulating it for purposes of entertainment. The central figure is St. George (occasionally he is called Sir, King, or Prince George), and the main dramatic substance, after a prologue and introduction of the characters, is a fight and the arrival of a doctor to bring back the slain to life. At the close comes a *quête* for money. The name George is found in all the Christmas plays, but the other characters have a bewildering variety of names ranging from Hector and Alexander to Bonaparte and Nelson.

Mr. Chambers in two very interesting and elaborately documented chapters has traced a connection between these St. George players and the sword-dancers found at Christmas or other festivals in Germany, Spain, France, Italy, Sweden, and Great Britain. The sword-dance in its simplest form is described by Tacitus in his "Germania": "they have," he says of the Germans, "but one kind of public show: in every gathering it is the same. Naked youths, who profess this sport, fling themselves in dance among swords and levelled lances."<sup>9</sup> In certain forms of the dance there are figures in which the swords are brought together on the heads of performers, or a pretence is made to cut at heads and feet, or the swords are put in a ring round a person's neck. This strongly suggests that an execution, probably a sacrifice, lies at the bottom of the dances. In several cases, moreover, they are accompanied by sets of verses containing the incident of a quarrel and the violent death of one of the performers. The likeness to the central feature of the St.



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

George play—the slaying—will be noticed. In one of the dances, too, there is even a doctor who revives the victim.

In England the sword-dance is found chiefly in the north, but with it appear to be identical the morris-dances—characterized by the wearing of jingling bells—which are commoner in the southern counties. Blackened faces are common in both, and both have the same grotesque figures, a man and a woman, often called Tommy and Bessy in the sword-dance and “the fool” and Maid Marian in the morris. Moreover the morris-dancers in England sometimes use swords, and in one case the performers of an undoubted sword-dance were called “morrice” dancers in the eighteenth century. Bells too, so characteristic of the morris, are mentioned in some Continental accounts of the sword-dance.\*

Intermediate between these dances and the fully developed St. George dramas are the plays performed on Plough Monday in Lincolnshire and the East Midlands. They all contain a good deal of dancing, a violent death and a revival, and grotesque figures found both in the dances and in the Christmas plays.

The sword-dance thus passes by a gradual transition, the dancing diminishing, the dramatic elements increasing, into the mummers' plays of St. George. The central motive, death and revival, Mr. Chambers regards as a symbol of the resurrection of the year or the spirit of vegetation,† like the Thuringian custom of executing a “wild man” covered with leaves, whom a doctor brings to life again by bleeding. This piece of ritual has apparently been attracted to Christmas from an early feast of spring and Plough Monday, when the East Midland plays take place, and just such an early spring feast. Again, in some places the St.

\* Dancing is, as everyone knows, a common and indeed a central feature of primitive festivals; and such dancing is wont to take a dramatic form, to be mimetic, whether re-enacting some past event or *pre*-doing something with magical intent to produce it. The Greek tragedy itself probably sprang from a primitive dance of a dramatic and magical character, centred in a death and re-birth.<sup>11</sup>

† In Thessaly and Macedonia at Carnival time folk-plays of a somewhat similar character are performed, including a quarrel, a death, and a miraculous restoration to life—evidently originating in magical ritual intended to promote the fertility of vegetation.<sup>12</sup> Parallels can be found in the Carnival customs of other countries.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## MUMMERS' PLAYS

George play is performed at Easter, a date alluded to in the title, "Pace-egggers'" or "Pasque-egggers'" play.<sup>13</sup>

Two grotesque figures appear with varying degrees of clearness and with various names in the dances and in the plays—the "fool" (Tommy) who wears the skin and tail of a fox or other animal, and a man dressed in woman's clothes (Bessy). In these we may recognize the skin-clad mummer and the man aping a woman whom we meet in the old Kalends denunciations. Sometimes the two are combined, while a hobby-horse also not unfrequently appears.<sup>14</sup>

How exactly St. George came to be the central figure of the Christmas plays is uncertain; possibly they may be a development of a dance in which appeared the "Seven Champions," the English national heroes—of whom Richard Johnson wrote a history in 1596—with St. George at their head. It is more probable, however, that the saint came in from the mediaeval pageants held on his day in many English towns.<sup>15</sup>

Can it be that the German St. Nicholas plays are more Christianized and sophisticated forms of folk-dramas like in origin to those we have been discussing? They certainly resemble the English plays in the manner in which one actor calls in another by name; while the grotesque figures introduced have some likeness to the "fool" of the morris.

Christmas mumming, it may be added, is found in eastern as well as western Europe. In Greece, where ecclesiastical condemnations of such things can be traced with remarkable clearness from early times to the twelfth century, it takes sundry forms. "At Pharsala," writes Mr. J. C. Lawson, "there is a sort of play at the Epiphany, in which the mummers represent bride, bridegroom, and 'Arab'; the Arab tries to carry off the bride, and the bridegroom defends her. . . . Formerly also at 'Kozane and in many other parts of Greece,' according to a Greek writer in the early part of the nineteenth century, throughout the Twelve Days boys carrying bells used to go round the houses, singing songs and having 'one or more of their company dressed up with masks and bells and foxes' brushes and other such things to give them a weird and monstrous look.'" <sup>16</sup>



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

In Russia, too, mummers used to go about at Christmas, visiting houses, dancing, and performing all kinds of antics. "Prominent parts were always played by human representations of a goat and a bear. Some of the party would be disguised, 'Lazaruses,' that is, as blind beggars." A certain number of the mummers were generally supposed to play the part of thieves anxious to break in.<sup>17</sup> Readers of Tolstoy's "War and Peace" may remember a description of some such maskings in the year 1810.

### THE FEAST OF FOOLS.

So far, in this Second Part, we have been considering customs practised chiefly in houses, streets, and fields. We must now turn to certain festivities following hard upon Christmas Day, which though pagan in origin and sometimes even blasphemous, found their way in the Middle Ages within the walls of the church.

Shortly after Christmas a group of *tripudia* or revels was held by the various inferior clergy and ministrants of cathedrals and other churches. These festivals, of which the best known are the Feast of Fools and the Boy Bishop ceremonies, have been fully described by other writers, and my space here is so limited that I need but treat them in outline, and for detail refer the reader to such admirable accounts as are to be found in Chapters XII, XIV., and XV. of Mr. Chambers's "The Mediaeval Stage."<sup>18</sup>

Johannes Belethus, Rector of Theology at Paris towards the end of the twelfth century, speaks of four *tripudia* held at Christmas:—those of the deacons on St. Stephen's Day, the priests on St. John's, the choir-boys on Holy Innocents', and the subdeacons on the Circumcision, the Epiphany, or the Octave of the Epiphany. The feast of subdeacons, says Belethus, "we call that of fools." It is this feast which, though not apparently the earliest in origin of the four, was the most riotous and disorderly and shows most clearly its pagan character. Belethus' mention of it is the first clear notice, though disorderly revels of the same kind seem to have existed at Constantinople as early as the ninth century. At first confined to the subdeacons, the Feast of Fools became in its later developments a festival not only of that order but of the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

women, panders or minstrels. They sing wanton songs. They eat black puddings at the horn of the altar while the celebrant is saying Mass. They play at dice there. They cense with stinking sm from the soles of old shoes. They run and leap through the church without a blush at their own shame. Finally they drive about the town and its theatres in shabby traps and carts, and rouse the laughter of their fellows and the bystanders in infamous performances, with decent gesture and verses scurrilous and unchaste." 19

The letter also speaks of "bishops" or "archbishops" of Fools who wore mitres and held pastoral staffs. We here see clearly besides mere irreverence, an outcrop of pagan practices. Topicality, the temporary exaltation of inferiors, was itself characteristic of the Kalends celebrations, and a still more remarkable feature of them was, as we have seen, the wearing of beards, masks and the dressing up of men in women's clothes. A Fool, what is the "bishop" or "archbishop" but a parallel to, and, we may well believe, an example of, the mock king whom Dr. Frazer has traced in so many a folk-festival, and who is found at *Saturnalia*?

One more feature of the Feast of Fools must be considered—the Ass who gave to it the not uncommon title of *asinaria festa*. At Bourges, Sens, and Beauvais, a curious half-comic hymn is sung in church, the so-called "Prose of the Ass." It begins as follows:—

"Orientis partibus  
Adventavit Asinus,  
Pulcher et fortissimus,  
Sarcinis aptissimus.  
Hez, Sir Asnes, car chantez,  
Belle bouche rechignez,  
Vous aurez du foin assez  
Et de l'avoine a plantez."

And after eight verses in praise of the beast, with some mention of his connection with Bethlehem and the Wise Men, it closes thus:—

"Amen dicas, Asine,  
Iam satur de gramine,



## THE FEAST OF FOOLS

Amen, Amen, itera,  
Aspernare vetera.  
Hez va, hez va! hez va, hez!  
Bialx Sire Asnes, car allez :  
Belle bouche, car chantez." 20

An ass, it would seem, was actually brought into church, at Beauvais at all events, during the singing of this song on the feast of the Circumcision. On January 14 an extraordinary ceremony took place there. A girl with a child in her arms rode upon an ass into St. Stephen's church, to represent the Flight into Egypt. The Introit, "Kyrie," "Gloria," and "Credo" at Mass ended in a bray, and at the close of the service the priest instead of saying "Ite, missa est," had to bray three times, and the people to respond in like manner. Mr. Chambers's theory is that the ass was a descendant of the *cervulus* or hobby-buck who figures so largely in ecclesiastical condemnations of Kalends customs.

The country *par excellence* of the Feast of the Fools was France. It can also be traced in Germany and Bohemia, while in England too there are notices of it, though far fewer than in France. Its abuses were the subject of frequent denunciations by Church reformers from the twelfth to the fifteenth century. The feast was prohibited at various times, and notably by the Council of Basle in 1435, but it was too popular to be quickly suppressed, and it took a century and a half to die out after this condemnation by a general council of the Church. In one cathedral, Amiens, it even lingered until 1721.

When in the fifteenth century and later the Feast of Fools was expelled from the churches of France, associations of laymen sprang up to carry on its traditions outside. It was indeed a form of entertainment which the townsfolk as well as the lower clergy thoroughly appreciated, and they were by no means willing to let it die. A *Prince des Sots* took the place of the "bishop," and was chosen by *sociétés joyeuses* organized by the youth of the cities for New Year merry-making. Gradually their activities grew, and their celebrations came to take place at other festive times beside the Christmas season. The *sots* had a distinctive dress, its



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

most characteristic feature being a hood with asses' ears, probably a relic of the primitive days when the heads of sacrificed animals were worn by festal worshippers.<sup>21</sup>

### THE BOY BISHOP.

Of older standing than the Feast of Fools were the Christmas revels of the deacons, the priests, and the choir-boys. They can be traced back to the early tenth century, and may have originated at the great song-school of St. Gall near Constance. The most important of the three feasts was that of the boys on Holy Innocents' Day, a theoretically appropriate date. Corresponding to the "lord" of the Feast of Fools was the famous "Boy Bishop," a choir-boy chosen by the lads themselves, who was vested in cope and mitre, held a pastoral staff, and gave the benediction. Other boys too usurped the dignities of the elders, and were attired as dean, archdeacons, and canon. Offices for the festival, in which the Boy Bishop figures largely, are to be found in English, French, and German service-books, the best known in this country being those in the Sarum Processional and Breviary. In England these ceremonies were far more popular and lasting than the Feast of Fools, and, unlike it, they were recognized and approved by authority, probably because boys were more amenable to discipline than men, and objectionable features could be pruned away with comparative ease. The festivities must have formed a delightful break in the year of the mediaeval schoolboy, for whom holidays, as distinguished from holy-days for church-going, scarcely existed. The feast, as we shall see, was by no means confined within the church walls; there was plenty of merry-making and merrymaking outside.

Minute details have been preserved of the Boy Bishop custom at St. Paul's Cathedral in the thirteenth century. It apparently had been usual for the "bishop" to make the cathedral dignitaries act as taper- and incense-bearers, thus reversing matters so that the great performed the functions of the lowly. In 1271 this was forbidden, and only clerks of lower rank might be chosen for these offices. But the "bishop" had the right to dem





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

the custom of giving the title "bishop" to the "lord" first of the boys' feast and later of the Feast of Fools.

In the late Middle Ages the Boy Bishop was found not merely in cathedral, monastic, and collegiate churches but in many parish churches throughout England and Scotland. Various inventories of the vestments and ornaments provided for him still exist. With the beginnings of the Reformation came his suppression: a proclamation of Henry VIII., dated July 22, 1541, commands "that from henceforth all suche superstitions be loste and clyerlye extinguished throughowte all this his realmes and dominions, forasmuche as the same doo resemble rather the unlawfull superstition of gentilitie [paganism], than the pure and sincere religion of Christe."<sup>25</sup> In Mary's reign the Boy Bishop reappeared, along with other "Popish" usages, but after Elizabeth's accession he naturally fell into oblivion. A few traces of him lingered in the seventeenth century. "The Schoole-boies in the west," says Aubrey, "still religiously observe St. Nicholas day (Decemb. 6th), he was the Patron of the Schooleboies. At Curry-Yeovill in Somersetshire, where there is a Howschole (or schole) in the Church, they have annually at that time a Barrell of good Ale brought into the church; and that night they have the priviledge to breake open their Masters Cellar-dore."<sup>26</sup>

In France he seems to have gradually vanished, as, after the Reformation, the Catholic Church grew more and more "respectable," but traces of him are to be found in the eighteenth century at Lyons and Rheims; and at Sens, even in the nineteenth, the choir-boys used to play at being bishops on Innocents' Day and call their "archbishop" *âne*—a memory this of the old *asinaria festa*.<sup>27</sup> In Denmark a vague trace of him was retained in the nineteenth century in a children's game. A boy was dressed up in a white shirt, and seated on a chair, and the children sang a verse beginning, "Here we consecrate a Yule bishop," and offered him nuts and apples.<sup>28</sup>



**CHAPTER XIV**

**ST. STEPHEN'S,  
ST. JOHN'S, AND  
HOLY INNOCENTS' DAYS**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

bleed horses on St. Stephen's Day, but also to give them consecrated salt and bread or oats and barley.<sup>4</sup>

In some of the Carinthian valleys where horse-breeding specially carried on, the young men ride into the village on the unsaddled steeds, and a race is run four or five times round the church, while the priest blesses the animals, sprinkling them with holy water and exorcizing them.<sup>5</sup>

Similar customs are or were found in various parts of Germany. In Munich, formerly, during the services on St. Stephen's Day more than two hundred men on horseback used to ride three times round the interior of a church. The horses were decorated with many-coloured ribbons, and the practice was not abolished till 1876.<sup>6</sup> At Backnang in Swabia horses were ridden out, as fast as possible, to protect them from the influence of witches and in the Hohenlohe region men-servants were permitted by their masters to ride in companies to neighbouring places, where much drinking went on.<sup>7</sup> In Holstein the lads on Stephen's Eve used to visit their neighbours in a company, groom the horses, and ride about in the farmyards, making a great noise until the people woke up and treated them to beer and spirits.<sup>8</sup> At the village of Walkenbüll near Flensburg the peasant youths in the early morning held a race, and the winner was called Steffen and entertained at the inn. At Viol near Bredstadt the child who got up last on December 26 received the name of Steffen and had to ride to his neighbour's house on a hay-fork. In other German districts the festival was called "the great horse-day," consecrated food was given to the animals, they were driven round and round the field until they sweated violently, and at last were ridden to the blacksmith's and bled, to keep them healthy through the year. The blood was preserved as a remedy for various illnesses.<sup>9</sup>

It is, however, in Sweden that the "horsy" aspect of the festival is most obvious.<sup>10</sup> Formerly there was a custom, at one o'clock on St. Stephen's morning, for horses to be ridden to water that flowed northward; they would then drink "the cream of the water" and flourish during the year. There was a violent race to the water, and the servant who got there first was rewarded by a drink of something stronger. Again, early that morning on



## ST. STEPHEN'S DAY

peasant would clean out another's stable, often at some distance from his home, feed, water, and rub down the horses, and then be entertained to breakfast. In olden times after service on St. Stephen's Day there was a race home on horseback, and it was supposed that he who arrived first would be the first to get his harvest in. But the most remarkable custom is the early morning jaunt of the so-called "Stephen's men," companies of peasant youths, who long before daybreak ride in a kind of race from village to village and awaken the inhabitants with a folk-song called *Staffansvisa*, expecting to be treated to ale or spirits in return.

The cavalcade is supposed to represent St. Stephen and his followers, yet the saint is not, as might be expected, the first martyr of the New Testament, but a dauntless missionary who, according to old legends, was one of the first preachers of the Gospel in Sweden, and was murdered by the heathen in a dark forest. A special trait, his love of horses, connects him with the customs just described. He had, the legends tell, five steeds: two red, two white, one dappled; when one was weary he mounted another, making every week a great round to preach the Word. After his death his body was fastened to the back of an unbroken colt, which halted not till it came near Norrala, his home. There he was buried, and a church built over his grave became a place of pilgrimage to which sick animals, especially horses, were brought for healing.

Mannhardt and Feilberg hold that this Swedish St. Stephen is not a historical personage but a mythical figure, like many other saints, and that his legend, so bound up with horses, was an attempt to account for the folk-customs practised on the day dedicated to St. Stephen the first martyr. It is interesting to note that legendary tradition has played about a good deal with the New Testament Stephen; for instance an old English carol makes him a servant in King Herod's hall at the time of Christ's birth:—

“Stephen out of kitchen came,  
With board's head on hand,  
He saw a star was fair and bright  
Over Bethlehem stand.”



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Thereupon he forsook King Herod for the Child Jesus, and was stoned to death.<sup>11</sup>

To return, however, to the horse customs of the day after Christmas, it is pretty plain that they are of non-Christian origin. Mannhardt has suggested that the race which is their most prominent feature once formed the prelude to a ceremony of lustration of houses and fields with a sacred tree. Somewhat similar "ridings" are found in various parts of Europe in spring, and are connected with a procession that appears to be an ecclesiastical adaptation of a pre-Christian lustration-rite.<sup>12</sup> The great name Mannhardt lends weight to this theory, but it seems a somewhat roundabout way of accounting for the facts. Perhaps an explanation of the "horsiness" of the day might be sought in some pre-Christian sacrifice of steeds.

We have already noted that St. Stephen's Day is often the day for the "hunting of the wren" in the British Isles; it was also in England generally devoted to hunting and shooting, it being held that the game laws were not in force on that day.<sup>13</sup> This may be only an instance of Christmas licence, but it is just possible that there is here a survival of some tradition of sacrificial slaughter.

### ST. JOHN'S DAY.

An ecclesiastical adaptation of a pagan practice may be seen in the *Johannissegen* customary on St. John's Day in many parts of Catholic Germany and Austria. A quantity of wine is brought to church to be blessed by the priest after Mass, and is taken away by the people to be drunk at home. There are many popular beliefs about the magical powers of this wine, beliefs which can be traced back through at least four centuries. In Tyrol and Bavaria it is supposed to protect its drinker from being struck by lightning; in the Rhenish Palatinate it is drunk in order that the other wine a man possesses may be kept from injury, or that next year's harvest may be good. In Nassau, Carinthia, and other regions some is poured into the wine-casks to preserve the precious drink from harm, while in Bavaria some is kept for use as medicine in sickness.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

This explanation will hardly hold water ; the many and various examples of the practice of whipping at Christmas collected by Mannhardt<sup>19</sup> show that it is not confined either to Innocents' Day or to children. Moreover it is often regarded not as a punishment or infliction, but as a service for which return must be made in good things to eat.

In central and southern Germany the custom is called "peppering" (*pfeffern*) and also by other names. In the Orlagau the girls on St. Stephen's, and the boys on St. John's Day beat their parents and godparents with green fir-branches while the menservants beat their masters with rosemary sticks saying :

" Fresh green ! Long life !  
Give me a bright *thaler* [or nuts, &c.]."

They are entertained with plum-loaf or gingerbread and brandy. In the Saxon Erzgebirge the young fellows whip the women and girls on St. Stephen's Day, if possible while they are still in bed with birch-rods, singing the while :

" Fresh green, fair and fine,  
Gingerbread and brandy-wine " ;

and on St. John's Day the women pay the men back. At several places in the Thuringian Forest children on Innocents' Day beat passers-by with birch-boughs, and get in return apples, nuts, and other dainties. Various other German examples of this class of practice are given by Mannhardt.<sup>20</sup>

In France children who let themselves be caught in bed on the morning of Holy Innocents' came in for a whipping from their parents ; while in one province, Normandy, the early risers among the young people themselves gave the sluggards a beating. The practice even gave birth to a verb—*innocenter*.<sup>21</sup>

There can be little doubt that the Innocents' Day beating is a survival of a pre-Christian custom. Similar ritual scourging is found in many countries at various seasons of the year, and by no means confined to Europe.<sup>22</sup> As now practised, it



## HOLY INNOCENTS' DAY

often a harsh appearance, or has become a kind of teasing, as when in Bohemia at Easter young men whip girls until they give them something. Its original purpose, however, as we have seen in connection with St. Martin's rod, seems to have been altogether kindly. The whipping was not meant as a punishment or expiation or to harden people to pain, but either to expel harmful influences and drive out evil spirits or to convey by contact the virtues of some sacred tree.









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CHAPTER XV

### NEW YEAR'S DAY

**Principle of New Year Customs—The New Year in France, Germany, the United States, and Eastern Europe—"First-footing" in Great Britain—Scottish New Year Practices—Highland Fumigation and "Breast-strip" Customs—Hogmanay and Aguilanneuf—New Year Processions in Macedonia, Roumania, Greece, and Rome—Methods of Augury—Sundry New Year Charms.**

COMING to January 1, the modern and the Roman New Year's Day, we shall find that most of its customs have been anticipated at earlier festivals; the Roman Kalends practices have often been shifted to Christmas, while old Celtic and Teutonic New Year practices have frequently been transferred to the Roman date.\*

The observances of New Year's Day mainly rest, as was said in Chapter VI., on the principle that "a good beginning makes a good ending," that as the first day is so will the rest be. If you would have plenty to eat during the year, dine lavishly on New Year's Day, if you would be rich see that your pockets are not empty at this critical season, if you would be lucky avoid like poison at this of all times everything of ill omen.

"On the Borders," says Mr. W. Henderson, "care is taken that no one enters a house empty-handed on New Year's Day. A visitor must bring in his hand some eatable; he will be doubly welcome if he carries in a hot stoup or 'plotie.' Everybody

\* A remarkably clear instance of the transference of customs from Hallowtide Eve (Hallowe'en) to the modern New Year is given by Sir John Rhy. Certain methods of prognostication described by him are practised by some people in the Isle of Man on the one day and by some on the other, and the Roman date is gaining ground.<sup>1</sup>









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

should wear a new dress on New Year's Day, and if its pockets contain money of every description they will be certain not to be empty throughout the year."<sup>2</sup>

The laying of stress on what happens on New Year's Day is by no means peculiarly European. Hindus, for instance, as Mr. Edgar Thurston tells us, "are very particular in catching sight of some auspicious object on the morning of New Year's Day, as the effects of omens seen on that occasion are believed to last throughout the year." It is thought that a man's whole prosperity depends upon the things that he then happens to fix his eyes upon.<sup>3</sup>

Charms, omens, and good wishes are naturally the most prominent customs of January 1 and its Eve. The New Year in England can hardly be called a popular festival; there is no holiday and the occasion is more associated with penitential Watch Night services and good resolutions than with rejoicing. But let the reader, if he be in London, pay a visit to Soho at this time, and he will get some idea of what the New Year means to the foreigner. The little restaurants are decorated with gay festoons of all colours and thronged with merry-makers; the shop-windows are crowded with all manner of *recettes* and delicacies; it is the gala season of the year.

In France January 1 is a far more festal day than Christmas; it is then that presents are given, family gatherings held, a *jeûne* is paid. In the morning children find their stockings filled with gifts, and then rush off to offer good wishes to their parents; in the afternoon the younger people call upon their older relations, and in the evening all meet for dinner at the home of the head of the family.<sup>4</sup>

In Germany the New Year is a time of great importance. Cards are far more numerous than at Christmas, and "New Year boxes" are given to the tradespeople, while on *(Sylvesterabend)* there are dances or parties, the custom of casting the future by lead-pouring is practised, and at the stroke of midnight there is a general cry of "Prosit Neu Jahr!" followed by drinking of healths, and a shaking of hands.<sup>5</sup>

New Year wishes and "compliments of the sea



## NEW YEAR'S DAY

familiar to us all, but in England we have not that custom of paying formal calls which in France is so characteristic of January 1, when not only relations and personal friends, but people whose connection is purely official are expected to visit one another. In devout Brittany the wish exchanged takes a beautiful religious form—"I wish you a good year and Paradise at the end of your days." <sup>6</sup>

New Year calling is by no means confined to France. In the United States it is one of the few traces left by the early Dutch settlers on American manners. The custom is now rapidly falling into disuse,<sup>7</sup> but in New York up to the middle of the nineteenth century "New Year's Day was devoted to the universal interchange of visits. Every door was thrown wide open. It was a breach of etiquette to omit any acquaintance in these annual calls, when old friendships were renewed and family differences amicably settled. A hearty welcome was extended even to strangers of presentable appearance." At that time the day was marked by tremendous eating and drinking, and its visiting customs sometimes developed into wild riot. Young men in barouches would rattle from one house to another all day long. "The ceremony of calling was a burlesque. There was a noisy and hilarious greeting, a glass of wine was swallowed hurriedly, everybody shook hands all round, and the callers dashed out and rushed into the carriage and were driven rapidly to the next house." <sup>8</sup>

The New Year calling to offer good wishes resembles in some respects the widespread custom of "first-footing," based on the belief that the character of the first visitor on New Year's Day affects the welfare of the household during the year. We have already met with a "first-foot" in the *polaznik* of the southern Slavs on Christmas Day. It is to be borne in mind that for them, or at all events for the Crivoscian highlanders whose customs are described by Sir Arthur Evans, Christmas is essentially the festival of the New Year: New Year's Day is not spoken of at all, its name and ceremonies being completely absorbed by the feasts of "Great" and "Little" Christmas.<sup>9</sup>

The "first-foot" superstition is found in countries as far apart as



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Scotland and Macedonia. Let us begin with some English examples of it. In Shropshire the most important principle is that if it is to rest on a house the "first-foot" must not be a woman. To provide against such an unlucky accident as that a woman should call first, people often engage a friendly man or boy to pay the early visit. It is particularly interesting to find a Shropshire parallel to the *polaznik's* action in going straight to the hearth and striking sparks from the Christmas log,\* when Miss Burne tells us of one old man who used to "let the New Year in" "always entered without knocking or speaking, and silently stirred the fire before he offered any greeting to the family."<sup>10</sup>

In the villages of the Teme valley, Worcestershire and Herefordshire, "in the old climbing-boy days, chimneys used to be climbed on New Year's morning, that one of the right sex should be first to enter; and the young urchins of the neighbourhood went the round of the houses before daylight singing songs, when on their number would be admitted into the kitchen 'for good luck all the year.'" In 1875 this custom was still practised; and at some of the farmhouses, if washing-day chanced to fall on the first day of the year, it was either put off, or to make sure, before the women could come, the waggoner's lad was called up to see that he might be let out and let in again.<sup>11</sup>

The idea of the unluckiness of a woman's being the "first-foot" is extraordinarily widespread; the present writer has met with it in an ordinary London restaurant, where great stress is laid upon a man's opening the place on New Year's morning before the waitresses arrived. A similar belief is found even in far-away China: it is there unlucky on New Year's Day to meet a woman on first going out.<sup>12</sup> Can the belief be connected with such ideas about dangerous influences proceeding from women as have been described by Dr. Frazer in Vol. I. of "The Golden Bough,"<sup>13</sup> or does it rest merely on a view of a woman as the inferior sex? The unluckiness of first meeting a woman is, we may note, not confined to, but merely intensified on New Year's Day; in Shropshire<sup>14</sup> and in Germany it belongs to any ordinary day.

\* See p. 252.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

racial antipathy—the natural antagonism of an indigenous haired people to a race of blonde invaders.<sup>22</sup> Another requirement—in the Isle of Man and Northumberland—the “first-foot” shall not be flat-footed: he should be a man with a high-arched instep, a foot that “water runs under.” John Rhys is inclined to connect this also with some contrast. He remarks, by way of illustration, that English do not as a rule fit Welsh feet, being made too low in the in-

Some reference has already been made to Scottish New Year customs. In Scotland, the most Protestant region of Europe, a country in which Puritanism abolished altogether the celebration of Christmas, New Year's Day is a great occasion, marked by various interesting usages, its importance being doubt largely due to the fact that it has not to compete with the Church feast of the Nativity. Nowadays, indeed, the ex-anglicanism is affecting the country to a considerable extent. Christmas Day is becoming observed in the churches. The New Year, however, is still the national holiday, and January 1st a great day for visiting and feasting, the chief, in fact, of the winter festivals.<sup>24</sup> New Year's Day and its Eve are often called “Daft Days”; cakes and pastry of all kinds are eaten, and ale is drunk, and calls are paid.<sup>25</sup>

In Edinburgh there are striking scenes on New Year's Eve. “Towards evening,” writes an observer, “the thoroughfares become thronged with the youth of the city. . . . As the night hour approaches, drinking of healths becomes frequent, and some are already intoxicated. . . . The eyes of the immense crowd are ever being turned towards the lighted clock-tower of ‘Auld and Faithfu’ Tron [Church], the hour approaching. The hands seem to stand still, but in one second more the hurrahs, the cheering, the hand-shaking, the health-drinking, is all up as long as the clock continues to ring out the much-looked-for midnight hour. . . . The crowds slowly disperse, the intoxicated and helpless ones being hustled about a good deal by the police urging them on out of harm's way. The first-foots are off and away, flying in every direction through the streets, singing, cheering, and shaking hands with all and sundry.”



## NEW YEAR'S DAY

One need hardly allude to the gathering of London Scots around St. Paul's to hear the midnight chime and welcome the New Year with the strains of "Auld Lang Syne," except to say that times have changed and Scotsmen are now lost in the swelling multitude of roysterers of all nationalities.

Drinking is and was a great feature of the Scottish New Year's Eve. "On the approach of twelve o'clock, a *hot pint* was prepared—that is, a kettle or flagon full of warm, spiced, and sweetened ale, with an infusion of spirits. When the clock had struck the knell of the departed year, each member of the family drank of this mixture 'A good health and a happy New Year and many of them' to all the rest, with a general hand-shaking." The elders of the family would then sally out to visit their neighbours, and exchange greetings.<sup>27</sup>

At Biggar in Lanarkshire it was customary to "burn out the old year" with bonfires, while at Burghead in Morayshire a tar-barrel called the "Clavie" was set on fire and carried about the village and the fishing boats. Its embers were scrambled for by the people and carefully kept as charms against witchcraft.<sup>28</sup> These fire-customs may be compared with those on Hallowe'en, which, as we have seen, is probably an old New Year's Eve.

Stewart in his "Popular Superstitions of the Highlands of Scotland" tells how on the last night of the year the Strathdown Highlanders used to bring home great loads of juniper, which on New Year's Day was kindled in the different rooms, all apertures being closed so that the smoke might produce a thorough fumigation. Not only human beings had to stand this, but horses and other animals were treated in the same way to preserve them from harm throughout the year. Moreover, first thing on New Year's morning, everybody, while still in bed, was asperged with a large brush.<sup>29</sup> There is a great resemblance here to the Catholic use of incense and holy water in southern Germany and Austria on the *Rauchnächte* (see also Chapter VIII.). In Tyrol these nights are Christmas, New Year's, and Epiphany Eves. When night falls the Tyrolese peasant goes with all his household through each room and outhouse, his wife bearing the holy water vessel and the censer. Every corner of the buildings, every animal,



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

every human being is purified with the sacred smoke and holy sprinkling, and even the Christmas pie must be hallowed this way. In Orthodox Greek countries something of the kind takes place, as we shall see, at the Epiphany. To drive away evil spirits is no doubt the object of all these rites.<sup>30</sup>

The most interesting of Scottish New Year customs, considered as religious survivals, is a practice found in the Highlands on New Year's Eve, and evidently of sacrificial origin. It has been described by several writers, and has various forms. According to one account the hide of the mart or winter cow was wrapped round the head of one of a company of men, who all made a noise by belabouring the hide with switches. The disorderly procession went three times *deiseal* (according to the course of the sun) round each house in the village, striking the walls and shouting on coming to a door a rhyme demanding admission. On entering each member of the party was offered refreshments, and the leader gave to the goodman of the house the "breast-stripe" of a sheep, deer, or goat, wrapped round the point of a shinty stick.

We have here another survival of that oft-noted custom of kissing for wearing, which, as has been seen, originated apparently in a desire for contact with the sanctity of the sacrificed victim. For the "breast-stripe" given to the goodman of each house is evidently meant to convey the hallowed influences to each member of the party. It is an oval strip, and no knife may be used in removing it from the flesh. The head of the house sets fire to it, and it is given to each person in turn to smell. The inhaling of its fumes is considered a talisman against fairies, witches, and demons. In the island of South Uist, according to a quite recent account, each member of the party seizes hold of it as it burns, making the sign of the cross, if a Catholic, in the name of the Trinity, and it is put round the neck sun-wise about the heads of those present. If it should be extinguished it is a bad omen for the New Year.<sup>32</sup>

The writer of the last account speaks of the "breast-stripe" as the "Hogmanay," and it is just possible that the well-known Hogmanay processions of children on New Year's Eve (in Scotland and elsewhere) may have some connection with the above described. It is customary for the poorer children





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Formerly at Matignon and Ploubalay in Brittany on Christmas Eve the boys used to get together, carry big sticks and knock at farmhouse doors. When the inmates called "Who's there?" they would answer, "The *hoguihanne*" after singing something they were given a piece of lard was put on a pointed stick carried by one of the boys, kept for a feast called the *bouriho*.<sup>36</sup> Elsewhere in Brittany children went round crying "*au gyané*," and were given of lard or salt beef, which they stuck on a long spit. In Guernsey the children's quest at the New Year was the *oguinane*. They chanted the following rhyme:—

"Oguinâni ! Oguinâno !  
Ouvre ta pouque, et pis la recclios." \* <sup>38</sup>

Similar processions are common in eastern Europe at Christmas Eve and New Year. In some parts of Macedonia on New Year's Eve boys go about making a noise with bells. In other districts on New Year's morning, lads run about with sticks or clubs, knock on people's doors, cry out good wishes, and expect to be rewarded with something to eat. Elsewhere again they carry green cornel-boughs, and touch with them everyone they meet. We have already considered various similar customs, the knocking and touching being apparently intended to drive away evil spirits, and the green boughs to bring folks into contact with the spirit of growth therein immanent.

In Roumania on New Year's Eve there is a custom known as the "little plough." Boys and men go about after dark from house to house, with long greetings, ringing of bells, and cracking of whips. On New Year's morning Roumanians throw handfuls of corn at one another with some appropriate rhyme, such as:—

"May you live,  
May you flourish  
Like apple-trees,

---

\* "Ope thy purse, and shut it then."



## NEW YEAR'S DAY

Like pear-trees  
In springtime,  
Like wealthy autumn,  
Of all things plentiful."

Generally this greeting is from the young to the old or from the poor to the rich, and a present in return is expected.<sup>40</sup>

In Athens models of war-ships are carried round by waits, who make a collection of money in them. "St. Basil's ships" they are called, and they are supposed to represent the vessel on which St. Basil, whose feast is kept on January 1, sailed from Caesarea.<sup>41</sup> It is probable that this is but a Christian gloss on a pagan custom. Possibly there may be here a survival of an old Greek practice of bearing a ship in procession in honour of Dionysus,<sup>42</sup> but it is to be noted that similar observances are found at various seasons in countries like Germany and Belgium where no Greek influence can be traced. The custom is widespread, and it has been suggested by Mannhardt that it was originally intended either to promote the success of navigation or to carry evil spirits out to sea.<sup>43</sup>

It is interesting, lastly, to read a mediaeval account of a New Year *quête* in Rome. "The following," says the writer, "are common Roman sports at the Kalends of January. On the Eve of the Kalends at a late hour boys arise and carry a shield. One of them wears a mask; they whistle and beat a drum, they go round to the houses, they surround the shield, the drum sounds, and the masked figure whistles. This playing ended, they receive a present from the master of the house, whatever he thinks fit to give. So they do at every house. On that day they eat all kinds of vegetables. And in the morning two of the boys arise, take olive-branches and salt, enter into the houses, and salute the master with the words, 'Joy and gladness be in the house, so many sons, so many little pigs, so many lambs,' and they wish him all good things. And before the sun rises they eat either a piece of honeycomb or something sweet, that the whole year may pass sweetly, without strife and great trouble."<sup>44</sup>

Various methods of peering into the future, more or less like



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

those described at earlier festivals, are practised at the New Year. Especially popular at German New Year's Eve parties is the custom of *bleigiessen*. "This ceremony consists of specially prepared pieces of lead in a spoon over a candle. Each guest takes his spoonful and throws it quickly into the water which is held ready. According to the form which the lead takes so will his future be in the coming year . . . ship indicates a journey), or hearts (which have, of course, no special meaning), or some other equally significant shape is discerned." 45

In Macedonia St. Basil's Eve (December 31) is a common time for divination: a favourite method is to lay on the hot coals a pair of wild-olive-leaves to represent a youth and a maid. If the leaves crumple up and draw near each other, it is concluded that the young people love one another dearly, but if they recede the opposite is the case. If they flare up and burn, it is a sign of excessive passion. 46

In Lithuania on New Year's Eve nine sorts of things—cradle, bread, ring, death's head, old man, old woman, lark, and key—are baked of dough, and laid under nine plates, and each one has three grabs at them. What he gets will fall to him during the year. 47

Lastly, in Brittany it is supposed that the wind which blows on the first twelve days of the year will blow during each of the twelve months, the first day corresponding to January, the second to February, and so on. 48 Similar ideas of the prophetic character of Christmastide weather are common in our other countries.

Practically all the customs discussed in this chapter have been of the nature of charms; one or two more, practised on New Year's Day or Eve, may be mentioned in conclusion.

There are curious superstitions about New Year water. In Bromyard in Herefordshire it was the custom, at midnight on New Year's Eve, to rush to the nearest spring to sip the "cream of the well"—the first pitcherful of water—on the prospect of the best luck. 49 A Highland practice was





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

Sing levy-dew, sing levy-dew,  
The water and the wine ;  
The seven bright gold wires  
And the bugles they do shine.

Sing reign of Fair Maid,  
With gold upon her toe,—  
Open you the West Door,  
And turn the Old Year go :  
Sing reign of Fair Maid,  
With gold upon her chin,—  
Open you the East Door,  
And let the New Year in." 54



**CHAPTER XVI**  
**EPIPHANY TO**  
**CANDLEMAS**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

kings and queens. Everybody is somebody else, and learns at laugh at, and to tolerate, characters different from his own, by them. Cakes, characters, forfeits, lights, theatres, merry room holiday-faces, and, last not least, the painted sugar on the cake to eat but so fine to look at, useful because it is perfectly useless for a sight and a moral—all conspire to throw a giddy splendour the last night of the season, and to send it to bed in pomp and like a Prince.”<sup>2</sup>

For seventeenth-century banqueting customs and the tradition of the cake with the “King of the Bean” Herrick quoted :—

“Now, now the mirth comes  
With the cake full of plums,  
Where bean’s the king of the sport here ;  
Besides we must know,  
The pea also  
Must revel as queen in the court here.

Begin then to choose  
This night as ye use,  
Who shall for the present delight here  
Be a king by the lot,  
And who shall not  
Be Twelfth-day queen for the night here.

Which known, let us make  
Joy-sops with the cake ;  
And let not a man then be seen here,  
Who unurg’d will not drink,  
To the base from the brink,  
A health to the king and the queen here.

There are many English references to the custom of electing a Twelfth Day monarch by means of a bean or pea, and this is mentioned in royal accounts as early as the reign of Edward I. He appears, however, to have been even more popular in France than in England, and he probably still lingers in some remoter French provinces.



## THE EPIPHANY

The method of choosing the Epiphany king is thus described by the sixteenth-century writer, Étienne Pasquier :—

“When the cake has been cut into as many portions as there are guests, a small child is put under the table, and is interrogated by the master under the name of Phebé [Phoebus], as if he were a child who in the innocence of his age represented a kind of Apollo’s oracle. To this questioning the child answers with a Latin word : *Domine*. Thereupon the master calls on him to say to whom he shall give the piece of cake which he has in his hand : the child names whoever comes into his head, without respect of persons, until the portion where the bean is is given out. He who gets it is reckoned king of the company, although he may be a person of the least importance. This done, everyone eats, drinks, and dances heartily.”<sup>5</sup>

In Berry at the end of the festive repast a cake is brought before the head of the household, and divided into as many portions as there are guests, plus one. The youngest member of the family distributes them. The portion remaining is called *la part du bon Dieu*, and is given to the first person who asks for it. A band of children generally come to claim it, with a leader who sings a little song.<sup>6</sup> There was formerly a custom of dressing up a king in full robes. He had a fool to amuse him during the feast, and shots were fired when he drank.<sup>7</sup>

Here is a nineteenth-century account from Lorraine :—

“On the Vigil of the Epiphany all the family and the guests assemble round the table, which is illuminated by a lamp hanging above its centre. Lots are cast for the king of the feast, and if the head of anyone present casts no shadow on the wall it is a sign that he will die during the year. Then the king chooses freely his queen : they have the place of honour, and each time they raise their glasses to their mouths cries of ‘The king drinks, the queen drinks!’ burst forth on all sides. . . . The next day an enormous cake, divided into equal portions, is distributed to the company by the youngest boy. The first portion is always for *le bon Dieu*, the second for the Blessed Virgin (these two portions are always given to the first poor person who presents himself); then come those of relations, servants, and visitors. He who finds a bean in his portion is proclaimed king ; if it is a lady she chooses her



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

king, and he invites the company to a banquet on the Sunday  
ing, at which black kings are made by rubbing the face  
burnt cork." 8

The use of the *gâteau des Rois* goes pretty far back.  
monastery of Mont-St.-Michel in the thirteenth cent  
Epiphany king was chosen from among the monks by me  
number of cakes in one of which a bean was placed. At  
High Mass, and Vespers he sat upon a special throne. 9

It may be added that there is a quaint old story of :  
"who having taken his preparations over evening, when  
cry (as the manner is) *the king drinketh*, chanting his M  
next morning, fell asleep in his Memento : and, when he  
added with a loud voice, *The king drinketh.*" 10

One more French "king" custom may be mentioned,  
it relates to Christmas Day, not Epiphany. At Salers  
centre of France there were formerly a king and quee  
function was to preside over the festival, sit in a place of  
in church, and go first in the procession. The kingship  
elective, but was sold by auction at the church door, and  
to have been so much coveted that worthy citizens would  
heritage in order to purchase it. 11

It may be remarked that Epiphany kings and cakes s  
the French can be traced in Holland and Germany, 12 an  
"King of the Bean" is known in modern Italy, hough  
may be an importation from the north. 13

How is this merry monarch to be accounted for ?  
blance to the king of the *Saturnalia*, who presided ove  
of the feast in the days of imperial Rome, is certainly  
but it is impossible to say whether he derives dire  
that personage. No doubt his association with the fe  
Three Kings has helped to maintain his rule. As for t  
appears to have been a sacred vegetable in ancient time  
is a story about the philosopher Pythagoras, how, w  
before a host of rebels, he came upon a field of beans a  
to pass through it for fear of crushing the plants, thus e  
pursuers to overtake him. Moreover, the *flamen dialis*  
was forbidden to eat or even name the vegetable





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

frighten away two wood-spirits. In Labruguière in southern France on the Eve of Twelfth Day the inhabitants rush through the streets, making discordant noises and a huge uproar, with the object of scaring away ghosts and devils.<sup>17</sup>

In parts of the eastern Alps there takes place what is called *Berchtenlaufen*. Lads, formerly to the number of two or three hundred, rush about in the strangest masks, with cowbells, whistles, and all sorts of weapons, and shout wildly.<sup>18</sup> In Nuremberg, up to the year 1616 on *Bergnacht* or Epiphany Eve boys and girls used to run about the streets and knock loudly at the doors. Such knocking, as we have seen, may well have been intended to drive away spirits from the houses.

At Eschenloh near Partenkirchen in Upper Bavaria three wights used to *berchten* on that evening. They all had linen bags over their heads, with holes for the mouth and eyes. One carried a chain, another a rake, and the third a broom. Going round the houses, they knocked on the door with the chain, scraped the ground with the rake, and made a noise of sweeping with the broom.<sup>20</sup> The suggestion of a clearing away of evils is very strong.

In connection with the *Kallikantzaroï* mention has already been made of the purification of houses with holy water, performed by Greek priests on the Epiphany. In Roumania, where a similar sprinkling is performed, a curious piece of imitative magic is added—the priest is invited to sit upon the bed, in order that the brooding hen may sit upon her eggs. Moreover there must be maize grains under the mattress; then the hen will lay in abundance.<sup>21</sup>

We noted in an earlier chapter the name *Berchtentag* in southern Germany and in Austria to the Epiphany, and saw also how the mysterious Frau Berchta was specially connected with the day. On the Epiphany and its Eve in the Möll Valley, Carinthia a female figure, “the Berchtel,” goes the round of the houses. She is generally dressed in a hide, wears a wooden mask, and hops wildly about, inquiring as to the behaviour of children, and demanding gifts.<sup>22</sup>













**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

coming. Here, perhaps, some devil-scaring rite, resembling described above, has been half-Christianized.<sup>28</sup>

In Provence, too, there was a custom of going to meet the Magi. In a charming chapter of his *Memoirs* Mistral how on Epiphany Eve all the children of his countryside go out to meet the Kings, bearing cakes for the Magi, figs for their pages, and handfuls of hay for their horses. At the glory and colour of the sunset young Mistral thought of the splendid train; but soon the gorgeous vision died away, and the children stood gaping alone on the darkening highway. The Kings had passed behind the mountain. After supper the boys hurried to church, and there in the Chapel of the Kings beheld the Kings in adoration before the Crib.<sup>29</sup>

At Trest not only did the young people carry baskets of dried fruit, but there were three men dressed as Magi to receive the offerings and accept compliments addressed to them as orator. In return they presented him with a purse of gold counters, upon which he rushed off with the treasure pursued by the others in a sort of dance.<sup>30</sup> Here again the rite is evidently mixed up with something that has no relation to Christianity.

We noted in Chapter IV. the elaborate ceremonies connected with the Blessing of the Waters at the Epiphany, and the custom of diving for a cross. It would seem, as was pointed out, that the latter is an ecclesiastically sanctioned form of ceremony. This is found in a purer state in Macedonia. After Matins on the Epiphany, it is the custom to thrust a cross into water, be it sea or river, pond or well. On emerging the priest sprinkles the bystanders.<sup>31</sup> The rite may be compared to the drenchings of human beings in order to produce rain described by Dr. Frazer in "The Magic Art."<sup>32</sup>

Another Greek custom combines the purifying properties of Epiphany water with the fertilizing influences of the earth. Round Mount Olympus ashes are taken from a log where a cedar log has been burning since Christmas, and baptized in the blessed water of the river. They are then



## THE EPIPHANY

to the vineyards, and thrown at their four corners, and also at the foot of apple- and fig-trees.<sup>33</sup>

This may remind us that in England fruit-trees used to come in for special treatment on the Vigil of the Epiphany. In Devonshire the farmer and his men would go to the orchard with a large jug of cider, and drink the following toast at the foot of one of the best-bearing apple-trees, firing guns in conclusion :—

“Here’s to thee, old apple-tree,  
Whence thou may’st bud, and whence thou may’st blow !  
And whence thou may’st bear apples enow !  
Hats full ! caps full !  
Bushel !—bushel—sacks full,  
And my pockets full too ! Huzza !”<sup>34</sup>

In seventeenth-century Somersetshire, according to Aubrey, a piece of toast was put upon the roots.<sup>35</sup> According to another account each person in the company used to take a cupful of cider, with roasted apples pressed into it, drink part of the contents, and throw the rest at the tree.<sup>36</sup> The custom is described by Herrick as a Christmas Eve ceremony :—

“Wassail the trees, that they may bear  
You many a plum and many a pear ;  
For more or less fruits they will bring,  
As you do give them wassailing.”<sup>37</sup>

In Sussex the wassailing (or “worsling”) of fruit-trees took place on Christmas Eve, and was accompanied by a trumpeter blowing on a cow’s horn.<sup>38</sup>

The wassailing of the trees may be regarded as either originally an offering to their spirits or—and this seems more probable—as a sacramental act intended to bring fertilizing influences to bear upon them. Customs of a similar character are found in Continental countries during the Christmas season. In Tyrol, for instance, when the Christmas pies are a-making on St. Thomas’s Eve, the maids are told to go out-of-doors and put their arms, sticky with paste, round the fruit-trees, in order that they



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

may bear well next year.<sup>39</sup> The uses of the ash-Christmas log have already been noticed.

Sometimes, as in the Thurgau, Mecklenburg, Olden Tyrol, the trees are beaten to make them bear. On New Eve at Hildesheim people dance and sing around them; the Tyrolese peasant on Christmas Eve will go out to them, and, knocking with bent fingers upon them, will bid them to come up and bear.<sup>41</sup> There is a Slavonic custom, on the same day, of threatening apple-trees with a hatchet if they do not bear fruit during the year.<sup>42</sup>

Another remarkable agricultural rite was practised on New Eve in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire. The farm servants would meet in a field sown with wheat, and there would be thirteen fires, with one larger than the rest. Round them a circle was formed by the company, and all would drink a glass to the success of the harvest.\* This done, they returned to the farm, to feast—in Gloucestershire—on cakes made of wheat and apples, and soaked in cider. The Herefordshire account gives particulars of a further ceremony. A large cake was made with a hole in the middle, and after supper everyone went to the wain-house. The master filled a cup with strong ale, and standing opposite the finest ox, pledged him in a curlew. The company followed his example with the other oxen, each pledging each by name. Afterwards the large cake was put upon the horn of the first ox.<sup>43</sup>

It is extremely remarkable, and can scarcely be a coincidence, that far away among the southern Slavs, in Chapter XII., a Christmas cake with a hole in its middle was likewise put upon the horn of the chief ox. The way of pledging the animals is found there also. On Christmas Day,

\* The custom of "burning the bush," still surviving here and there in Herefordshire, shows a certain resemblance to this. The "bush," a globe made of straw, hangs throughout the year in the farmhouse kitchen, with the mistletoe. On New Year's Day it "is carried to the earliest sown wheat field, where it is lighted, of straw and bushes, in which it is burnt. While it is burning, a song is made; in making it, the ends of the branches are scorched in the fire. The straw is carried over twelve ridges of the field, and then follow side by side, cheering. (See Leather, "Folk-Lore of Herefordshire," 91 f.)





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

bullocks and a half, but the other half we had to leave about field : we can fetch it if it's wanted. Remember it

‘Hoose agin hoose, toon agin toon,  
And if you meet a man knock him doon.’”

Then, in an open field, the hoods—there are six of them apparently for each of the chief hamlets round—are thrown and struggled for. “The object is to carry them off the field and give them to the boggans. If any of these can get hold of them, or even touch them, they have to be given up, and carried back to the publican. For every one carried off the field the boggans forfeit a crown, which is spent in beer, doubtless by the men of the particular hamlet who have carried off the hood.” The chief event of the day is the struggle for the last hood—made of cow-leather—between the men of Haxey and the men of Wisby. “that is to say really between the customers of the public-houses on each side—each party trying to get it to his favourite publican. The publican at the successful house stands beer.” 47

Mr. Chambers regards the fool's strange speech as pointing to the tradition that the hood is the half of a bullock—the sacrificial victim, and he explains both the Haxey game and the familiar games of hockey and football as originating in a struggle between the people of two villages to get such a quantity of soil with all its fertilizing properties, over their own boundaries. In Hornchurch in Essex, if we may trust a note given by Mr. Chambers, an actual boar's head was wrestled for on Christmas Day, and the victor and his friends feasted upon it at one of the public-houses by the roadside. 49

One more feature of the Haxey celebration must be mentioned (it points apparently to a human sacrifice) : the fool, though after the game, used to be “smoked” over a straw fire. The fool was suspended above the fire and swung backwards and forwards over it until almost suffocated ; then allowed to drop into a bed of smouldering straw, which was well wetted, and to scorch himself as he could.” 50

Returning to the subject of football, I may here c



## THE EPIPHANY

account of a Welsh Christmas custom quoted by Sir Laurence Gomme, in his book "The Village Community," from the *Oswestry Observer* of March 2, 1887 :—"In South Cardiganshire it seems that about eighty years ago the population, rich and poor, male and female, of opposing parishes, turned out on Christmas Day and indulged in the game of football with such vigour that it became little short of a serious fight." Both in north and south Wales the custom was found. At one place, Llanwenog near Lampeter, there was a struggle between two parties with different traditions of race. The Bros, supposed to be descendants from Irish people, occupied the high ground of the parish; the Blaenaus, presumably pure-bred Brythons, occupied the lowlands. After morning service on Christmas Day, "the whole of the Bros and Blaenaus, rich and poor, male and female, assembled on the turnpike road which divided the highlands from the lowlands." The ball was thrown high in the air, "and when it fell Bros and Blaenaus scrambled for its possession. . . . If the Bros, by hook or by crook, could succeed in taking the ball up the mountain to their hamlet of Rhyddlan they won the day, while the Blaenaus were successful if they got the ball to their end of the parish at New Court." Many severe kicks were given, and the whole thing was taken so keenly "that a Bro or a Blaenau would as soon lose a cow from his cowhouse as the football from his portion of the parish." There is plainly more than a mere pastime here; the thing appears to have been originally a struggle between two clans.<sup>51</sup>

Anciently the Carnival, with its merrymaking before the austerities of Lent, was held to begin at the Epiphany. This was the case in Tyrol even in the nineteenth century.<sup>52</sup> As a rule, however, the Carnival in Roman Catholic countries is restricted to the last three days before Ash Wednesday. The pagan origin of its mummeries and licence is evident, but it is a spring rather than a winter festival, and hardly calls for treatment here.

The Epiphany is in many places the end of Christmas. In Calvados, Normandy, it is marked by bonfires; red flames mount



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

skywards, and the peasants join hands, dance, and leap  
blinding smoke and cinders, shouting these rude lines :—

“*Àdieu les Rois  
Jusqu’à douze mois,  
Douze mois passés  
Les bougelées.*”<sup>53</sup>

Another French Epiphany *chanson*, translated by the Rev.  
Gales, is a charming farewell to Christmas :—

“*Noël is leaving us,  
Sad ’tis to tell,  
But he will come again,  
‘Adieu, Noël.*”

His wife and his children  
Weep as they go :  
On a grey horse  
They ride thro’ the snow.

. . . . .  
The Kings ride away  
In the snow and the rain,  
After twelve months  
We shall see them again.”<sup>54</sup>

### POST-EPIPHANY FESTIVALS.

Though with Twelfth Day the high festival of Christmas generally ends, later dates have sometimes been assigned close of the season. At the old English court, for instance merrymaking was sometimes carried on until Candlemas in some English country places it was customary, even late nineteenth century, to leave Christmas decorations in houses and churches, till that day.<sup>55</sup> The whole time between Christmas and the Presentation in the Temple was thus as sacred to the Babyhood of Christ; the withered customs would keep alive memories of Christmas joys, even, so late after Septuagesima had struck the note of penitence.

Before we pass on to a short notice of Candlemas,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

A more notable occasion was Plough Monday, the first Twelfth Day. Men's labour then began again after the holidays.<sup>59</sup> We have already seen that it is sometimes associated with the mummers' plays. Often, however, its ritual developed into actual drama, and the following account from Derbyshire gives a fairly typical description of its customs.

"On Plough Monday the 'Plough bullocks' are occasions. They consist of a number of young men from various farmhouses dressed up in ribbons. . . . These young men yoke themselves to the plough, which they draw about, preceded by a band of music, from house to house, collecting money. They are accompanied by the Bessy; the fool being dressed in the skin of a calf, with the tail down behind, and Bessy generally a young man in female attire. The fool carries an inflated bladder tied to the end of a long stick of whip, which he does not fail to apply pretty soundly to the backs and shoulders of his team. When anything is given a cry of 'Bessy' is raised, and a dance performed round the plough. If a refusal of application for money is made they not unfrequently plough the pathway, door-stone, or any other portion of the premises the owner is to be near."<sup>60</sup>

By Plough Monday we have passed, it seems probable that the New Year festivals to one that originally celebrated the beginning of spring. Such a feast, apparently, was kept in mid-winter when ploughing began at that season; later the advance of agriculture made it possible to shift it forward to early January.

### CANDLEMAS.

Nearer to the original date of the spring feast is Candlemas, February 2; though connected with Christmas by its ecclesiastical meaning, it is something of a vernal festival.<sup>62</sup>

The feast of the Purification of the Virgin or Presentation of Christ in the Temple was probably instituted by Pope Gelasius in Rome in the fourth century. The ceremonial to which its popular name, Candlemas, is the blessing of candles and the procession of the faithful, carrying them lighted in their hands. During the blessing the "Nunc dimittis" is



## CANDLEMAS

with the antiphon "Lumen ad revelationem gentium et gloriam plebis tuae Israel," the ceremony being thus brought into connection with the "light to lighten the Gentiles" hy.aned by Symeon. Usener has however shown reason for thinking that the Candlemas procession was not of spontaneous Christian growth, but was inspired by a desire to Christianize a Roman rite, the *Amburbale*, which took place at the same season and consisted of a procession round the city with lighted candles.<sup>63</sup>

The Candlemas customs of the sixteenth century are thus described by Naogeorgus :

"Then numbers great of Tapers large, both men and women  
    beare  
To Church, being halowed there with pomp, and dreadful words  
    to heare.  
This done, eche man his Candell lightes, where chiefest seemeth  
    hee,  
Whose taper greatest may be scene, and fortunate to bee,  
Whose Candell burneth cleare and brighte ; a wondrous force  
    and might  
Doth in these Candells lie, which if at any time they light,  
They sure beleve that neyther storme or tempest dare abide,  
Nor thunder in the skies be heard, nor any devils spide,  
Nor fearefull sprites that walke by night, nor hurts of frost or  
    haile." <sup>64</sup>

Still, in many Roman Catholic regions, the candles blessed in church at the Purification are believed to have marvellous powers. In Brittany, Franche-Comté, and elsewhere, they are preserved and lighted in time of storm or sickness.<sup>65</sup> In Tyrol they are lighted on important family occasions such as christenings and funerals, as well as on the approach of a storm <sup>66</sup> ; in Sicily in time of earthquake or when somebody is dying.<sup>67</sup>

In England some use of candles on this festival continued long after the Reformation. In 1628 the Bishop of Durham gave serious offence by sticking up wax candles in his cathedral at the Purification ; "the number of all the candles burnt that evening as two hundred and twenty, besides sixteen torches ; sixty of



## PAGAN SURVIVALS

those burning tapers and torches standing upon and near Altar." 68 Ripon Cathedral, as late as the eighteenth century brilliantly illuminated with candles on the Sunday before Candlemas festival. 69 And, to come to domestic customs, at Lyme Dorsetshire the person who bought the wood-ashes of the year used to send a present of a large candle at Candlemas, lighted at night, and round it there was festive drinking going on till the going out gave the signal for retirement to rest. 70

There are other British Candlemas customs connected with the hearth-fire. In the western isles of Scotland, says an early eighteenth century writer, "as Candlemas Day comes round, the mistress and her servants of each family taking a sheaf of oats, dress it in a woman's apparel, and after putting it in a large basket, in which a wooden club is placed, they cry three times, 'Come! Briid is welcome!' This they do just before going to bed, and as soon as they rise in the morning, they look at the ashes, expecting to see the impression of Briid's club there; if they do, they reckon it a true presage of a good crop and a prosperous year, and the contrary they take as an ill-omen. Laurence Gomme regards this as an illustration of the house-spirit whose residence is the hearth and whose element is the ever-burning sacred flame. He also considers the Lyme custom mentioned above to be a modernized relic of the old hearth-fire. 72

Again, the feast of the Purification was the time to "brand" preserved from the Christmas log. Herrick's lines may be recalled:—

"Kindle the Christmas brand, and then  
Till sunne-set let it burne;  
Which quencht, then lay it up agen,  
Till Christmas next returne.

Part must be kept wherewith to teend  
The Christmas Log next yeare;  
And where 'tis safely kept, the Fiend  
Can do no mischief there." 73





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







## CONCLUSION

THE reader who has had patience to persevere will by now have gained some idea of the manner in which Christmas is, and has been, kept throughout Europe. We have traced the evolution of the festival, seen it take its rise soon after the victory of the Catholic doctrine of Christ's person at Nicea, and spread from Rome to every quarter of the Empire, not as a folk-festival but as an ecclesiastical holy-day. We have seen the Church condemn with horror the relics of pagan feasts which clung round the same season of the year; then, as time went on, we have found the two elements, pagan and Christian, mingling in some degree, the pagan losing most of its serious meaning, and continuing mainly as ritual performed for the sake of use and wont or as a jovial tradition, the Christian becoming humanized, the skeleton of dogma clothed with warm flesh and blood.

We have considered, as represented in poetry and liturgy, the strictly ecclesiastical festival, the commemoration of the Nativity as the beginning of man's redemption. We have seen how in the carols, the cult of the *presepio*, and the religious drama, the Birth of the King of Glory in the stable at midwinter has presented itself in concrete form to the popular mind, calling up a host of human emotions, a crowd of quaint and beautiful fancies. Lastly we have noted the survival, in the most varied degrees of transformation, of things which are alien to Christianity and in some cases seem to go back to very primitive stages of thought and feeling. An antique reverence for the plant-world may lie, as we have seen beneath the familiar institution of the Christmas-tree, some sort of animal-worship may be at the bottom of the



## CONCLUSION

beast-masks common at winter festivals, survivals of sacr  
linger in Christmas feasting, and in the family gathering  
the hearth may be preserved a dim memory of ancient  
rites.

Christmas, indeed, regarded in all its aspects, is a micro  
European religion. It reflects almost every phase of the  
feeling from crude magic and superstition to the sp  
mysticism of Eckhart, from mere delight in physical in  
to the exquisite spirituality and tenderness of St.  
Ascetic and *bon-vivant*, mystic and materialist, lear  
simple, noble and peasant, all have found something  
which to lay hold. It is a river into which have flow  
taries from every side, from Oriental religion, from Gr  
Roman civilization, from Celtic, Teutonic, Slav, and  
pre-Aryan, society, mingling their waters so that it is of  
to discover the far-away springs.

We have seen how the Reformation broke up the  
mediaeval synthesis of paganism and Christianity, and  
extremes forms of Protestantism aimed at completely de  
Christmas, and how the general tendency of modern civ  
with its scientific spirit, its popular education, its rail  
concentration of the people in great cities, has been to  
traditional beliefs and customs both Christian and pagan  
if we would seek for relics of the old things we must go  
regions of Europe that are least industrially and inte  
“advanced.” Yet amongst the most sceptical and “enlig  
of moderns there is generally a large residuum of  
“Emotionally,” it has been said, “we are hundreds of  
of years old; rationally we are embryos”<sup>1</sup>; and many pe  
deem themselves “emancipated” are willing for once in  
to plunge into the stream of tradition, merge them  
inherited social custom, and give way to sentiments  
pressions which in their more reflective moments the  
Most men are ready at Christmas to put themselves  
instinctive rather than a rational attitude, to drink of the  
of wonder, and return in some degree to earlier, less in  
stages of human development—to become in fact childr





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## CONCLUSION

level. We have noted how ritual acts, once performed for a serious purpose, tend to become games for youngsters, as we have seen many an example of this process in the sports and mummings kept up by the elder folk for the benefit of the children. We have also seen too how the radiant figure of the Christ Child has become a gift-bringer for the little ones. At no time in the world's history has so much been made of children as now, and because Christmas is their feast its lustre continues undimmed in an age upon which dogmatic Christianity has largely lost its hold, which laughs at the pagan superstitions of its forefathers. Christmas is the feast of beginnings, of instinctive, happy childhood; the Christian idea of the Immortal Babe renewing the stained humanity, blends with the thought of the New Year with its hope and promise, laid in the cradle of Time.



**NOTES AND  
BIBLIOGRAPHY**









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

18. Lake, and G. Rietschel, "Weihnachten in Kirche, Kunst und V (Bielefeld and Leipsic, 1902), 10.
19. Conybeare, lxxviii.
20. A. Lupi, "Dissertazioni, lettere od altre operette" (Faenza, 178 mentioned in article "Nativity" in T. W. Cheyne's "Encyclopædia Biblic 1902), iii. 3346.
21. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 234.
22. *Ibid.* i. 235; F. Cumont, "The Monuments of Mithra" (Eng. Tra 1903), 190.
23. G. Negri, "Julian the Apostate" (Eng. Trans., London, 1905), 1.
24. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 235
25. Duchesne, "Christian Worship," 265.
26. Tille, "Y. & C.," 146.

## PART I

### THE CHRISTIAN FEAST

#### CHAPTER II.—CHRISTMAS POETRY (I)

1. See especially for Latin, German, and English hymnody J. Julian, "A of Hymnology" (New Edition, London, 1907), and the Historical "Hymns Ancient and Modern" (London, 1909).
2. H. C. Beeching, "A Book of Christmas Verse" (London, 1895), 3
3. Beeching, 8.
4. A. Gastoué, "Noël" (Paris, 1907), 38.
5. R. W. Church, "St. Anselm" (London, 1870), 6.
6. *Ibid.* 3 f.
7. W. R. W. Stephens, "The English Church from the Norman the Accession of Edward I." (London, 1901), 309.
8. W. Sandys, "Christmastide: its History, Festivities, (London, n.d.), 216; E. Rickert, "Ancient English Carols. MC (London, 1910), 133.
9. For the Franciscan influence on poetry and art see: Vernon Lee, "Fancies and Studies" (London, 1895); H. Thode, "Franz von A Anfänge der Kunst der Renaissance in Italien" (Berlin, 1885); "Sons of Francis" (London, 1902); J. A. Symonds, "The Renaissa Italian Literature," Part I. (New Edition, London, 1898).
10. Thomas of Celano, "Lives of St. Francis" (Eng. Trans. by Howell, London, 1908), 84.
11. P. Robinson, "Writings of St. Francis" (London, 1906), 175.
12. "Le poesie spirituali del B. Jacopone da Todi," con anno Francesco Tresatti (Venice, 1677), 266.
13. *Ibid.* 275.
14. *Ibid.* 867.
15. "Stabat Mater speciosa," trans. and ed. by J. M. Neale (Lond



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

16. For German Christmas poetry see, besides Julian: **Hoffmann von Fallersleben**, "**Geschichte des deutschen Kirchenliedes bis auf Luthers Zeit**" (2nd Edition, Hanover, 1854); **P. Wackernagel**, "**Das deutsche Kirchenlied**" (Leipzig, 1867); and **C. Winkworth**, "**Christian Singers of Germany**" (London, n.d.).
17. **R. M. Jones**, "**Studies in Mystical Religion**" (London, 1909), 235, 237.
18. "**Meister Eckharts Schriften und Predigten**," edited by H. Buttner (Leipzig, 1903), i. 44.
19. Translation by C. Winkworth, "**Christian Singers**," St. German text in Wackernagel, ii. 302 f.
20. "**Deutsches Weihnachtsbuch**" (Hamburg-Grossborstel, 1907), 125.
21. "**A Compendious Book of Godly and Spiritual Songs**," reprinted from the Edition of 1567 by A. F. Mitchell (Edinburgh and London, 1897), 53. This translation is abridged and Protestantized. The mediaeval German text, which is partly addressed to the Virgin, is given in **Hoffmann von Fallersleben**, "**In Dulci Jubilo**" (Hanover, 1854), 46. For the music see **G. R. Woodward**, "**The Cowley Carol Book**" (New Edition, London, 1909), 20 f. [a work peculiarly rich in old German airs].
22. **K. Weinhold**, "**Weihnacht-Spiele und Lieder aus Süddeutschland und Schlesien**" (2nd Edition, Vienna, 1875), 385.
23. *Ibid.* 396. [For help in the translation of German dialect I am indebted to Dr M. A. Mügge.]
24. *Ibid.* 400.
25. *Ibid.* 417.
26. E. K. Chambers, essay on "Some Aspects of Mediaeval Lyric" in "**Early English Lyrics**," chosen by E. K. Chambers and F. Sidgwick (London, 1907), 290. [Twenty-five of Awdlay's carols were printed by Messrs. Chambers and Sidgwick in "**The Modern Language Review**" (Cambridge), Oct., 1910, and Jan., 1911.]
27. *Ibid.* 293.
28. Quoted by J. J. Jusserand, "**A Literary History of the English People**" (2nd Edition, London, 1907), i. 218.
29. Rickert, 6; Beeching, 13.
30. No. lv. in Chambers and Sidgwick, "**Early English Lyrics**."
31. No. lix., *ibid.*
32. No. lxi., *ibid.*
33. No. lxx, *ibid.*
34. No. lxxvii, *ibid.*
35. No. lxxiii., *ibid.*
36. Rickert, 67.

## CHAPTER III.—CHRISTMAS POETRY (II)

1. Noël Hervé, "**Les Noël's français**" (Niort, 1905), Gastoué, 57 f.; G. Gregory Smith, "**The Transition Period**" (Edinburgh and London, 1900), 217.
2. Gregory Smith, 217.
3. H. Lemeignen, "**Vieux Noël's composés en l'honneur de la Naissance de Notre-Seigneur Jésus-Christ**" (Nantes, 1876), iii. 2 f.
4. *Ibid.* i. 10, 11.
5. *Ibid.* ii. 93, 95.
6. Hervé, 46.
7. Lemeignen, i. 55.



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

8. Lemeignen, i. 29.
9. "Les Vieux Noël," in "Nouvelle Bibliothèque Populaire" Henri Gautier, 55 Quai des Grands Augustins, Paris).
10. Lemeignen, i. 93.
11. H. J. L. J. Massé, "A Book of Old Carols" (London, 1910), i. 21.
12. Hervé, 86.
13. Lemeignen, i. 71.
14. "Hymns Ancient and Modern" (Historical Edition), 79. Translated in Ordinary Edition.
15. Hervé, 132.
16. A great number of these *villancicos* and *romances* may be found in Sancha, "Romancero y Cancionero Sagrados" (Madrid, 1855, vol. 1 of de la Cueva's Library of Spanish Authors), and there are some good examples in de Faber, "Rimas Antiguas Castellanas" (Hamburg, 1823).
17. Bohl de Faber, ii. 36.
18. F. Caballero, "Ella y La Noche de Navidad" (Leipzig, 1864), 2.
19. A. de Gubernatis, "Storia Comparata degli Usi Natalizi" (Milan, 1868), 103.
20. These three verses are taken from Countess Martinengo-Cesaresca's translation of the poem, in her "Essays in the Study of Folk-Songs" (London, 1886), 304 f.
21. Martinengo, "Folk-Songs," 302 f.
22. Latin text in Tille, "D. W.," 311; Italian game in De Gubernatis, 103.
23. Hervé, 115 f.
24. W. Hone, "The Ancient Mysteries Described" (London, 1823), 103.
25. *Ibid.* 103.
26. See Note 11.
27. D. Hyde, "Religious Songs of Connacht" (London, 1906), ii. 2.
28. "The Vineyard" (London), Dec., 1910, 144.
29. "Deutsches Weihnachtsbuch," 120 f.
30. "A Compendious Book of Godly and Spiritual Songs," 49 f. (modernized); Rickert, 82 f.
31. "Deutsches Weihnachtsbuch," 123, and most German Protestant hymnals.
32. Translation by Miles Coverdale, in Rickert, 192 f.
33. No. 5 in Paulus Gerhardt, "Geistliche Lieder," ed. by P. W. Tümpel (9th Edition, Gütersloh, 1907).
34. Translation by C. Winkworth in "Lyra Germanica" (New Edition, 1869), ii. 13 f.
35. "Deutsches Weihnachtsbuch," 128 f.
36. Translation (last verse altered) in "The British Herald" (London), 1839, 329.
37. "Christmas Carols New and Old," the words edited by H. B. Stainer, the music edited by Sir John Stainer (London, n.d.).
38. Beeching, 27 f.
39. *Ibid.* 67.
40. *Ibid.* 49.
41. *Ibid.* 76.
42. *Ibid.* 48.
43. *Ibid.* 45.
44. *Ibid.* 42 f.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

33. **Mary Hamilton**, "Greek Saints and their Festivals" (London, 1910), 119 f.
34. **H. Holloway**, "An Eastern Epiphany Service" in "Pax" (the Caldey Island Benedictines), Dec., 1910.
35. Hamilton, 119 f.
36. Holloway, as above.
37. **F. H. E. Palmer**, "Russian Life in Town and Country" (London, 1910), 176 f.
38. **Thomas of Celano**, trans. by Howell, 82 f.
39. **Countess Martinengo-Cesaresco**, "Puer Parvulus" in "The Child in the Greek and Roman Poets" (London, 1911), 248.
40. **Chambers**, "M. S.," ii. 41.
41. **Bonaccorsi**, 85; **Usener**, 298.
42. **Usener**, 290.
43. *Ibid.* 295, 299.
44. **Rietschel**, 55.
45. *Ibid.* 56 f.
46. *Ibid.* 60.
47. *Ibid.* 69 f.; **Tille**, "D. W.," 59 f.
48. Music from **Trier "Gesangbuch"** (1911), No. 18, where weakened text is given. Text from **Weinhold**, 114. Another form given in "The Cowley Carol Book," No. 36.
49. Text and music in **Massé**, i. 6.
50. **Tille**, "D. W.," 60.
51. *Ibid.* 61 f.
52. *Ibid.* 63.
53. **Thomas Naogeorgus**, "The Popish Kingdome," Englyshed by **Thomas Naogeorgus**, 1570 (ed. by **R. C. Hope**, London, 1880), 45.
54. **Tille**, "D. W.," 68.
55. *Ibid.* 68.
56. **Hormann**, "Tiroler Volksleben," 235.
57. *Ibid.* 235.
58. **Tille**, "D. W.," 64.
59. **Rietschel**, 75.
60. **Martinengo**, "Outdoor Life," 249.
61. **Lady Morgan**, "Italy" (New Edition, London, 1821), iii. 72.
62. **Matilde Serao**, "La Madonna e i Santi" (Naples, 1902), 223.
63. **L. Calco**, "Sicilian Ways and Days" (London, 1910), 192 f.
64. Information kindly given to the author by **Mrs. C. G. Crump**.
65. Information derived by the author from a resident in **Messina**.
66. **Serao**, see Note 62.
67. **W. H. D. Rouse**, "Religious Tableaux in Italian Church Lore" (London), vol. v., 1894, 6 f.
68. **Morgan**, iii. 76 f.
69. **Bonaccorsi**, 45 f.
70. **A. J. C. Hare**, "Walks in Rome" (11th Edition, London, 1880), 188.
71. **Martinengo**, "Outdoor Life," 253; **Bonaccorsi**, 110 f.; **R. El**, "Roman Pilgrimage" (London, 1911), 185 f.
72. **H. J. Rose**, "Untrodden Spain" (London, 1875), 276.
73. See Note 18 to Chapter III.



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

74. **T. F. Thielton Dyer**, "British Popular Customs" (London, 1876), 464.
75. **Vaux**, 216.
76. **Dyer**, 464.
77. Cf. **Chambers**, "M. S.," i. 120.

## CHAPTER V.—CHRISTMAS DRAMA

1. This account of the mediaeval Christmas drama owes much to **Chambers**, "The Mediaeval Stage," especially chaps. xviii. to xx., and to **W. Creizenach**, "Geschichte des neueren Dramas" (Halle a/S, 1893), vol. i., bks. ii.—iv. See also: **Karl Pearson**, essay on "The German Passion Play" in "The Chances of Death, and other Studies in Evolution" (London, 1897), ii. 246 f.; **E. Du Méril**, "Origines latines du théâtre moderne" (Paris, 1849); **L. Petit de Julleville**, "Histoire du théâtre en France au moyen âge. I. Les Mystères" (Paris, 1880); and other works cited later.

2. **Chambers**, "M. S.," ii. 8 f.
3. *Ibid.* ii. 11.
4. **Du Méril**, 147.
5. **Chambers**, "M. S.," ii. 52.
6. Text in **Du Méril**, 153 f.
7. **Chambers**, "M. S.," ii. 44.
8. *Ibid.* ii. 52 f.
9. On the English plays see: **Chambers**, "M. S.," chaps. xx. and xxi.; **A. W. Ward**, "A History of English Dramatic Literature" (London, 1875), vol. i. chap. 1., **Creizenach**, vol. i.; **K. L. Bates**, "The English Religious Drama" (London, 1893).
10. **Chambers**, "M. S.," ii. 129, 131, 139.
11. "Ludus Coventriae," ed. by **J. O. Halliwell** (London, 1841), 146 f.
12. "York Plays," ed. by **L. Toulmin Smith** (Oxford, 1885), 114 f.
13. "The Chester Plays," ed. by **T. Wright** (London, 1843), 137.
14. *Ibid.* 138.
15. *Ibid.* 143.
16. "The Towneley Plays," ed. by **George England**, with Introduction by **A. W. Pollard** (London, 1897). The first Shepherds' Play is on p. 100 f., the second on p. 116 f.
17. Text from **Chambers** and **Sidgwick**, "Early English Lyrics," 124 f.
18. Text in **T. Sharp**, "A Dissertation on the Pageants or Dramatic Mysteries lately performed at Coventry" (Coventry, 1825).
19. **Petit de Julleville**, ii. 36 f and 431 f.
20. *Ibid.* ii. 620 f.; "Les marguerites de la Marguerite des princesses," ed. from the edition of 1547 by **F. Frank** (Paris, 1873), ii. 1 f.
21. **Petit de Julleville**, i. 441.
22. *Ibid.* i. 455. Text in **Lemeignan**, ii. 1 f.
23. **Petit de Julleville**, i. 79 f.
24. **P. Sébillot**, "Coutumes populaires de la Haute-Bretagne" (Paris, 1886), 7.
25. **Martinengo**, "Folk-Songs," xxxiii. f. In her essay, "Puer Parvulus," in "The Outdoor Life," 260 f., the Countess gives a charming description of a somewhat similar Piedmontese play.
26. **Barthélemy**, iii. 411 f.



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

27. Rietschel, 88 f. ; O. von Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, "Das festliche  
(2nd Edition, Leipsic, 1898), 439 f.
28. Rietschel, 92 f.
29. An interesting book on popular Christian plays is F. Vogt, "Die  
**Weihnachtsspiele**" (Leipsic, 1901).
30. Weinhold, 94.
31. *Ibid.* 95 f.
32. *Ibid.* 100 f.
33. *Ibid.* 96 f.
34. See Chambers, "M. S.," ii. 91 f. ; Symonds, "Renaissance," iv. 2  
A. d'Ancona, "Origini del Teatro Italiano" (Florence, 1877), i. 87 f.
35. D'Ancona, "Origini," i. 126 f.
36. A. d'Ancona, "Sacre Rappresentazioni dei secoli xiv, xv e xvi"  
1872), i. 191 f.
37. *Ibid.* i. 192.
38. Latin original quoted by D'Ancona, "Origini," i. 91, and Chamber  
ii. 93.
39. Creizenach, i. 347.
40. J. Fitzmaurice-Kelly, "A History of Spanish Literature" (London,
41. Juan del Encina, "Teatro Completo" (Madrid, 1893), 3 f., 137 f.
42. See G. F. Knorr, "History of Spanish Literature" (6th American  
Boston, 1886), 283 f.
43. *Ibid.* ii. 208.
44. "Archivio per lo studio delle tradizioni popolari" (Palermo  
vol. xxi, 1902, 381.
45. Pitrè, 448.
46. Fernan Caballero, "Elia y La Noche de Navidad," 222 f.
47. Lloyd, 213 f.
48. H. F. Feilberg, "Jul" (Copenhagen, 1904), ii. 242 f.
49. E. Cortet, "Essai sur les fêtes religieuses" (Paris, 1867), 38.
50. Sébillot, 215.
51. Feilberg, ii. 250 ; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 31 f. ; T. Stratilesco, "  
pathian to Pindus: Pictures of Roumanian Country Life" (London, 1884),  
E. van Norman, "Poland: the Knight among Nations" (London and  
3rd Edition, n.d.), 302 ; S. Graham, "A Vagabond in the Caucasus.  
Notes of his Experiences among the Russians" (London, 1910), 28.
52. Translation in Karl Hase, "Miracle Plays and Sacred Dramas"  
London, 1880), 9 ; German text in Weinhold, 132.
53. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 247 f.
54. Graham, 28.
55. Stratilesco, 195 f.
56. *Ibid.* 355 f.
57. Van Norman, 302.
58. Cortet, 42.
59. Barthélemy, iii. 411 f.
60. Madame Calderon de la Barca, "Life in Mexico" (London, 184

## POSTSCRIPT

1. E. Underhill, "Mysticism: A Study in the Nature and Dev  
Man's Spiritual Consciousness" (London, 1911), 305.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

26. Tille, "Y. & C.," throughout ; Chambers, "M. S.," i. 288 f. ; **Oss**  
**Saussaye**, "The Religion of the Ancient Teutons" (Boston, 1902),  
**Schrader**, in **Hastings's "Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics"** (Edin  
ii. 47 f.

27. MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 258 f. Cf. Chamb  
i. 228, 234.

28. Tille, "Y. & C.," 203.

29. [Sir] **A. J. Evans**, "Christmas and Ancestor Worship in the I  
tain," in "Macmillan's Magazine" (London), vol. xliii., 1881, 363.

30. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 247.

31. Tille, "Y. & C.," 64.

32. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 232.

33. *Ibid.* i. 130 ; **W. Robertson Smith**, 213 f.

34. **Frazer**, "Dying God," 129 f.

35. See **N. W. Thomas** in "Folk-Lore" (London), vol. xi., 1900, 227

36. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 132 f.

37. **W. Robertson Smith**, 437 f.

38. **J. E. Harrison**, "Themis : A Study of the Social Origins of Gre  
(Cambridge, 1912), 67. Cf. **E. F. Ames**, "The Psychology of Religious  
(London and Boston, 1910), 95 f.

39. **Harrison**, "Themis," 137.

40. *Ibid.* 110.

41. **E. Reinach**, "Cultes, mythes, et religions" (Paris, 1905), i.  
theory that totems were originally food-objects, see **Ames**, 118 f.

42. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 133.

43. *Ibid.* i. 105 f., 144.

44. **Harrison**, "Themis," 507.

45. **W. Robertson Smith**, 255.

46. **Bede**, "Historia Ecclesiastica," lib. i. cap. 30. Latin text in I  
edited by **J. A. Giles** (London, 1843), vol. ii. p. 142.

47. **Frazer**, "Golden Bough," iii. 143.

48. **Jerome**, "Comm. in Isaiam," lxxv. 11. Latin text in Chamb  
ii. 294.

49. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 266.

50. Latin text in Chambers, "M. S.," ii. 306.

51. **Bede**, "De Temporum Ratione," cap. 15, quoted by Chambers, i.  
Tille, "Y. & C.," 152 f., and **Bilfinger**, 131, for other views.

52. **Frazer**, "Golden Bough," iii. 70 f.

53. See **Frazer**, "Magic Art," i. 52.

54. Cf. **Frazer**, "Golden Bough," iii. 300 f.

55. Latin text in **H. Usener**, "Religionsgeschichtliche Unte  
part ii. (Bonn, 1889), 43 f. See also **A. Tille**, "Die Geschichte d  
Weihnacht" (Leipzig, 1893), 44 f. [Referred to as "D. W."]

56. **Philip Stubbs**, "Anatomie of Abuses" (Reprint of 3rd Ed  
edited by **W. B. Turnbull**, London, 1836), 205.

57. Quoted by **J. Ashton**, "A righte Merrie Christmase ! ! " (Lon

58. *Ibid.* 27 f.



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

## CHAPTER VII.—ALL HALLOW TIDE TO MARTINMAS

1. **R. Chambers**, "The Book of Days" (London, n.d.), ii. 538 [referred to as "B. D."]; **T. F. Threlton Dyer**, "British Popular Customs" (London, 1876), 396 f.
2. [Sir] **J. Rhys**, "Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion as Illustrated by Celtic Heathendom" (London, 1888), 514. "Celtic Folklore: Welsh and Manx" (Oxford, 1901), i. 321.
3. Tille, "Y. & C.," 57 f.
4. Rhys, "Celtic Folklore," i. 315 f.
5. **J. Dowden**, "The Church Year and Kalendar" (Cambridge, 1910), 23 f.
6. Cf. **J. G. Frazer**, "Adonis, Attis, Osiris" (2nd Edition, London, 1907), 315 f.
7. **E. B. Tylor**, "Primitive Culture" (3rd Edition, London, 1891), ii. 38.
8. Frazer, "Adonis," 310.
9. *Ibid.* 312 f.
10. **P. Sébillot**, "Contumes populaires de la Haute-Bretagne" (Paris, 1886), 206.
11. **L. von Hörmann**, "Tiroler Volksleben" (Stuttgart, 1909), 193.
12. Frazer, "Adonis," 315.
13. **G. Pitre**, "Spettacoli e feste popolari siciliane" (Palermo, 1880), 393 f.
- Cf. **H. F. Feilberg**, "Jul" (Copenhagen, 1904), i. 67.
14. "Notes and Queries" (London), 3rd Series, vol. i. 446; Dyer, 408.
15. Frazer, "Adonis," 250.
16. Dyer, 405 f.
17. *Notes and Queries*, 1st Series, vol. iv. 381; Dyer, 407.
18. **C. S. Burne and G. F. Jackson**, "Shropshire Folk-Lore" (London, 1883), 383.
19. *Ibid.* 381 f.
20. Quoted by Dyer, 410.
21. **O. von Reinsberg-Düringsfeld**, "Das festliche Jahr der germanischen Völker" (2nd Edition, Leipzig, 1898), 390.
22. "Archivio per lo studio delle tradizioni popolari" (Palermo), vol. viii. 574.
23. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 189 f.
24. Frazer, "Adonis," 303 f.
25. *Ibid.* 306 f.
26. Evans, 363 f.
27. Dyer, 394.
28. *Ibid.* 398.
29. *Ibid.* 394. Cf. Chambers, "B. D.," ii. 519 f.
30. Dyer, 395.
31. *Ibid.* 399.
32. *Ibid.* 397 f.
33. **B. O. Addy**, "Household Tales, with other Traditional Remains. Collected in the Counties of Lincoln, Derby, and Nottingham" (London and Sheffield, 1895), 82.
34. *Ibid.* 85.
35. **W. Henderson**, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties of England and the Borders" (2nd Edition, London, 1879), 101.
36. Dyer, 399.
37. *Ibid.* 403.



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

38. Rhys, "Celtic Folklore," i. 321, "Celtic Heathendom," 514.
39. Rhys, "Celtic Folklore," i. 328.
40. MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 259, 261.
41. Rhys, "Celtic Heathendom," 515.
42. *Ibid.* 515.
43. *Ibid.* 515, "Celtic Folklore," i. 225.
44. MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 262.
45. Brand, 211.
46. Dyer, 402.
47. *Ibid.* 394 f.
48. Frazer, "Golden Bough," iii. 299 f.
49. Burne and Jackson, 389.
50. Dyer, 409.
51. J. Grimm, "Teutonic Mythology" (Eng. Trans. by J. S. Stallyt 1880-8), i. 47.
52. K. Weinhold, "Weihnacht-Spiele und Lieder aus Süddeutschland" (Vienna, 1875), 6.
53. U. Jahn, "Die deutschen Opfergebräuche bei Ackerbau und (Breslau, 1884), 262.
54. *Ibid.* 262.
55. Weinhold, 6.
56. Dyer, 472.
57. *Notes and Queries*, 1st Series, vol. i. 173 ; Dyer, 486.
58. Weinhold, 7.
59. *Ibid.* 10.
60. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 449.
61. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 166.
62. Dyer, 480.
63. Feilberg, ii. 228 f.
64. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 393.
65. Tacitus, "Annales," lib. i. cap. 50, quoted by Tille, "Y. & C.," :
66. Tille, "Y. & C.," 26.
67. *Ibid.* 52.
68. *Ibid.* 27.
69. Brand, 216 f.
70. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 401 f. For German Martinmas feasting, 229 f.
71. Grimm, iv. 1838, for Danish custom ; Jahn, 235 f., for German.
72. "The Folk-Lore Record" (London), vol. iv., 1881, 107 ; Dyer, 4
73. MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 260.
74. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 403.
75. Jahn, 246 f.
76. *Ibid.* 246 ; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 403.
77. Tille, "Y. & C.," 34 f.
78. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 404 ; Jahn, 250.
79. Jahn, 247.
80. Angela Nardo-Cibele in *Archivio trad. pop.*, vol. v. 238 f., for V 411 f., for Sicily.
81. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 405.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

28. **Thomas Naogeorgus**, "The Popiah Kingdome," Englyshed Googe, 1570 (ed. by R. C. Hope, London, 1880), 44.
29. **G. F. Abbott**, "Macedonian Folklore" (Cambridge, 1903), 76.
30. **F. M. Hough**, "Dutch Life in Town and Country" (London, 1903), 190.
31. Cf. Frazer, "Golden Bough," iii. 90, and also the Epiphany n described in the present volume.
32. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 426.
33. Hormann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 218 f.
34. Tille, "D. W.," 30.
35. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 370.
36. Hamilton, 30. Cf. article on St. Nicholas by Professor Anichkof vol. v., 1894, 108 f.
37. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 428 f.
38. Tille, "D. W.," 35 f. ; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 430.
39. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 209 f.
40. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 430.
41. Weinhold, 9.
42. Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 326.
43. Weinhold, 9.
44. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 431 f.
45. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 212 f.
46. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 433.
47. *Ibid.* 433.
48. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 369.
49. **W. S. Walsh**, "Curiosities of Popular Customs" (London, 1887), 188. Cf. Chambers, "B. D.," ii. 664.
50. Feilberg, i. 165, 170.
51. *Ibid.* i. 169 f.
52. *Ibid.* i. 171.
53. **L. Calco**, "Sicilian Ways and Days" (London, 1910), 188 f.
54. Feilberg, i. 168.
55. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 434.
56. *Ibid.* 434 f.
57. Grimm, iv. 1867.
58. Feilberg, i. 108 f.
59. *Ibid.* i. 111.
60. N. W. Thomas in *Folk-Lore*, vol. xi., 1900, 252.
61. Ashton, 52.
62. Dyer, 72 f.
63. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 436 f.
64. *Ibid.* 437.
65. *Ibid.* 438.
66. *Ibid.* 439.
67. Dyer, 439.
68. *Ibid.* 438 f. ; Chambers, "B. D.," ii. 724.
69. Abbott, 81.
70. *Notes and Queries*, 2nd Series, vol. v. 35 ; Dyer, 439.



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

## CHAPTER IX.—CHRISTMAS EVE AND THE TWELVE DAYS

1. Tille, "D. W.," 32 f.
2. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 446.
3. *Ibid.* 448.
4. *Ibid.* 449.
5. *Ibid.* 448 ; Weinhold, 8 f.
6. Evans, 229.
7. Weinhold, 8.
8. Tille, "Y. & C.," 116.
9. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 444 f.
10. *Ibid.* 442 f.
11. *Ibid.* 444.
12. **W. R. S. Ralston**, "Songs of the Russian People" (1st Edition, London, 1872), 186 f.
13. Sébillot, 216.
14. Walsh, 232.
15. Burne and Jackson, 406 ; Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 311 ; **Sir Edgar MacCulloch**, "Guernsey Folk Lore" (London, 1903), 34 ; Thorpe, ii. 272.
16. Walsh, 232.
17. Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 311.
18. MacCulloch, "Guernsey Folk Lore," 34 f. Cf. for Germany, Grimm, iv. 1779, 1809.
19. Grimm, iv. 1840.
20. Ralston, 201.
21. **A. Le Braz**, "La Légende de la Mort chez les Bretons armoricains" (Paris, 1902), i. 114 f.
22. Thorpe, ii. 89.
23. Lloyd, 171.
24. Feilberg, ii. 7 f.
25. *Ibid.* ii. 14.
26. Bilfinger, 52.
27. Feilberg, ii. 3 f.
28. *Ibid.* ii. 20 f.
29. **A. F. M. Ferryman**, "In the Northman's Land" (London, 1896), 112.
30. Feilberg, ii. 64.
31. Grimm, iv. 1781, 1783, 1793, 1818.
32. Krauss, 181.
33. Accounts of the carols used in Little Russia are given by Mr. Ralston, 186 f., while those sung by the Roumanians are described by Mlle. Stratilesco, 192 f., and those customary in Dalmatia by Sir A. J. Evans, 224 f.
34. Ralston, 193.
35. Stratilesco, 192.
36. Ralston, 197.
37. Chambers, "M.S." i. 244.
38. **Shakespeare**, "Hamlet," Act I. Sc. I.
39. Bilfinger, 37 f.
40. Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 132.



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

41. Tylor, i. 362.
42. W. Golther, "Handbuch der germanischen Mythologie" (Leipzig, 1898), 283 f.
43. Tille, "D. W.," 173.
44. Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 132.
45. MacCulloch, "Guernsey Folk Lore," 33 f.
46. Burne and Jackson, 396 f., 403.
47. R. T. Hampson, "Medii Aevi Kalendarium" (London, 1841), i. 132.
48. Grimm, iv. 1836; Thorpe, ii. 272.
49. Burne and Jackson, 405.
50. *Ibid.* 405; MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 166.
51. E. H. Meyer, "Mythologie der Germanen" (Strassburg, 1903), 47; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 22 f.
52. Golther, 493.
53. Meyer, 425 f.
54. *Ibid.* 425 f.
55. Grimm, iii. 925 f.
56. *Ibid.* i. 268, 275 f.
57. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 22.
58. Grimm, i. 275; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 23.
59. *Ibid.* 23.
60. Meyer, 425; Grimm, i. 281.
61. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 21.
62. Golther, 493.
63. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 24.
64. Grimm, i. 274.
65. Meyer, 428.
66. R. H. Busk, "The Valleys of Tirol" (London, 1874), 116.
67. *Ibid.* 118.
68. *Ibid.* 417.
69. The details given about the *Kallikantzaro*: are taken, unless otherwise stated, from Lawson, 190 f.
70. Abbott, 74.
71. Hamilton, 108 f.
72. *Ibid.* 109.
73. Abbott, 218.
74. *Ibid.* 73 f.
75. Meyer, 85 f.
76. G. Henderson, "Survivals of Belief among the Celts" (Glasgow, 1891), 177.
77. *Ibid.* 177.
78. F. H. E. Palmer, "Russian Life in Town and Country" (London, 1891), 177.

## CHAPTER X.—THE YULE LOG

1. Evans, 221 f.; Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 224 f. Cf. the account of the Servian Christmas in Osho Mijatovitch, "Servia and the Servians" (London, 1908), 98 f.
2. Same sources.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPH

13. Dyer, 442 ; E. M. Leather, "The Folk-Lore of Herefordshire" (1912), 90.
14. Rietschel, 154.
15. Ashton, 189.
16. *Ibid.* 190.
17. Tille, "D. W.," 271.
18. *Ibid.* 272.
19. *Ibid.* 277 ; Rietschel, 254.
20. Information supplied by the Rev. E. W. Lummis, who a few years ago was pastor in the Münsterthal.
21. L. Macdonald in "The Pall Mall Gazette" (London), Dec. 28, 1912.
22. Tille, "Y. & C.," 174.
23. *Ibid.* 175 f.
24. Rietschel, 141.
25. Tille, "Y. & C.," 175.
26. *Ibid.* 172 f. ; Chambers, "B. D.," ii. 759.
27. Latin text in Chambers, "M. S.," ii. 290.
28. Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 244.
29. Frazer, "Magic Art," ii. 65.
30. Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 244.
31. *Ibid.* 241 ; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 18.
32. Lloyd, 168.
33. Dyer, 35.
34. W. F. Dawson, "Christmas: its Origin and Associations" (London, 1912), 325.
35. Harrison, "Themis," 321.
36. Frazer, "Magic Art," ii. 55 f.
37. Frazer, "Magic Art," ii. 48.
38. Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 242 f.
39. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 251.
40. Latin text, *ibid.* ii. 300.
41. J. Stow, "A Survey of London," edited by Henry Morley (London, 1864), 162.
42. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 251.
43. Grimm, iii. 1206 ; Frazer, "Golden Bough," iii. 327 ; MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 162, 205.
44. MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 162 f.
45. Grimm, iii. 1206.
46. Burne and Jackson, 246 ; Laisnel de la Salle, "Croyances et légendes de la France" (Paris, 1875), i. 58.
47. Frazer, "Golden Bough," iii. 451 f.
48. Washington Irving, "The Sketch-Book" (Revised Edition, New York, 1848), 245.
49. *Notes and Queries*, 5th Series, vol. viii. 481.
50. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 472.
51. Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 100.
52. Burne and Jackson, 245.
53. Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 226.
54. E. K. Chambers and F. Sidgwick, "Early English Lyrics" (London, 1912), 293 ; E. Rickert, "Ancient English Carols" (London, 1910), 262.



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

55. Rickert, 262.
56. Burne and Jackson, 245 f., 397, 411.
57. Lloyd, 169.
58. Van Norman, 300.
59. Evans, 222.
60. Van Norman, 300 f.
61. Frazer, "Golden Bough," ii. 286 f.
62. Grimm, iv. 1831.
63. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 238. Cf. Tille, "Y. & C.," 104.
64. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 420.
65. Tille, "D. W.," 195.
66. *Ibid.* 197.
67. Bilfinger, 48.
68. Th. Bentzon, "Christmas in France" in "The Century Magazine" (New York), Dec., 1901, 173.
69. Feilberg, ii. 179 f.
70. Pitrè, 167, 404.
71. Feilberg, i. 196 ; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 453 f. ; Wylie, 77 f.
72. Lloyd, 172.
73. W. Sandys, "Christmas Carols, Ancient and Modern" (London, 1833), xcv.
74. Walsh, 240 f. ; Ashton, 194 f.

### CHAPTER XII.—CHRISTMAS FEASTING AND SACRIFICIAL SURVIVALS

1. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 257.
2. Rickert, 259.
3. W. Sandys, "Christmastide: its History, Festivities, and Carols" (London, n.d.), 112.
4. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 133.
5. J. A. H. Murray, "A New English Dictionary" (Oxford, 1888, &c.) iv. (1) 577.
6. Addy, 103.
7. Dawson, 254.
8. Addy, 104.
9. Burne and Jackson, 407.
10. Brand, 283.
11. Cf. *Folk-Lore*, vol. xi., 1900, 260.
12. Addy, 103.
13. Cf. carols in Brand, 3, and Rickert, 243 f.
14. Brand, 3.
15. Dyer, 464.
16. Feilberg, i. 119, 184 ; Lloyd, 173.
17. Jahn, 265.
18. Stratilesco, 190.
19. Ralston, 193, 203.
20. Mijatovich, 98.
21. Jahn, 261.
22. Rietachel, 106. Cf. Weinhold, 25, and Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 463.
23. Sebillot, 217.



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

24. Laisnel, i. 7 f.
25. *Ibid.* i. 12 f.
26. *Ibid.* i. 11.
27. E. Cortet, "Essai sur les Fêtes religieuses" (Paris, 1867), 2
28. Frazer, "Golden Bough," ii. 286 f.
29. M. Höfler, "Weihnachtgebäcke. Eine vergleichende germanischen Gebäckebrote zur Weihnachtszeit" in "Zeitschrift für Volkskunde," Jahrg. 11, Supplement-Heft 3 (Vienna, 1905).
30. Jahn, 280 f.
31. Burne and Jackson, 406 f.
32. "The Mirror of Perfection," trans. by Sebastian Evans (London, 1886), 100 f.
33. Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 233 f.
34. Lloyd, 170 f.
35. Jahn, 276.
36. *Ibid.* 276.
37. Lloyd, 168.
38. Evans, 231 f. ; for the ox-custom, see Evans, 233.
39. Abbott, 76.
40. Hormann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 244 f., 238, 245.
41. Dawson, 339.
42. S. Graham, "A Vagabond in the Caucasus. With some Experiences among the Russians" (London, 1910), 25 f.
43. Stratilesco, 190.
44. Van Norman, 299 f.
45. Jahn, 267.
46. Frazer, "Golden Bough," ii. 442 f., where other examples, Breton, of the wren-hunt are given. Cf. Dyer, 494 f.
47. *Folk-Lore*, vol. xviii., 1907, 439 f.
48. MacCulloch, "Religion of the Ancient Celts," 221.
49. See Frazer, "Golden Bough," ii. 380, 441, for examples of similar sacred animals.
50. *Folk-Lore*, vol. xi., 1900, 259.
51. Brand, 272.
52. *Folk-Lore*, vol. xi., 1900, 262.
53. Lloyd, 181 f.
54. *Ibid.* 181.
55. Thorpe, ii. 49 f.
56. Ralston, 200.

## CHAPTER XIII.—MASKING, THE MUMMERS' PLAY, OF FOOLS, AND THE BOY BISHOP

1. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 390 f.
2. *The Works of Ben Jonson*, ed. by Barry Cornwall (London, 1816), 18
3. Shakespeare, "Henry VIII.," Act I. Sc. IV.
4. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 403 f.
5. *Ibid.* i. 227, 402.
6. *Ibid.* i. 402. Cf. Burne and Jackson, 410.
7. For a bibliography of texts of the mummers' plays see Chambers,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

17. Dyer, 497 f.
18. *Ibid.* 498 ; Brand, 290.
19. Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 264 f.
20. *Ibid.* 265 f.
21. *Ibid.* 268.
22. Frazer, "Golden Bough," iii. 129 f.

## CHAPTER XV.—NEW YEAR'S DAY

1. Rhys, "Celtic Folklore," i. 320 f.
2. Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 72.
3. E. Thurston, "Omens and Superstitions of Southern India" (L. 17 f.
4. Walsh, 742.
5. Wylie, 81.
6. Sébillot, 176.
7. A. Maurice Low, "The American People" (London, 1911), ii. 6.
8. Walsh, 739 f.
9. Evans, 229.
10. Burne and Jackson, 315 f.
11. *Notes and Queries*, 5th Series, vol. iii. 6.
12. Information given by the Rev. E. J. Hardy, formerly Chaplain to Hongkong.
13. Frazer, "Golden Bough," iii. 204 f.
14. Burne and Jackson, 265.
15. Grimm, iv. 1784.
16. Harrison, "Themis," 36.
17. Henderson, "Folk Lore of the Northern Counties," 72 f.
18. Addy, 205.
19. G. Hastic in *Folk-Lore*, vol. iv., 1893, 309 f.
20. J. E. Crombie in same volume, 316 f.
21. Addy, 106 ; Burne and Jackson, 314 ; Rhys, "Celtic Folklore," i.
22. Rhys, "Celtic Folklore," i. 339.
23. *Ibid.* 339 f. ; W. Henderson, 74. Cf. *Folk-Lore*, vol. iii., 1892, 21 1893, 309 f.
24. Hastic (see Note 19), 311.
25. Walsh, 738.
26. Hastic, 312.
27. Chambers, "B. D.," i. 28.
28. *Ibid.* 189 f. ; *Notes and Queries*, 2nd Series, vol. ix., 322 ; Dyer
29. Ashtou, 228.
30. Hormann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 230 f.
31. J. G. Campbell, "Witchcraft and Second Sight in the Hebridean Islands of Scotland" (Glasgow, 1902), 232. Cf. the account given by in Brand, 278.
32. Henderson, "Survivals of Belief among the Celts," 263 f.
33. E. Chambers, "Popular Rhymes of Scotland" (Edinburgh, 1 "B. D.," ii. 788.



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

34. "New English Dictionary," v. (1) 327.
35. Cortet, 18.
36. Sébillot, 213.
37. *Ibid.* 213.
38. MacCulloch, "Guernsey Folk Lore," 37.
39. Abbott, 80 f.
40. Stratilesco, 197 f.
41. Hamilton, 103.
42. *Ibid.* 104.
43. Mannhardt, "Baumkultus," 593 f.
44. Latin text from Ducange in Chambers, "M. S.," i. 254.
45. Wylie, 81.
46. Abbott, 78.
47. Grimm, iv. 1847.
48. Sébillot, 171.
49. Dyer, 7.
50. Ashton, 228.
51. A. Macdonell, "In the Abruzzi" (London, 1908), 102.
52. Abbott, 77.
53. Ralston, 205.
54. "The Athenæum" (London), Feb. 5, 1848; *Notes and Queries*, 1st Series, vol. v., 5.

### CHAPTER XVI.—SPIPHANY TO CANDLEMAS

1. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 240 f.
2. Leigh Hunt, "The Bazaar; or, Common-Places Refreshed" (London, 1850), part ii. 31.
3. Beeching, 148 f.
4. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 261.
5. E. Pasquier, "Les Recherches de la France" (Paris, 1621), livre iv., chap. ix. p. 375.
6. Cortet, 33.
7. *Ibid.* 34.
8. *Ibid.* 43.
9. E. Du Ménil, "Origines latines du théâtre moderne" (Paris, 1849), 26 f.
10. Brand, 13.
11. A. de Nore, "Coutumes, mythes et traditions des provinces de France" (Paris, 1846), 173.
12. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 29 f.; Brand, 13.
13. Matilde Serao, "La Madonna e i Santi" (Naples, 1902), 128.
14. Reinach, i. 45 f.
15. Abbott, 77.
16. *Ibid.* 78.
17. Frazer, "Golden Bough," iii. 93.
18. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 246; Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 21.
19. Reinsberg-Düringsfeld, 21.
20. *Ibid.* 21 f.



## NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

21. Stratilesco, 108.
22. Reinberg, 21.
23. Countess of Casaresco, "Essays in the Study of" (London, 1880, 1881).
24. D. N. Leach, "Anglican Feasts and Tuscan Friends" (London, 1901).
25. *Ibid.* 83.
26. Scrao, 127.
27. E. de Olavería y Cuarte, "El Folk-Lore de Madrid," 90. "Biblioteca de las Ciencias Populares y Fiestas Populares" (Seville, 1884.)
28. *Ibid.* 92.
29. "Memoirs of the..."
30. Nore, 17.
31. Abbott, 87.
32. Frazer, "Myths and Art..."
33. Hamilton, 148.
34. Brand, 16; Chambers, "B. D.," i. 56; Dyer, 21.
35. Aubrey, 40.
36. Brand, 16.
37. Beeching, 147.
38. Ashton, 87 f.
39. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 225.
40. Tille, "D. W.," 254.
41. Hörmann, "Tiroler Volksleben," 230.
42. W. S. Lach-Szyrma in "The Folk-Lore Record" (London), vol. 1.
43. Brand, 17; Chambers, "B. D.," i. 55 f.; Dyer, 22 f. Several have been collected by Mrs. Leather, "Folk-Lore of Herefordshire," 93 f.
44. Evans, 228.
45. Dyer, 24.
46. *Folk-Lore*, vol. v., 1894, 192.
47. *Ibid.* vol. vii., 1896, 340 f.
48. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 149 f.
49. W. Hone, "Every Day Book" (London, 1838), ii. 1649.
50. *Folk-Lore*, vol. vii., 1896, 342.
51. [Sir] G. L. Gomme, "The Village Community" (London, 1890).
52. Busk, 99.
53. Dawson, 320.
54. "The Nation" (London), Dec. 10, 1910.
55. Burne and Jackson, 411.
56. Lloyd, 217.
57. Bilfinger, 24.
58. Brand, 18 f.
59. Dyer, 37.
60. Quoted from "Journal of the Archaeological Association," vol. 1, 202, by Dyer, 39.
61. Chambers, "M. S.," i. 113.
62. *Ibid.* i. 114.
63. Usener, 310 f.
64. Naogeorgus, 48.
65. Sébillot, 179 f.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies







# INDEX









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# INDEX

- Bees on Christmas Eve, 234  
 Befana, 244, 278, 343  
 Belethua, Johannes, 302  
 Belgium, All Souls' Eve in, 192, 194; St. Hubert's Day in, 202; Martinmas in, 204-7; St. Catherine's Day in, 213; St. Nicholas in, 219; St. Thomas's Day in, 224  
 Bentzon, Madame Th., 96-7  
 Berchta. *See* Perchta  
 Berlin, pyramids in, 266; biscuits in, 288  
 Bernard, St., of Clairvaux, 33  
 Berry, cake customs in, 287, 339  
 Bethlehem, Christmas at, 94-5, 107  
 Biggar, bonfires at, 327  
 Bilfinger, Dr. G., 172  
 Birds fed at Christmas, 289  
 Blindman's buff, 293  
 Boar's head, 284, 348  
 Bohemia, the "star" in, 152; fifteenth-century Christmas customs in, 183; St. Andrew's Eve in, 215-6; St. Thomas's Eve in, 224-5  
 Boniface, St., 171  
 Boy Bishop, 212-3, 306-8; connection with St. Nicholas, 220-1, 307-8  
 "Breast-strip" rites, 328  
 Breviary, the Roman, 90  
 Briid, 354  
 Brimo, 21  
 Brittany, Herod play in, 141; Magi actors in, 151; All Souls' Eve in, 191-2; Christmas Eve superstitions in, 233-5, 236; Christmas log in, 256; New Year in, 323; *aguillanneuf* in, 330; weather superstition in, 332  
 Brixen, cradle-rocking at, 111  
 Brixlegg, Christmas play at, 143 f.  
 Bromfield, Cumberland, barring out the master at, 224  
 Brough, Westmoreland, Twelfth Night tree at, 270  
 Brunnen, Epiphany at, 341  
 Budelfrau, 220  
 Burchardus of Worms, 181  
 Burford, Christmas holly at, 275  
 Burghead, "Clavie" at, 327  
 Burns, Robert, 197  
 "Bush, burning the," 346  
 Buzebergt, 220  
 Byrom, John, 84  
 CARALLERO, Fernan, 66-7, 117,  
 Caesarius of Arles, 170-1, 181  
 Cakes, "feasten," 177; soul, 1  
 Hubert's, 202; Martin's ho  
 Christmas, 287-8, 289-90;  
 Night, 337-40, 346; St. B.  
 Calabrian minstrels, 112  
 Calamy, 185  
 Caligula, 168  
 Callander, Hallowe'en at, 198  
 Cambridge, St. Clement's Day a  
 Canada, Christmas Eve super  
 234  
 Candlemas, 350, 352-5  
 Candles, on St. Lucia's Day  
 Yule, 258-60  
 Cards, Christmas, 279  
 Carinthia, St. Stephen's Day in,  
 Carnival, 300, 349  
 Carols, meaning of the wor  
 English sacred. 47-51, 76-1  
 Welsh, 69; Irish, 69-70  
 land, 70  
 Catholicism and Christmas, 27,  
 Celtic New Year, 172, 189, 1  
 321  
 Centaurs, 247  
 Cereal sacraments, 177-8. *See*  
 Chambers, Mr. E. K., 5, 125,  
 302-7, 348  
 Charlemagne, coronation of, 96  
 Charms, New Year, 182, 195-8  
 Cheshire, Old Hob in, 199  
 specially fed at Christmas, 28  
 Chester plays, 128, 133-4  
 Chesterton, Mr. G. K., 85-6  
 Childermas, 315  
 Children's festivals, 205-7, 218  
 359-60  
 China, New Year in, 324  
 Chios, Christmas *rhamna* in, 27  
 Christkind as gift-bringer,  
 277-8  
 Christmas, pagan and Christia  
 in, 18-28, 161-86, 357-60;  
 20-5; establishment of, 20-



# INDEX

- nection with earlier festivals, 20-8 ; becomes humanized, 25-7, 34-8 ; in poetry, 31-86 ; liturgical aspects of, 89-101 ; in popular devotion, 104-18 ; in drama, 121-54 ; its human appeal, 155-7, 357-60 ; attracts customs from other festivals, 173, 226, 277-8, 284 ; decorations, 178, 272-6 ; feasting, 178-80, 283-91 ; presents, 276-9 ; masking customs, 297-308 ; log, *see* Yule Log
- Christmas Eve, 229-38 ; superstitions about the supernatural, 233-7 ; log customs, 251-8 ; fish supper on, 286-7
- Christmas-tree, 168, 178, 263-72 ; its origin, 267-72
- Christpuppe, 231
- Chrysostom, 269
- Church, Dean, 34
- Circumcision, Feast of, 101, 302. *See also* New Year's Day
- Clement, St., his Day, 211-2
- Cleobury Mortimer, curfew at, 258
- Clermont, shepherd play at, 141
- Coffin, Charles, 64
- Communion, sacrificial, 174-8
- "Comte d'Alsinoya," 56, 58-9
- Cornwall, Hallowe'en custom in, 196 ; blackbird pie in, 293 ; Childermas in, 315
- Coventry plays, 128, 130-1, 138
- Cradle-rocking, 108-11
- Crashaw, 79-81
- Crib, Christmas, 105-8, 113-8 ; possible survivals in England, 118, 274
- Crimmitschau, 112
- Crivoscian customs, 231, 253-4, 276, 346-7
- Croatia, St. Andrew's Eve in, 215 ; Christmas log customs in, 251
- Cronia, 166
- DALMATIA, Yule log customs in, 252
- Daucing, 47-8, 293-4, 298-300, 302
- Daniel, Jean, 56, 58
- Dannhauer, J. K., 265
- Darius, St., 167
- Dead, feasts of the, 173, 180-1, 189-95, 235-6, 240, 253-4, 341
- Decorations, evergreen, 168, 178, 350, 355
- Denisot, Nicholas, 56, 58-9
- Denmark, "star-singing" in, 151 ; animal masks in, 202 ; Martinmas goose in, 203 ; St. Lucia's Eve in, 223 ; St. Thomas's Day in, 223-4 ; Christmas Eve superstitions in, 235-6 ; Yule candles in, 259-60 ; Christmas-tree in, 267 ; pig's head eaten in, 286 ; Yule-bishop in, 308
- Derbyshire, "kissing-bunch" in, 274 ; Plough Monday in, 352
- Devil, and beast masks, 202 ; and flax, 240
- Devon, "Yeth hounds" in, 240 ; "ashton faggot" in, 258 ; wassailing fruit-trees in, 345
- Dew, Christmas, 288-9
- Dickens, Charles, 359
- Dinan, Herod play at, 141
- Dionysus, as child-god, 21 ; winter festivals of, 169, 331
- Dorstone, Hallowe'en at, 197
- Drama, Christmas, in Latin, 121-7 ; in English, 128-38 ; in French, 128, 138-43 ; in Spanish, 128, 148-50 ; in German, 143-6 ; in Italian, 147-8, 150 ; survivals of, 150-4 ; St. Nicholas plays, 220, 232 ; pagan folk-drama, 298-302
- Drinking customs, 36, 204, 285-6, 314-5, 327
- Druids and mistletoe, 273
- Duchesne, Monsignor, 20, 24
- Durham, Candlemas at, 353-4
- Düsseldorf, Martinmas at, 206
- Dyzemas, 315
- ECKHART, 42-3, 157
- Edinburgh, New Year in, 325-6
- Eiresione, 270
- Encina, Juan del, 149
- England, Christmas poetry in, 47-51, 76-86 ; Midnight Mass in, 99 ; possible survivals of the Christmas crib in, 118, 274 ; the Nativity in the miracle cycles, 128-38 ; "souling" in, 192-4 ; Hallowe'en in, 195-8 ; Guy Fawkes Day in, 198-9 ; animal masks in, 199-



# INDEX

- 201 ; Martinmas in, 203 ; St. Clement's Day in, 211-2 ; St. Catherine's Day in, 212-3 ; St. Andrew's Day in, 213-4 ; St. Thomas's Day in, 225-6 ; Christmas Eve superstitions in, 234 ; Yule log in, 257-8 ; Yule candle in, 259 ; pyramids and Christmas-trees in, 266-7, 270 ; the Holy Thorn in, 268-9 ; evergreen decorations in, 272-6 ; Christmas boxes in, 279 ; Christmas fare in, 283-6 ; sacrificial survivals and Christmas games in, 292-3 ; mummers and sword-dancers in, 297-301 ; Feast of Fools in, 305 ; Boy Bishop in, 220, 306-8 ; St. Stephen's Day in, 292, 311-4 ; Holy Innocents' Day in, 315 ; New Year's Day in, 321-9, 332 ; Epiphany customs in, 337-8, 345-8 ; Candlemas in, 350, 353-5 ; Rock Day in, 351 ; Plough Monday in, 352
- Ephraem Syrus, 31, 239
- Epiphanius, 21
- Epiphany, early history of the festival, 20-2 ; in the Roman Church, 101-2 ; in the Greek Church, 102-4 ; Blessing of the Waters at, 102-4, 244, 246, 344 ; Italian religious ceremonies at, 116-7 ; in drama, 125-8 ; old German name for, 243 ; folk customs on, 293 ; Twelfth Night cakes and kings, 337-41 ; expulsion of evils, 341-2 ; the Befana and the Magi, 343-4 ; was-sailing, 345-7 ; "Haxey Hood," 347-8 ; farewells to Christmas, 349-50
- Erzgebirge, Christmas plays in, 144, 232 ; St. John's tree in, 269 ; *pfeffern* in, 316
- Eschenloh, *berichten* at, 342
- Esthonians, All Souls' Day among, 191
- Ethelred, laws of, 21
- Etzendorf, St. Martin's rod at, 207-8
- EVANS, Sir Arthur, 253-4
- Eves, importance of for festival customs, 196
- Expulsion rites, 104, 181-2, 217, 327-8, 341-2, 344
- FABRIANO, Gentile da, 148
- Fare, Christmas, 283-91
- Festivals, connected with sacrifice, 178-9, 284 ; at Martinmas, 203-4 ; at New Year, 283-91 ; at New Year, 33-4
- Feten, 231
- Feilberg, Dr. H. F., 6, 23
- Festivals, origin and purpose, 169-74
- Fire, not given out at Christmas, 170-1, 257-8 ; 198-9, 204-5, 327, 341-2 ; lit, 198 ; Christmas loaves, 251-4 ; the candle in western Europe, 251-4 ; Candlemas fires and lights, 350-1 ; "First-foots," 208, 252, 341-2
- Fish eaten on Christmas Eve, 283-6
- Flagellants, 146
- Flamma, Galvano, 147-8
- Fletcher, Giles, 82-3
- Florence, Nativity plays at, 343
- Fools, Feast of, 180, 302-3
- Football, 349
- Fowler, Dr. W. Warde, 11
- France, Christmas poetry, 148-9 ; Midnight Mass in, 96 ; drama in, 124-7, 138-9 ; Eve in, 191-2 ; Christmas superstitions in, 234-5 ; Christmas Eve, 254-6 ; Christmas-trees, 254-6 ; Harvest May in, 271 ; *le petit Jésus*, 278 ; *le petit Jésus* in, 287-8 ; Feast of Fools, 308 ; Boy Bishop in, 308 ; in, 316 ; New Year in, 321-9 ; *l'anneuf* in, 329-30, 339-42, 344, 349-50 ; candles in, 353
- Francis, St. (of Assisi), 148, 36-8, 105-6, 157, 289
- Frazer, Dr. J. G., 6, 167, 276, 288, 324
- Frick, Frau, 241
- Frigg, 241
- Friuli, All Souls' Day in, 191
- Fruменты, 285
- GAMES, Christmas, 293-4





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'  
Full Membership gives  
access to 797,885 ancient  
and modern, fiction and  
non-fiction books.

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# INDEX

- Howison, 234  
 Hubert, St., his Day, 202  
 Hunt, Leigh, 337-8  
 Huysmans, J. K., 93  
 Hymns, Latin, 31-4, 42
- ICELAND**, "Yule host" in, 240  
 Image, Prof. Selwyn, 85  
 "In dulci jubilo," 44-5  
 Incense used for purification, 183, 225, 244-5, 327-8  
 Ireland, Christmas carols in, 69-70; All Souls' Eve in, 192; Hallowe'en customs in, 197-8; Martinmas slaughter in, 203-4; "hunting of the wren" in, 292; Holy Innocents' Day in, 315; Epiphany in, 350  
 Italy, Christmas poetry in, 36-42, 67; *presepio* in, 105-7, 112-6, 359; Christmas drama in, 146-8, 152; All Souls' in, 192, 194; Martinmas in, 204; Christmas log in, 256; Santa Lucia in, 278; Christmas fare in, 287, 289-91; Epiphany in, 343  
 Ivy, 272, 275-6
- JACOPONE DA TODI**, 36, 39-42, 146  
 James, St., Gospel of, 124  
 Jerome, St., 181  
 Jerusalem, Christmas at, 22, 94-5  
 John, St., Evangelist, his Day, 302, 314-5  
 Johnson, Lionel, 85  
 Johnson, Richard, 301  
 Jonson, Ben, 298  
*Julebuk*, 202  
 Julian the Apostate, 23  
*Julklapp*, 278-9
- KALENDS** of January, the Roman festival, 24, 165, 167-71, 200, 269; made a fast, 101, 170-1. *See also* New Year's Day  
*Kallikantzaroi*, 244-7  
*Kindelwiegen*, 108-11  
 King of the Bean, 180, 338-41  
 "Kissing-bunch," 274  
 Kissling, K. G., 266  
*Klapperbock*, 201  
*Klaubauf*, 219
- Klöpfnächte*, 216-7  
*Knecht Ruprecht*, 220, 231  
 Kore, 21  
*Krampus*, 219
- LABAUGUITAS**, Epiphany in,  
 Lake, Prof. K., 20, 24  
 La Monnoye, 62-3  
 Lancashire, Hallowe'en in,  
 Latin Christmas poetry, 3  
 68-9  
 Lawson, Mr. J. C., 247, 30  
 Lead-pouring, 215, 237, 33  
 Leather, Mrs., 269, 346  
 Le Moigne, Lucas, 56-8  
 Libanius, 168-9, 269  
 Liberius, Pope, 107, 352-3  
 Lima, Christmas Eve at, 98  
 Lithuania, feast of the dead  
 Year's Eve in, 332  
 Log customs. *See* Yule log  
 Lombardy, Christmas log in  
 London, Greek Epiphany  
 103; Italian Christmas  
 Christmas in, under F  
 German Christmas in  
 Bishop in, 306-7; New  
 327  
 Lord Mayor's day, 202  
 Lord of Misrule, 298  
 Lorraine, cake customs in,  
 Lucia, St., her festival, 221  
 Lucian, 166-7  
 Ludlow, Guy Fawkes Day  
 Lullabies, 51, 67-9, 83-4,  
 Luther, Martin, 70-3, 265  
 Lyme Regis, Candlemas at
- MACEDONIA**, Christmas F  
 Year's Eve in, 226,  
*kantzaroi* in, 245; fo  
 Epiphany in, 344  
 Macée, Claude, 141  
 Madrid, 97-8, 153, 343  
 Magi in drama, 125-6,  
 as present-bringers, 343  
 Magic, 163  
 Man, Isle of, carol-sin  
*Hollantide* in, 189,



# INDEX

- Fynodderes* in, 246 ; "hunting of the wren" in, 292-3
- Mena*, 176-7
- Mannhardt, W., 252-3, 313-4
- Marguerite of Navarre, 141
- Marseilles, "pastorals" at, 141
- Martin of Braga, 272
- Martin I., Pope, 203
- Martinengo-Cesaresco, Countess, 106, 112, 142
- Martinmas, an old winter festival, 173, 182, 200, 202-3 ; its feasting customs, 202-4 ; its bonfires, 204-5 ; St. Martin as gift-bringer, and his relation to St. Nicholas, 205-8, 218-9, 277-8
- Masking customs, 169-71, 175-6, 199-202, 206, 219, 230-2, 245, 297-302, 304-3, 352
- Mass, Midnight, 94-9 ; the three Christmas Masses, 94-6
- Mechlin, Martinmas at, 206
- Mellitus, Abbot, 179
- Mexico, Christmas drama in, 154
- Michaelmas, 173
- Milan, Epiphany play at, 147-8
- Milton, 82
- Mince-pies, 284
- Minnesingers, 36
- "Misterio de los Reyes Magos," 128
- Mistletoe, 272-4, 276
- Mistral, Frédéric, 255
- Mithra, 23
- Modrantsch*, 181
- Monasticism and Christmas, 34-5
- Mont-St.-Michel, Epiphany king at, 340
- Montenegro, Christmas log customs in, 252
- Morgan, Lady, 114-5
- Morris, William, 85
- Morris-dancers, 299-301
- Mouthe, "De fructu" at, 288
- Mummers' plays, 297-302
- Munich, Bavarian National Museum at, 107-8 ; Christmas-tree at, 267 ; St. Stephen's Day at, 312
- Murillo, 65
- Mythology, in relation to ritual, 164-5, 176
- NAOGEORGUS, 111, 217, 353
- Naples, *nampognari* at, 112 ; *presepio* at, 113-4 ; Christmas plays at, 150 ; Epiphany at, 343
- Natalis Invicti*, 23-4, 165
- New Year's Day, in Roman Empire, 24, 167-71, 276-7 ; opposed in character to Christmas, 25-6 ; Teutonic and Celtic, 25, 171-3, 189, 202-4 ; Slav, 173 ; January 1 made a fast, 101, 170-1 ; customs attracted to January 1, 173, 189, 200, 321 ; fire not given out, 170-1, 257-8 ; charms, omens, and other customs, 182, 321-34 ; presents, 168-71, 276-7 ; mistletoe connected with, 276
- Nicea, Council of, 22
- Nicholas, St., his Day related to Martinmas, 173, 207-8, 277-8 ; as patron of boys, 218, 220, of sailors, 218, 221 ; his festival, 218-21 ; on Christmas Eve, 229-32
- Noël*, origin of the name, 22 ; the French carol, 55-65
- Normandy, "star-singing" in, 151 ; Innocents' Day in, 316 ; Epiphany in, 349-50
- Northamptonshire, St. Catherine's and St. Andrew's Days in, 213-4 ; Dyzemas in, 315
- Northumberland, holly in, 275
- Norway, Christmas established in, 21 ; "star-singing" in, 151 ; pre-Christian Yule festival in, 172 ; animal masks in, 202 ; Christmas Eve superstitions in, 235-6 ; Yule candles in, 259-60
- Notker, 32
- Nottinghamshire, Hallowe'en customs in, 196 ; Christmas cake and wassail-bowl in, 285
- Nuremberg, Epiphany at, 342
- Nuts, customs with, 195-6, 207
- "O's," Great, 92
- Oak as a sacred tree, 254
- Oberufer, Christmas play at, 143, 272
- Ocaña, F. de, 65-6
- Oesel, "Yule Boar" in, 288
- Old Hob, 199-200



# INDEX

- Otfrid of Weissenburg, 42  
 Oxford, boars head at, 284
- PALMER, Mr. F. H. E.**, 104
- Parcae*, 181
- Paris, Christmas in, 98 ; All Souls' Eve in, 191 ; St. Catherine's Day in, 213 ; Christmas-tree in, 267 ; New Year in, 277 ; Feast of Fools in, 302-3
- Paschal, Françoise, 61-2
- Pasquier, Étienne, 339
- Pearson, Dr. Karl, 161-2
- Pellegrin, Abbé, 63
- Pelzmarte, 206-8, 217
- Perchta, 181, 241-4, 342
- Perun, 254
- Peterborough, St. Catherine's Day at, 213
- Philocalian Calendar, 20
- Pifferari*, 112
- Pillersee, Advent mummers at, 218
- Pliny, 273
- Plough Monday, 300
- Plum-pudding, 284-5
- Plygain*, 99
- Poland, the "star" in, 152 ; puppet-shows in, 153 ; werewolves in, 246 ; Christmas straw in, 276 ; Christmas wafers in, 291
- Polaznik*, 231, 252, 323-4
- Presents, at the Roman Kalends, 168-71, 276-7 ; on All Souls' Eve, 192 ; at Martinmas, 205-8 ; on St. Nicholas's Day, 218-20 ; at Christmas, 183, 230, 277-9 ; at New Year and other seasons, 277-8 ; at Epiphany, 343
- Presepio*. See Crib
- "Prophetae," 127
- Protestantism, effects of, on Christmas, 27, 70-8, 111, 138, 141, 185-6, 229-30
- Provence, remains of Christmas drama in, 141, 154 ; Christmas log in, 255 ; Magi in, 344
- Prudentius, 32
- Puppet-plays, 153 f.
- Purification, feast of the. See Candlemas
- Puritans, their attitude towards Christmas, 77, 180, 184-5, 298
- Pyramids, 266
- QUANTON**, blossoming thorn at, 268
- "RAGING host," 240, 242
- Ragusa, Christmas log customs
- Ramsgate, hodening at, 200
- Raumnachte*, 225, 327-8
- Rhys, Sir John, 189, 321, 322
- Ripon, St. Clement's Day candles at, 259 ; Candlemas
- Risano, Christmas log customs
- Rolle, Richard, 48
- Rome, Christmas establishments  
 pagan winter festivals in,  
 Christmas services and customs  
 112-6, 289-90 ; mediaeval  
*quête* in, 331
- Rossetti, Christina, 85
- Rouen, religious plays at, 1
- Roumania, the "star" in, 1  
 drama in, 153 ; St. Andrew  
 215-6 ; Christmas songs  
 Christmas fare in, 287, 291 ;  
 330-1 ; Epiphany in, 34
- Russia, Epiphany ceremonies  
 the "star" in, 152 ; Christmas  
 232-3, 237 ; fire superstitions  
 Christmas fare in, 287, 291  
 games in, 294 ; mummers  
 Year in, 333
- SABOLY**, 62
- Sacrifice, theories of, 174  
 with festivals, 178-9 ; see  
 283-7, 292-4, 328, 347-
- Salers, Christmas king at, 3
- Samhain*, 172, 204
- Sant' Andrea della Valle, F
- Santa Klaus, 220
- Santa Maria Maggiore, Rome  
 114-5
- Saturnalia*, 24, 113, 165-7,
- Schiller, 266
- Schimmel* and *Schimmelreiter*,  
 231
- Schoolboys' festival, 223-4.  
 Bishop
- Scotland, Christmas carols  
 lowe'en customs in, 1  
 eaten in, 285 ; "firstfoot"  
 other New Year customs  
 332-3 ; Candlemas in,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# INDEX

- Tille, Dr. A., 5, 110, 169, 172-3, 231-2, 268
- Tipteerera, 298
- Tolstoy's "War and Peace," 302
- Tomte Gubbe, 236
- Tonquin, feast of the dead in, 195
- Totemism, 175-8
- Tours, Council of, 21, 101, 239
- Towneley plays, 128, 134-7
- Trees, sacred, 177-8, 254, 269-71; flowering at Christmas, 268-9; Christian symbols, 271-2
- Trest, Epiphany at, 344
- Trolls on Christmas Eve, 235-6
- Troppau, Christmas Eve at, 232
- Troubadours, 36
- Tübingen, cradle-rocking at, 111
- Tuscany, Christmas log in, 256
- Tutilo of St. Gall, 123
- Twelfth Night. *See* Epiphany
- Twelve Days, declared a festal tide, 21, 239; variously reckoned, 239; supernatural visitors on, 239-47
- Tylor, Dr. E. B., 191
- Tynan, Katharine, 85
- Tyrol, Midnight Mass in, 97; the crib in, 107-8; cradle-rocking in, 111; Christmas drama in, 143; "star-singing" in, 152; All Souls in, 191-2, 194; *Klop-felnachte* in, 218; St. Nicholas in, 220; St. Lucia in, 223; Christmas Eve in, 236, 346; Berchta in, 243-4; customs with fruit-trees in, 268; Christmas pie in, 290, 345-6; St. Stephen's Day in, 311-2; St. John's Day in, 314; Epiphany in, 337; Carnival in, 349; Purification candles in, 353
- UREDA, J. L. de, 65
- Uist, South, "breast-strip" in, 328
- United States, Santa Klaus in, 220; New Year in, 323
- Usedom, 201
- Usener, H., 20, 107
- VALDIVIELSO, J. de, 65
- Vampires, 215-6, 245-6
- Vaughan, Henry, 81
- Vega, Lope de, 149-50
- Vegetation-cults, 177-8
- Venetia, Martinmas in, 204, 2
- Vessel-cup, 118
- Villasopeque, 148-9
- Voages mountains, All Souls' Day
- WALLA, Christmas carols in, 100; in, 99; soul-cakes in, 19
- lowe'en in, 189, 196-8; "Llwyd" in, 201; "new w" in, 333-4; Christmas football
- Warnsdorf, St. Nicholas play
- Wassail-bowl, 193, 285-6
- Water, New Year, 332-4
- Watta, Isaac, 83-4
- Weather, ideas about, 203, 331
- Wrihnacht*, origin of the name,
- Werewolves, 246
- Wesley, Charles, 84
- Westermarck, Dr. B., 176
- Westphalia, St. Thomas's Day
- Whipping customs, 207-8, 319
- "Wild hunt," 239-40
- Wine, Martinmas, 204; St. Stephen's, 314-5
- "Wish hounds," 240
- Wither, George, 83
- Woden, 200, 206, 208, 231, 2
- Women, their clothes worn at folk-festivals, 178, 301, 302 at New Year, 324-5
- Woolwich, St. Clement's and St. Erine's Days at, 212
- Worcestershire. St. Clement's Day at, 212; New Year in, 324
- Wormesley, Holy Thorn at, 2
- Wren, hunting of, 292-3
- Wylie, Miss I. A. R., 263
- "YETH hounds," 240
- York Minster, mistletoe at, Bishop at, 307
- York plays, 128, 131-3
- Yorkshire, possible survival of 118; frumenty, ale posset cakes in, 285; "lucky bird"
- Ypres, St. Martin at, 206
- Yule, origin of the name, 25, "Yule Boar," 288
- Yule log, 180, 245, 251-8, 30
- ZACHARIAS, Pope, 171